Gc
977.6
N31c
1727559

M. L.

REYNOLDS HISTORICAL
GENEALOGY COLLECTION

Gc

ALLEN COUNTY PUBLIC LIBRARY
3 1833 01053 2197

840

CONCISE HISTORY

OF THE

STATE OF MINNESOTA

BY

EDWARD D. NEILL.

MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.
S. M. WILLIAMS, PUBLISHER.
1887.

F
911
62

1727559

PRINTING HOUSE
HARRISON & SMITH.
257 AND 259 FIRST AVENUE SOUTH
MINNEAPOLIS, MINN.

Xerox 1973

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2010 with funding from
Allen County Public Library Genealogy Center

http://www.archive.org/details/concisehistoryof00neil

PREFACE.

The Greek philosopher Aristotle, thought that the commencement of a people was "more than half of the whole." In all ages men have looked back with interest to the origin of the particular community in which they lived, and loved to compare the *then* with the *now*; the struggles of the past with present attainment. To meet a desire for a concise history of Minnesota the author has prepared the present volume. For some time, the fifth edition of a large, and to some extent documentary History of Minnesota, containing nearly a thousand pages has been exhausted. It was prepared as a work of reference suitable for large libraries, and will always be of some service. The present history, it is thought, may be adapted to the frontiersman's cabin, the farmer's fireside, and to the large number of intelligent youth, natives of Minnesota, who can appreciate the remark of the Roman orator "that to be ignorant of what has happened before you were born, will always keep you a child."

For valuable assistance rendered, acknowledgments are due to N. H. Winchell, State Geologist of Minnesota; H. D. Harrower; Ivison, Blakeman, Taylor & Company, New York City; and Gen. H. H. Sibley, the commander of the expedition, which released the white captives among the Sioux.

St. Paul, February, 1887.

CONCISE HISTORY OF MINNESOTA.

CHAPTER FIRST.

FRENCH EXPLORERS AND FUR TRADERS.

Stephen Brule, (Broolay) employed by Champlain to collect peltries for the fur company of which he was the head, after a three years' absence, among the Indian tribes, bordering on the shores of Lake Huron, in the year 1618, returned to Quebec with a lump of copper, and mentioned that he had heard, from the Indians, of an upper lake connected with, but superior to Lake Huron, which was so long that it required nine days for an Indian to pass, in a canoe, from one end to the other.

On the 4th of July, 1634, Jean Nicolet, the son of poor parents at Cherbourg, France, who had been in the service of the same fur company as Brule, left Three Rivers, a trading post on the Saint Lawrence River ninety miles from Quebec, for the distant West, and was the first white man to reach the Green Bay of Lake Michigan.

It was not however, until the winter of 1659–60, that white men entered the region, within the present boundaries of the State of Minnesota. Medard Chouart, born near Meaux, France, known in history as Sieur des Groseilliers, (Grozayyay) and his brother-in-law, Pierre d'Esprit, the Sieur Radisson, a native of St. Malo, were the first Europeans to describe the Mississippi as a "deep, wide and beautiful

river comparable in its grandeur to the Saint Lawrence," explore the shores of Lake Superior, and visit the Dakotahs of Minnesota, known among the Algonquin tribes, because of their hostility, as the Nadouessiouk, and for brevity, called by the traders, Siou, or Sioux.

After passing Sault St. Marie at the entrance of Lake Superior, they paddled their canoes towards a small stream called Pawabick Konesibis,[1] the Ojibway word for Iron River, on modern maps called Little Iron River, and from thence pushed on to the Picture Rocks, called by the Algonquin Indians, Namitouck Sinagoit, and were the first white men to enter the Grand Portal, an arched cave, which Radisson described in these words: "It is like a great portal, by reason of the beating of the waves. The lower part of the opening is as a tower, and grows bigger, in the going up, * * * * I gave it the name of the portal of Saint Peter, because my name is so called, and that I was the first Christian who ever saw it."

After an encampment of three days, at the mouth of the Huron River, they journeyed to Portage River on the west shore of Keweenaw Bay, where they heard of rich copper deposits. Carrying the canoes across the peninsula they were launched, and at length they came to Montreal River, and in a half day from this stream saw a long point jutting into Lake Superior for two leagues, but only sixty paces in width. Crossing this narrow neck of land they found themselves in a beautiful bay, and going to the bottom of it near a brook, in the vicinity of the modern town of Ashland, erected a rude trading post made of logs, triangular in shape, with

1 Baraga, in his Ojibway Dictionary, gives "Biwabikosibi" as the name for Iron River.

the door facing the bay. The Indians who had accompanied them to this point were Hurons, some of which tribe fleeing from the Iroquois, lived for a time upon an island in the Mississippi River above Lake Pepin, about three leagues below the town of Hastings, but owing to a quarrel with the Sioux had retired to one of the lakes toward the sources of the Chippewa, and Black River, in Wisconsin.

After they had been about two weeks at Chagouamigon Bay, the Hurons, who had been informed of their arrival, sent a deputation to invite them to visit them on the banks of an inland lake, eight leagues in circumference and four days' journey from the Bay. Here the winter of 1659–60 was passed in hunting.

Early in 1660, before the snow had melted, eight delegates from the Sioux visited the Frenchmen among the Hurons in Wisconsin. Each of the deputation had two wives. They approached the white men with great deference, and first greased their feet and legs and then stripped them of their clothes, and covered them with hides of buffalo and white beaver skins. After this they wept over their heads and then offered them the calumet or pipe of peace, made of the red pipestone, the stem of which, about five feet in length, was adorned with eagle's tail, painted with several colors. For eight days, feasts and councils were held, at which the Sioux expressed their friendship and desire to have thunder, as they called a gun.

Afterwards the Frenchmen visited a large hunting village of the Tatanga Sioux, whose wigwams were of skins and mats, and remained with them six weeks. This band were called Tatanga, the Sioux word for buffalo, because they came from their winter cabins, in

the northern forests, to hunt this animal on the praries. It is noteworthy that Tatanga is one of the first Sioux words mentioned by any Frenchman.

Radisson, in his Journal, describes the Mississippi as having two forks, one running toward the south and the other westward. The tributary known as the Minnesota River runs southward as far as Mankato. Upon one of the earliest maps of the upper Mississippi River the Minnesota is called the River of Maskoutens (Prairie) Nadouessioux, and, perhaps, in the valley of this stream, the Frenchmen first visited the Sioux.

Returning to Chagouamigon Bay, they coasted from island to island on the north shore, and learned of rivers that flowed into Hudson's Bay. For a long period Pigeon River, part of the boundary between the United States and British Possessions, was called Groseilliers.

After the middle of August, 1660, after a voyage of twenty-six days, Groseilliers and Radisson arrived at Montreal, from Lake Superior, with three hundred Indians, and a flotilla of sixty canoes laden with "a wealth of skins," valued at 200,000 livres, French currency.

Before the month had closed, the Frenchmen were on their return, with six others, also the Jesuit Father, Menard, and his servant Jean Guerin, a lay brother. On the 15th of October, Saint Theresa's day, of the calendar of the Church of Rome, the party reached Keweenaw Bay, and here, Menard stopped, began a mission, and passed the winter. On the 13th of June, 1661, he and Guerin left Keweenaw to visit the Hurons, toward the sources of Black River, accompanied by a few Indian guides who soon deserted. The route was circuitous, by way of streams tributary to Lake Michigan, and

down the Wisconsin to the Mississippi river. Ascending this, to one of the mouths of the Black river they slowly moved up this, until they came to rapids, seven weeks from the time they left Lake Superior. While Guerin was making a portage with the canoe, Menard disappeared, and it was supposed that he had been killed by some skulking savage. South of the Montreal river, of Lake Superior, upon an old map,[1] one of the earliest to show the valley of the upper Mississippi, a point near one of the branches of a river flowing into the Mississippi, is marked as the place where Menard died.

After the explorations, Groseilliers again visited Canada and in May, 1662, left Quebec to go by way of Lake Superior to Hudson's Bay, and on the 25th of July, 1663, he and all the Frenchmen who had been with him, with thirty-five canoes, and one hundred and fifty Indians arrived at Montreal.

The Canadian authorities displeased because the Indian guides had forsaken the missionary Menard, imprisoned and ironed one of the chiefs. The Indians, by large presents, secured his release, and immediately returned to their own country.

The information relative to the region west, and north of Lake Superior, given by Groseilliers and Radisson, was valued by the fur merchants at Quebec and Montreal, and excited the attention of the French Governor. Pierre Boucher, an intelligent citizen of Canada, while on a visit, published in 1664, a little treatise, in Paris, in which he writes: "In Lake Superior, there is a great island, fifty or one hundred leagues in circumference, in which there is a very beautiful mine of copper. There

1. Vol. IV., p. 206, Nar. and Crit. Hist. of America.

are other places, in those quarters, where there are similar mines, so I learned from four or five Frenchmen lately returned. * * * They told me that they had seen an ingot of copper all refined, which was on the shore, and weighed more than eight hundred pounds according to their estimate, and said that the savages on passing it, made a fire on it, after which they cut off pieces with their axes."

Maps of the region of the Great Lakes were now enlarged. Sanson, the Geographer, had published a map, in 1656, on which Green Bay was for the first time properly placed as an arm of Lake Michigan, and called Lac des Puans. In 1660, in the map of Crenxius, this Bay is the extremity of geographical knowledge.

Soon after the explorations of Groseilliers and Radisson, maps began to be drawn, showing the Mississippi, above the Wisconsin river. Upon one of Joliet's maps, drawn about 1674, the "Siou" are represented at Mille Lacs, and on the Mississippi are marked beginning southward, the Ihanctoua, now known as the Yankton Sioux; the Pintoua; the Napapatou; the Ouapikouti; the Chaiena, now Cheyennes who formerly lived in the Red River Valley; the Agalomitou; the Ousittoau; and Alempigouak.

In the year 1678, several prominent merchants of Quebec, and Montreal, formed a company to open trade with the Sioux of Minnesota. One of these, was named Patron, and his nephew Daniel Gresolon Du Luth was made the leader of the expedition. He was born near Paris, and was a gendarme in the king's guard at the battle of Seneffe. His name is variously spelled in the documents of his day, Du Lhu, Du Lhut, Du Lut, and

Du Lud, but the pronunciation was not essentially different.

With a party of three Frenchmen and three Indians, he left Montreal on the 1st of September, 1678, and on the 5th of April, 1679, when he was on the shore of Lake Superior, three leagues beyond Sault Ste Marie he wrote to Frontenac, Governor of Canada, that he would 'not stir from the Nadoussioux, until further orders," and that he would set up the King's arms, "lest the English, and other Europeans, settled towards California, should take possession of the country." During that summer he explored that part of Minnesota west of Lake Superior, and east of the Mississippi and on the second of July, 1679 set up the arms of France among the Isanti or Knife Sioux who dwelt around Mille Lacs, and then visited the Songaskitons, probably the Sissetons, and the Houetpatons, who were one hundred and twenty leagues beyond, perhaps at Sandy Lake. He came back to Lake Superior, and on the 15th of September, and at Kamanistigouia[1] or Three Rivers, where, Fort William was built, at the beginning of this century, he held a conference with the Assineboines, and other northern tribes, and persuaded them to make peace with the "Nadouecioux," and inter-marry. During the next winter he encouraged them to hunt together, and hold feasts.

In June, 1680, with two canoes, an Indian and four Frenchman, he entered the Brule (Broolay) River, which flows into Lake Superior, and slowly ascended, owing to numerous beaver dams, and toward its source, by a short portage, reached a lake, the outlet of which, was the Saint Croix River, which he descended to the Mississippi, and there learned from some Sioux, that there were French-

1. Bakɵtigueia is the Ojibway for a forked river.

men on the Mississippi, with some of their tribe. Leaving two of his men and his goods behind, he proceeded with the other two, and two Indians, in a canoe, and descending the river eighty leagues, occupying two days and two nights, found early on the third day, the traders sent up the Mississippi, by La Salle, who were accompanied by the Dutch Franciscan priest, Louis Hennepin. Accault and his companions had been taken to the Mille Lacs region, by a trail, which began at the large marsh just below, where is now the city of Saint Paul. In July, 1680, by way of the Falls of Saint Anthony, they descended the Mississippi with a hunting party of Sioux, to the point where Du Luth found them. They went back with Du Luth to the Sioux villages, and in a few weeks, all the Frenchmen again passed the Falls of Saint Anthony, on their way to Canada.

La Salle's account of this expedition, written at Fort Frontenac, on August 22d, 1682, contains many interesting facts. He writes: "The river Colbert, named Gastacha by the Iroquois, and Mississippi by the Outaouacs, comes from the Northwest. I have caused it to be explored by two of my men, one named Michel Accault, and the other a Picard [Anthony Augelle], with whom the R. P. Louis Hennepin was associated. * * * * * They had about a thousand pounds of goods, such as are most valued in those regions, which with the peace calumet are never disregarded by those tribes, since they are nearly destitute of everything. * * * * Following the course of the Mississippi, one finds the river Ouisconsing, Misconsing, or Meschetz Odeba, [a Sioux name perhaps intended for Meshdeke Wakpa, River of the Foxes.] About twenty-three or twenty-four leagues to the north or northwest, from the

mouth of the Ouisconsing, which has a rocky shore on the south side and a beautiful prairie on the north, near to three beautiful basins or bays of still water is the river Noire [Black], called Chabadeba [Chapa Wakpa, Beaver River], by the Nadoue-Sioux. Ascending about thirty leagues we have the river Bœufs [Chippewa], about as large at its mouth as the Islinois. It is so called because of the number of these animals [buffalo] which are there found. There are several islands at its mouth.

"Thirty-eight or forty leagues higher is found the river [Saint Croix] by which Du Luth descended to the Mississippi. * * * Ascending still the Mississippi are found the falls which those whom I sent, passed there first of all, named from St. Anthony. They have the height of thirty or forty feet, and there the river is also narrow. There is an island in the midst of the fall. * * * Here the canoes are carried about three or four hundred steps, and eight leagues above, is the river of Nadoesioux. It is narrow at its entrance, and drains a poor country covered with shrubs through about fifty leagues, when it terminates in a lake called Lake of the Issati [Mille Lacs] which spreads over a great marsh, where grows the wild rice, at the point of its outlet in this river.

"The Mississippi comes from the west, but it was not followed because of the adventure which befell R. P. Louis, Michel Accault, and their comrade [Augelle]. This affair thus happened. After having pursued the course of the Mississippi till the 11th of April, about three o'clock in the afternoon, rowing along the shore, a band of a hundred Nadouessioux warriors, who were going to kill some of the Tchatchakigoua, were descend-

ing in thirty-three birch bark canoes. There were with them three women, and one of those base fellows who serve the women, though they are men, which the Islinois term Ikoueta. They passed on the other side of some islands, and thus some of their canoes descended below the French; perceiving this, they all collected together, and those who were below, ascending easily, closed the passage. There was one party on the land who invested them on that side.

"Michel Accault, who was the leader, presented the calumet. They received it and smoked, after having made a circle upon the ground, covered with straw, where they made the Frenchmen to seat themselves. Then two old men commenced to weep for the death of relatives, whom they designed to avenge; and after having taken some tobacco, they caused our men to embark and cross over first to the other shore of the river. They followed after, having made their cries, and rowing rapidly. Upon leaving their canoes Michel Accault gave them twenty knives and a fathom and a half of tobacco, which they accepted. They had already stolen a short pike and some other small trinkets. They then traveled ten days together, without any evidence of discontent or ill will; but on the twenty-second of April, having arrived at the isles, where they had killed some Maskoutens, they held up to view the two dead whom they were going to avenge, and whose bones they carried with them, between P. Louis, and Michel Accault. This is a ceremony which they perform, before their friends to incite them to compassion, and induce them to give presents to cover their dead.

"Michel Accault, unfortunately, did not understand this people, and there was not a slave of the other nations

whom he understood, which hardly ever happens, all the tribes in America having a number of those to whom they have given life to take the place of their dead, after having sacrificed a large number to satiate their vengeance. This makes them able to understand all those nations, since they became familiar with three or four languages of those who go the farthest to war, as the Iroquois, the Islinois, the Akansa, the Nadouesioux and Sauteurs. Accault understood these, with the exception of the Nadouesioux; yet there are among them a number of tribes who have been slaves to the others, but not one was found willing to interpret. As a mark of friendship he gave a full case of goods, and the next day, twenty-four hatchets.

"Eight leagues below the Falls of St. Anthony [just below the present capital of Minnesota] they resolved to go, by land, to their village, sixty leagues from where they left their canoes, not wishing to carry the baggage of our men, nor to conduct them by water. They made them give the rest of their hatchets, which they distributed among themselves, promising to pay well for them at their village, but two days after, they divided among themselves two cases of goods and had a quarrel concerning the merchandise and the tobacco, each chief asserting that he was master, when they separated on account of their jealousy, and led the Frenchmen to the village, where they promised to render satisfaction with beaver skins, of which they said they had a large number.

"There they were well received and made a feast for Accault, who was in a different village from R. P. Louis and the Picard, who were, also, well received, except that some frolicsome young fellows told the Picard to

sing. The fear he experienced made him show cowardice, because slaves only sing on arriving at a village. Accault, who was not there, could not prevent it, but they experienced no other treatment, like that of slaves. They were never bound, and after that, they promised to pay for what the young men had seized, since Accault had found some to whom he could convey his ideas, and comprehend the importance of it. Then they danced two calumets, and gave some beaver skins as the beginning of payments, but as they were too little, Accault was not satisfied.

"Six weeks after, all having returned toward the Ouisconsing with the Nadouesioux, on a hunt, the R. P. Louis Hennepin, and the Picard determined to go to the mouth of the river, where I had promised to send messages, as I had done, by six men whom the Jesuits had enticed away, telling them that the R. P. Louis Hennepin and his companions had been killed. They suffered them to go alone, to show that they were not treated as slaves. * * * Jealousy was the sole cause of the pillage, because as they were of different villages, and but few from that where the Frenchmen were to go, they did it to secure their portion of the goods. But the old men strongly censured the young, and offered and began to render the proper satisfaction to Accault.

"All that Du Luth can say is, that having arrived where the Father and the two Frenchmen had gone in a hunt from the village, where he for the first time went along with them when they returned. He made it easier for them to return sooner than they would have done, because messengers whom I had sent had been dissuaded from going on."

With Du Luth, Accault, Augelle, called the Picard,

and Hennepin, the Franciscan, returned by way of the Wisconsin River, to Mackinaw. Hennepin, in 1682, went to France and published a book the next year, which did not add to his reputation for veracity. La Salle, in reference to him, wrote in the communication from which the above extracts have been taken: "I have thought it proper to give this narrative of the adventures of this canoe, because I do not doubt it is talked of, and if you desire to confer with Father Louis Hennepin, Recollect, who has returned to France, it is well to know something about it, for he will not fail to exaggerate everything; it is his character, and he has written, even to me, as if he had been almost burnt up, although not at all in danger; but he considers it honorable to act in this way, and he speaks more according to what he writes than as to that which he knows."

Father Gravier, a Jesuit Missionary in Louisiana in 1701, alluded to the "false stories" of Hennepin, and some years later, Charlevoix, another priest, used this language: "All his works are written in a declamatory style, offensive by its inflation, by the liberties which the author takes, and by his indecent invectives."

Du Luth was in Paris in the winter of 1683, but in the spring returned to America, and during the summer reached Mackinaw, with a license to trade. On the eighth of August he left with thirty men, to trade with the Sioux, and proceeded by the way of Green Bay. It is probable that he established the post at the sources of the St. Croix River, which, as early as 1688, is marked Fort St. Croix, upon one of Franquelin's Maps. In 1686, Du Luth was withdrawn from the far West, and ordered to erect a fort near the entrance of Lake Huron, about thirty miles above Detroit.

Nicholas Perrot, forty years of age, and long identified with the Indian trade, in the spring of 1685, was commissioned by Governor De la Barre, as commander for the West. During the autumn, he reached the Mississippi, and sent some Winnebago Indians to notify the Aiouez (Ioway) tribe who lived in the valley of the river which still bears their name, that he would be glad to see them. Discovering a point on the east shore of the Mississippi where there was an abundance of wood, at the foot of a high hill, behind which was an extensive prairie, he directed his voyageurs to erect a stockade; and there he passed the winter of 1685–6, and on Franquelin's Map, just above the Black River, is marked the place. He afterwards, built the post on the east side of Lake Pepin, just above its entrance.

Recalled by the Canadian authorities, to aid in the war against the Senecas, it was not until the autumn of 1688 that he again reached the post he had erected. As soon as the ice melted in the spring of 1689, the Sioux came down and escorted Perrot to one of their villages, where he was received with much enthusiasm, and carried around on a beaver robe, followed by warriors singing.

On the 8th of May, 1689, at Post St. Antoine, on the Wisconsin side of Lake Pepin, in the presence of a Jesuit missionary, Joseph J. Marest; a trader at the mouth of the Wisconsin named Boisguillot, Pierre Le Sueur, and several other Frenchmen, the country of the St. Pierre or Minnesota River, and St. Croix River, named after a Frenchman drowned in its waters, was taken possession of by Perrot, in the name of the King of France. In his report, the Minnesota River is, for the first time, called the Saint Pierre, in compliment

probably to the baptismal name of his associate, who was its discoverer, Pierre Le Sueur. It is quite remarkable that both La Salle and Hennepin, in their account of the trading expedition under Accault, should have omitted to mention this important tributary of the Mississippi. The river which now forms the boundary between the States of Wisconsin and Minnesota, was also first designated St. Croix, in memory of a voyageur who lost his life in its waters. In 1689, the "Menchokatonx" (M'daywahkawntwons) and "Songesquitons" (Sissetons) were living in the Mille Lacs region, and the "Mantanton" Sioux as near the mouth of the St. Pierre, or Minnesota River.

A map drawn in 1688, by the engineer Franquelin, was an advance in geographical accuracy. On the west side of the Mississippi is represented River "Raisins", perhaps the Embarrass; the "Jaune" (Yellow) River, now Vermillion, and the "Mascoutens Nadouescioux", now the Minnesota River. Upon the east side, just above the mouth of the Wisconsin, appears Fort St. Nicolas, then the "Noire" now Black River, above which is the "butte" where Perrot wintered, now Trempeleau. At the entrance of Lake Pepin is marked "R. des Sauteurs" now Chippewa River, and a short distance above is Fort St. Antoine. The river called by Perrot, St. Croix, is named "Magdelaine;" Rum River is "Riviere des Francois, ou des Sioux," Mille Lacs is "Lac de Buade", around which are the "Issatis" (Isanti) Sioux, and west of these the Tintons (Teton) Sioux; while east of them are marked the Sangatskitons (Sissetons) and "Houetpatons." The upper St. Croix Lake is "Lac de la Providence," and at the portage to the Bois Brule River is "Fort St. Croix."

The western extremity of Lake Superior is well delineated, showing "Isle St. Michel," or "Detour", at the head of "Chagaoumegon" Bay, "Peouabic" now Iron River, "R. du Fond du Lac", the present St. Louis River, "R. des Groiselliers," the Pigeon River, then the "Kamanistigouian[1] ou les Trois Rivieres."

In the autumn of 1689, Frontenac returned to Quebec from France, having, for the second time, been appointed Governor, and the next spring, Perrot being in Canada, was ordered to guide Sieur de Louviguy La Porte, a half-pay captain, to Mackinaw, as commandant of the post. After performing this duty he went to Green Bay, and a party of Miamis met him there, and begged him to visit the lead mine region of the Mississippi River, below the mouth of the Wisconsin. After ascending to his old post on Lake Pepin, he went to the lead mines, and found the ore abundant. La Potherie mentions that "the lead was hard to work because it was between rocks, which required blowing up, but that it had very little dross and was easily melted." Penicaut, who ascended the Mississippi in 1700, wrote that twenty leagues below the Wisconsin, on both sides of the Mississippi, were mines of lead called "Nicholas Perrot's", and Del'Isle's Map of 1703 indicates them, in the vicinity of the modern towns of Galena and Dubuque.

Pierre Le Sueur was the son of a Frenchman from Artois, and in 1659, was born in Canada. After leaving Fort Saint Antoine, on Lake Pepin, he went to Montreal, and, on the 29th of March, 1690, married Marguerite Messier, whose mother, Anna Lemoyne, was the aunt of Pierre Lemoyne, the Sieur D'Iberville, the first Gov-

[1] The place where a river divides into several branches modern Ojibways cal Ningitawitigweia.

ernor of Louisiana. After his marriage he was sent to La Pointe of Lake Superior. In a dispatch to the French government, of the events in Canada, in 1693, occurs the following: "Le Sueur, another voyageur is to remain at Chagouamigon [La Pointe] to endeavour to maintain the peace lately concluded between the Saulteurs [Ojibways] and Sioux. This is of the greatest consequence, as it is now, the sole pass by which access can be had to the latter nation, whose trade is very profitable; the country to the south, being occupied by the Foxes and Maskoutens who several times hindered the French on the ground, that they were carrying ammunition to the Sioux, their ancient enemies." About the year 1694, he had descended the Saint Croix river, and on a prairie island, nearly nine miles below its mouth, in the Mississippi, erected a trading post. Penicaut, who passed the place, in 1700, wrote in his journal: "At the extremity of the lake [Pepin] you come to the Isle Pelee, so called because there are no trees on it. It is on this island, that the French, from Canada, established their fort, and storehouse, and they also winter here, because game is very abundant. In the month of September, they bring their store of meat, obtained by hunting, and after having skinned, and cleaned it, hang it upon a crib of raised scaffolding in order that the extreme cold, which lasts from September to March, may preserve it from spoiling. During the whole winter they do not go out, except for water, when they have to break the ice, every day, and the cabin is generally built upon the bank, so as not to have far to go. When spring arrives, the savages come to the island, bringing their merchandise."

On the 15th of July, 1695, Le Sueur arrived at Mon-

treal, with some Ojibways from Point Chagouamigon, and a Sioux Chief, with a woman, the first of that nation who had been so far toward the east. Teeoskahtay, this chief of the Sioux, was forty years of age, and remained for several months. During the winter he was sick, and baptized. After an illness of thirty-three days, on the third of February, 1696, he died, at Le Sueur's home, in Montreal. Le Sueur did not immediately return to Minnesota, but went to France, to induce certain persons in Paris to assist in working some mines, which he alleged, he had discovered. His wife's first cousin, D'Iberville was made Governor of Louisiana while he was there, and by order of the King, on August 26th, 1699, he was permitted to go in the same ship with the Governor, with some laborers and an equipment for two canoes to work the mines of green earth in the valley of the Minnesota River.

On the 19th of February, 1700, by a portage from Lake Pontchartrain, he came to the Mississippi river, and began to prepare for his ascent to the Minnesota river. On the first of September with about twenty-eight men, he came to the Wisconsin river,[1] where, in 1685, he had been with Perrot.[2] Ascending beyond this stream, above Black River, a beautiful prairie was reached, surrounded by lofty hills, which was named "Prairie aux Ailes," and just beyond on the opposite shore they were impressed by another prairie called "Prairie des Paquilanets." On the 14th of September, they came to the

1. D'Iberville mentions that at this time, there were one hundred Miami Indians left at "Ouisconsin on the Mississippi." Fort St. Nicholas, the rest having gone to Chicago, on account of the beaver.

2. Count Pontchartrain, during the summer of the year 1702, when Le Sueur was again in Paris, wrote to the Intendant of Canada: "One need not be surprised if M. D'Iberville proposes the appointment of Le Sueur to go among the tribes, he having married his first cousin, and one of the most active, from Canada, in the trade of the woods, having been engaged therein, fourteen years."

"Hiambouxecate" river, now Cannon, which the Sioux called Inyanbosndata, because the rocks, at the mouth of the stream, stand perpendicular. The next day, the river St. Croix was passed.

By the 19th, the Minnesota river was entered, ascending which, about the first of October, the expedition came to the "Riviere Verte," called Mahkahto,[1] by the Sioux, now the Blue Earth. Going up this stream a league, Le Sueur resolved to build a fort upon a wooded point, which displeased the bands of the Sioux, east of the Mississippi, who wished a post at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi river. The fort was finished on the fourteenth, and called Fort L'Huillier, after a friend of Le Sueur, in Paris, who in 1696 had analyzed some of the green earth. Some Canadians, one of whom was a former acquaintance of Le Sueur, named D'Eraque, came to the Fort, who had been robbed by some of the eastern Sioux, of the Mdaywahkawntwan band, and no further intercourse was had with the Sioux until they rendered satisfaction for robbing the Frenchman, from Canada. On the 25th of October digging was begun at the mine of green earth, three-fourths of a league from the post and accessible by canoes.

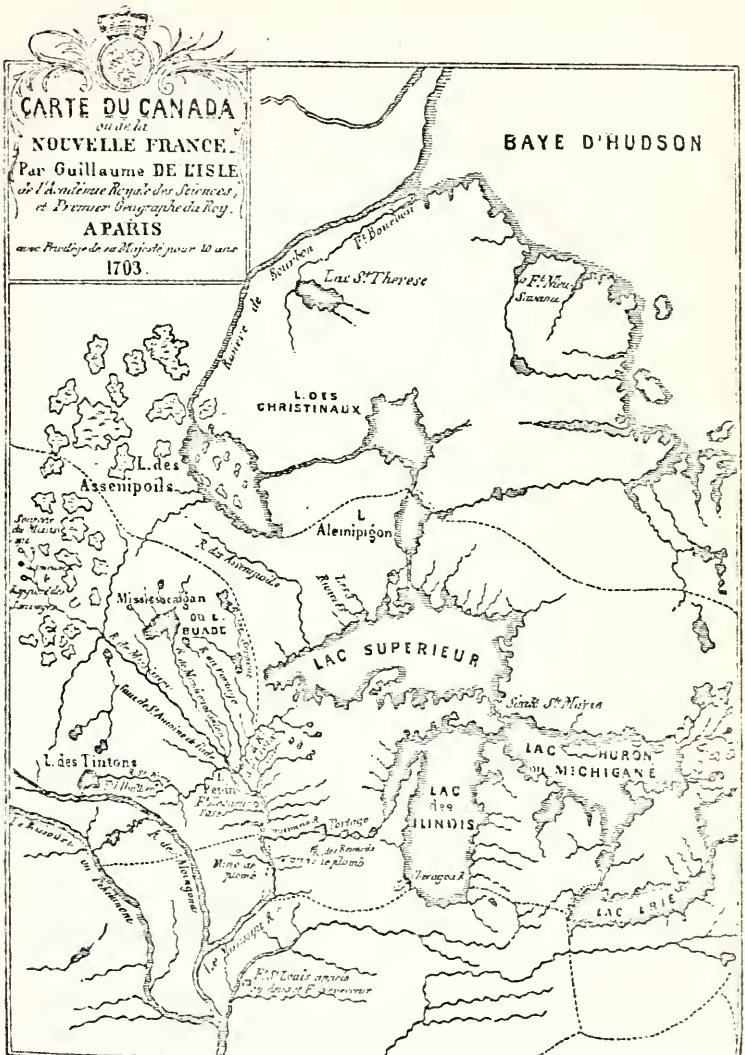
On the 26th of November, some Mantantons, and Oujalespoitons of the eastern Sioux came to the fort, and one of their chief men, Ouacantapai, begged Le Sueur to come to his lodge, as they were relatives of Tioscate (Teeoskahtay) the chief, who in 1696, had died at Le Sueur's house, in Montreal. The next day he assembled the principal Indians of each band, at the fort, and gave reasons why he had there built the post.

1. Mah-ka to yuzapi wakpa, of the Dakota or Sioux language, means river where the green, or blue earth is obtained.

On the 1st of December, the Mantanton Sioux invited him to a great feast, and Wahkantapay in a speech expressed the desire of his people to live on friendly terms with the French.

On the 12th of December, a large number of Mendeouacantons from east of the Mississippi, with their chiefs arrived with four hundred pounds of beaver skins, as a satisfaction for the robbing of D'Eraque and his companions. In the beginning of May, 1701, Le Sueur, leaving the post in charge of D'Eraque and twelve Frenchmen, with his felucca or shallop filled with green earth and three canoes of peltries, began his voyage to the Gulf of Mexico. D'Eraque, in the spring of 1703, was attacked by the Foxes and Mascoutens, and three of his men were killed, which rendered it necessary for him also to return to the Gulf of Mexico. About the same time Boudor, a Montreal merchant, with twenty or thirty thousand pounds of goods, on his way to join Le Sueur, was robbed by the Sacs and Foxes.

D'Iberville and Le Sueur were in France, in 1702, and the great cartographer De Lisle, from information given by them, in 1703, issued a map of Canada and the Mississippi river, but from year to year the copper plate was corrected. All impressions bearing his title as "Premier Geographe du Roy," First Geographer of the King, although retaining the date 1703, were issued, after the 25th of August, 1718, when he received the appointment of Royal Geographer. An inspection of a section of this map shows, that Lake Pepin has been erroneously drawn, and Le Sueur's fort placed below, instead of above the lake.


CARTE DU CANADA
ou de la
NOUVELLE FRANCE.
Par Guillaume DE L'ISLE.
de l'Académie Royale des Sciences,
& Premier Geographe du Roy.
A PARIS
avec Privilege de sa Majesté pour 10 ans
1703.
BAYE D'HUDSON
Fort Bourbon
Riviere de Bourbon
Lac St Therese
Fort Nelson ou Savane
L. des Christinaux
L. des Assenipoils
L. Alemipigon
Riviere des Assenipoils
Riviere des Tetes Plates
Missisacagan ou L. Buade
LAC SUPERIEUR
Sault Ste Marie
L. des Tintons
LAC HURON ou MICHIGANE
LAC des ILINDIS
Portage
Mine de plomb
Riviere des Miamis
LAC ERIE
Fort St Louis appellé le Fort de Frontenac

Some years after Le Sueur left Minnesota, De Charleville, a relative of Governor Bienville of Louisiana, with two Canadians, and two Indians, in a birch bark canoe visited the Falls of St. Anthony, which he described as caused by the river flowing over a flat rock, making a fall of eight or ten feet.

By the treaty of Utrecht, the French relinquished all their posts on Hudson's Bay, and to prevent the Indians carrying their peltries to the English, they determined to establish a line of posts on the chain of lakes which form the northern boundary of Minnesota.

Lt. Robertel de la Noue, in 1717, with eight canoes, proceeded to Kaministiquoya, at the extremity of Lake Superior, to acquire the necessary information. Charlevoix, afterward the historian of New France, in 1721, was sent by the French government to report on the condition of the Canadians, and upon his return he suggested that an attempt should be made to find a route to the Pacific Ocean, through the country of the Sioux, and the next year it was decided to build a new post on Lake Pepin, which was not accomplished for several years, because in 1723 seven Frenchmen, on their way to Louisiana, had been killed by some roving Sioux.

In June, 1727, however, an expedition left Montreal for that purpose, of which Rene Boucher, the Sieur de la Perriere was the commander. On the 17th of September he stopped at a low point, about the middle of the shore of Lake Pepin, and in four days his men had commenced three log buildings in a plat one hundred feet square, guarded by pickets twelve feet in length, with two bastions. The post was named Beauharnois. Among those who accompanied him were his brother Jean, the Sieur Montbrun, his nephew Jemeraye, and

two Jesuit missionaries, Du Gonor and Louis Ignatius Guignas. During the winter no Indians visited the post, except some of the Prairie Sioux, about the last of February. Owing to very high water, about the middle of April, the French were obliged to leave the fort, and for two weeks camped on higher ground. In the spring Du Gonor left for Canada, and early in the next October, the fort having been left in charge of Sieur de la Jemeraye, the Sieur de Boucherville, Montbrun, the Jesuit Guignas, and eight other Frenchmen departed for Montreal, by way of the Illinois river, and on the 12th of the month, twenty-two leagues above that stream, were captured by a party of Kickapoos and Maskoutens. It was the intention of the Indians to surrender the prisoners to the Fox tribe, but the night before the delivery, the Sieur de Montbrun, his brother, and another Canadian escaped. Montbrun left his brother sick and hastened to Montreal. The Sieur de la Jemeraye did not stay long at Fort Beauharnois. The Sieur de Boucherville and Guignas remained prisoners for more than six months, but at length purchased their release,[1] and in June, 1729, reached Detroit.

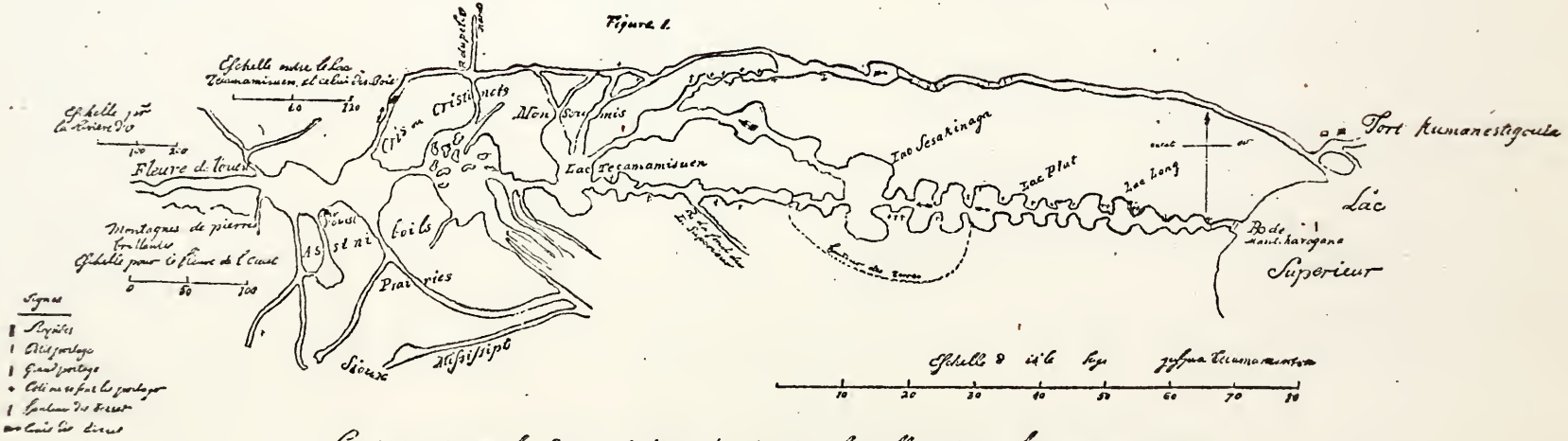
Pierre Gualtier Varennes, the Sieur Verandrie,[2] when forty-three years of age, in 1727, was placed in charge of the post north of Lake Superior at Lake Nepigon, and happened to be at Mackinaw in the spring of 1728, when the Jesuit Du Gonor was on his way to Montreal, and learned from him that Father Guignas continued firm in the belief that a route could be found to the Western Ocean. By request of Verandrie, Du Gonor carried a letter to Governor Beauharnois, in which it

1. A list of the goods given is printed on pages 552-554, 5th edition, 1858, of Neill's large History of Minnesota.
2. The name is spelled variously. The mode the most easily pronounced by the English reader chosen.

was mentioned that Pacco, a chief at Lake Nepigon, had, while on a war party, found a great lake with three outlets, one flowing to the English, at Hudson's Bay, the second southward toward the Mississippi, and the third, in the direction of the setting sun. In another letter he wrote that Ochaka, an Indian of Lake Nepigon, had drawn a rude map and was ready to guide an expedition west of Lake Superior, either by the Kamanistigoya or the Saint Louis river. As the result of this information, in 1731, fifty persons left Montreal, under three sons of Verandrie, and his nephew Sieur de la Jemeraye, not long returned from Fort Beauharnois, on the shores of Lake Pepin. Arriving at Grand Portage, the western extremity of Lake Superior, and guided by the experienced Jemeraye, the party shortly ascended the Groseilliers, now Pigeon River, and during the autumn reached Rainy Lake, and near Rainy Lake River erected a post called Fort St. Pierre, the baptismal name of Verandrie. The next year an advance was made to the Lake of the Woods, and on its western shore was erected a fort, in compliment to Charles Beauharnois, the Governor of Canada, named Fort St. Charles. In the year 1734, near the entrance of Lake Winnipeg, was established Fort Maurepas, and here for a time exploration ceased, owing to the exhaustion of supplies. During the month of June, 1736, twenty-one members of the expedition were encamped upon an island in the Lake of the Woods, and surprised by a band of hostile Sioux, and all killed. Among the slain were one of Verandrie's sons, also a priest named Ouneau[1] who was the spiritual adviser of the party.

1. Perhaps intended for Guymoneau, a priest who as early as 1722 was in the country of the Ottawas.

First Map of Country west of Lake Superior, suggested by Indian Ochagach.



Carte tracée par le Sauvage Ochagach et autres, laquelle a donné lieu aux découvertes des Officiers Francois representées dans la Carte cy après

Subsequently a post was erected at the mouth of the Assineboine, and Red River of the North, which was abandoned, because of the establishment, in 1738, of Fort La Reine on the banks of the Assineboine River.

The eldest son of Verandrie, and one of his brothers, on the twenty-ninth of April, 1742, left the Lake of the Woods, and by way of the Assineboine, and Mouse, reached the Missouri River, which they ascended as far as the great Falls. Pursuing their journey they found, thirty leagues distant, the "gorges" or gates of the Rocky Mountains. On the first of January, 1743, they saw the mountains at a distance, and on the twelfth day, the Chevalier Verandrie ascended them. On the nineteenth of March the brothers returned to the upper Missouri River, and in the country of the Petite Cerise Indians they placed, upon a hill, a leaden plate with the arms of France, and raised a monument of stones, which they called Beauharnois. Upon the second of July they returned to the Lake of the Woods.

During the year 1736, Jacques Legardeur St. Pierre,[1] a descendant of Nicolet, who, as early as 1634, had explored the Green Bay region, was in command of the post upon the sandy point jutting into Lake Pepin, but in consequence of the massacre of the French upon the island in the Lake of the Woods, this post for a time was abandoned. In the summer of 1743, a deputation of Sioux came to Quebec to ask that trade might be resumed with them. During the winter of 1745-6, De Lusignan visited the Sioux, and their chiefs brought to him nineteen young men who had killed three Frenchmen, and four chiefs returned with him to Canada to solicit pardon for the hostility shown their tribe.

1. Capt. St. Pierre, born in 1701, was the son of Paul Legardeur, the Sieur St. Pierre, who in 1718 re-established the post at Chagouamigon, and in 1733 died.

In 1749, Captain St. Pierre was in command at Mackinaw, and his brother, Louis Legardeur, the Chevalier de Repentigny, was the next officer in rank. In 1752 he was at Fort La Reine, on the Assineboine River, and then was recalled and sent to the forests of north-western Pennsylvania, and had been at his post, on French Creek, but a short time, when he received a visit from George Washington, bearing a letter of complaint from Governor Dinwiddie of Virginia. In a battle with the English, in 1755, near the head of Lake George, he was killed.

CHAPTER SECOND.

OCCUPATION BY THE BRITISH.

The French garrison at Niagara, early in the morning of July 25th, 1759, surrendered to the British troops under Sir William Johnson, and by the 9th of September the flag of England was flying from the heights of Quebec, and the next year Governor Vaudreuil yielded, by articles of capitulation, the whole of Canada to General Amherst, the British commander.

Immediate steps were taken to secure the trade and friendship of the Indian tribes west of Lake Michigan. On the 12th of October, 1761, Ensign, afterwards Lt. James Gorrell, of the Sixteenth Royal American regiment, a native of Maryland, arrived at Green Bay with a few soldiers, and established Fort Edward Augustus, in place of the old French post, which had been in ruins for several years.

Sir William Johnson in his journal wrote: "I counted out and delivered to Mr. Croghan some silver works, viz: One hundred and fifty ear bobs, two hundred brooches or breast buckles, and ninety large crosses,[1] all of silver, to send to Ensign Gorell, posted at La Bay

1. Silver crosses were articles of trade with all of the Indian tribes. In Matthew Clarkson's diary in 4th volume of Schoolcraft's "Hist. and Stat. Condition of Indian Tribes," is the following entry: "Account of silver truck Capt. Long left with me on the 28th of February, 1767, the day when he went from the Kaskaskias: 174 small crosses, 84 nose crosses 33 long drop nose and ear bobs, 126 small brooches, 38 large brooches, 40 rings, 2 wide wristbands, 6 narrow scalloped wristbands, 3 narrow plain, four half moon gorgets, 3 large, 6 full moon, 9 hair plates, 17 hair bobs."

on Lake Michigan, in order to purchase therewith some curious skins and furs for General Amherst and myself.

Gorrell was an efficient officer, and in the autumn of 1762 permitted Pennesha, or Penneshon, a French trader, to visit the valley of the Minnesota River, although it was then beyond British jurisdiction, being in the Louisiana Territory, which in 1763, the French ceded to Spain.

Jonathan Carver, born in 1732, a native of Connecticut, when fifteen years of age lost his father, and when only eighteen was an Ensign in a company of provincial troops. In the year 1757, he was a captain under Colonel Williams, at Lake George, against the French, and remained in the army until 1763, when peace was declared. In June, 1766, he left Boston, and on the eighteenth of September arrived at Green Bay, Wisconsin, and found the English post abandoned. On the first of November he reached Lake Pepin, and on a sandy point, on the west shore, observed the remains of the French post which had been in command of Captain Legardeur St. Pierre. Near the St. Croix river he met some of the eastern Sioux, whose bands he mentions, as the Nehogatawonahs, Mawtawbauntowahs and Shashweentowahs. Reaching the hills now included within the city of St. Paul, he visited the cave below Trout Brook, where the Sioux often assembled and over which they placed their dead on scaffolds, and subsequently buried their bones. On the seventeenth of November he was at the Falls of St. Anthony, of which he wrote:

"In the middle of the Falls stands a small island, about *forty feet* broad, and somewhat longer, on which grow a few cragged hemlock and spruce trees, and

about half way between this island and the eastern shore is a rock lying at the very edge of the falls, in an oblique position, that appeared to be about five or six feet broad and thirty or forty long. At a little distance below the falls stands a small island of about an acre and a half, on which grow a great number of oaks."

Returning from the Falls of Saint Anthony, he ascended the Minnesota River, and many have been as far as the Blue Earth River. He mentioned that the sources of the Minnesota are only a mile distant from the sources of a river whose waters flow into Hudson's Bay. After remaining during the winter among the Sioux, he returned to the cave,[1] which was in the eastern suburbs of Saint Paul, where a party of Sioux had brought their dead for burial, and gives the following as the address delivered over the remains of a deceased warrior, and although Carver is largely indebted to his imagination, it is a happy imitation.

"You still sit among us, brother: your person retains its usual resemblance, and continues similar to ours, without any visible deficiency, except it has lost the power of action! But whither is that breath flown, which a few hours ago sent up smoke to the Great Spirit? Why are those lips silent that lately delivered to us expressions and pleasing language? Why are those feet motionless that a short time ago were fleeter than the deer on yonder moun-

1 This cave has almost disappeared, owing to excavations of the white sandrock to give space for railway tracks. In 1847, Major Long, U. S. Army, visited it, but the mouth was so covered up that he was obliged, to use a colloquialism, "to creep on all fours" to enter. In 1820, it was passed by Schoolcraft, who mistook another cave, about two miles above, known as Fountain Cave, for that described by Carver. The geologist Featherstonhaugh made the same mistake. In 1837, Nicollet, the astronomer, and his assistants, after removing the debris from the mouth, entered the cave. More than thirty years ago, with the learned German cartographer, Dr. John G. Kohl, the writer visited the cave, and at that time some Indian hieroglyphics were visible, and on the roof of the cave, made by the smoke of a torch or charcoal, were the initials, J. N. N. and J. C. F. For a period John C. Fremont was associated with J. N. Nicollet. On the bluff above are numerous mounds. Under the supervision of the writer, one eighteen feet high and two hundred and sixty feet in circumference at the base, was opened to the depth of three or four feet. Fragments of skull, which crumbled on exposure, and perfect shells of human teeth, the interior entirely decayed, were found.

tains? Why useless hang those arms that could climb the tallest tree, or draw the toughest bow? Alas! every part of that frame which we lately beheld with admiration and wonder, is now become as inanimate as it was three hundred years ago! We will not, however, bemoan thee as if thou wast forever lost to us, or that thy name would be buried in oblivion; —thy soul yet lives in the great country of spirits, with those of thy nation that have gone before thee, and, though we are left behind, to perpetuate thy fame, we shall one day join thee.

"Actuated by the respect we bore thee whilst living, we now come to tender thee the last act of kindness in our power; that thy body might not lie neglected on the plain, and become a prey to the beasts of the field or the fowls of the air, we will take care to lay it with those of thy predecessors who have gone before thee; hoping at the same time that thy spirit will feed with their spirits, and be ready to feed ours, when we shall also arrive at the great country of souls."

After Carver's book was published, Schiller read this speech, and wrote a poem called "Song of a Nadowessee Chief" which Goethe considered one of his best. Translations of Schiller have been made by Bulwer and Herschell.

SIR E. L. BULWER'S.

See on his mat—as if of yore,
All life-like sits he here!
With that same aspect which he wore
When life to him was dear.

But where the right hand's strength? and where
The breath that loved to breath,
To the Great Spirit aloft in air,
The peace-pipe's lusty wreath?

And where the hawk-like eye, alas!
That wont the deer pursue,
Along the waves of rippling grass,
Or fields that s. one with dew?

Are these the limber, bounding feet
That swept the winter's snows?
What stateliest stag so fast and fleet?
Their speed outstripped the roe's!

SIR JOHN HERSCHELL'S.

See, whereupon the mat, he sits
Erect, before his door,
With just the same majestic air
That once in life he wore.

But where is fled his strength of limb,
The whirlwind of his breath,
To the Great Spirit, when he sent
The peace-pipe's mounting wreath?

Where are those falcon eyes, which late
Along the plain could trace,
Along the grass's dewy wave,
The reindeer's printed pace?

Those legs, which once with matchless speed,
Flew through the drifted snow,

1727559

These arms that then the steady bow
Could supple from its pride,
How stark and helpless hang they now
Adown the stiffened side!

Yet weal to him—at peace he stays
where never fall the snows;
Where o'er the meadows springs the maize
That mortal never sows.

Where birds are blithe on every brake
Where forests teem with deer,
Where glides the fish through every lake
One chase from year to year!

With spirits now he feasts above;
All left us—to revere
The deeds we honour with our love,
The dust we bury here.

Here bring the last gift! loud and shrill
Wail, death dirge for the brave!
What pleased him most in life may still
Give pleasure in the grave.

We lay the axe beneath his head
He swung when strength was strong,
The bear on which his banquets fed,
The way from earth is long!

And here, new sharped, place the knife
That severed from the clay,
From which the ax has spoiled the life,
The conqured scalp away!

The paints that deck the dead bestow,
Yes, place them in his hand,
That red the kingly shade may glow
Amid the Spirit-land.

Surpassed the stag's unwearied course
Outran the mountain roe?

Those arms, once used with might and main,
The stubborn bow to twang?
See, see, their nerves are slack at last,
All motionless they hang.

'Tis well with him, for he is gone
Where snow no more is found,
Where the gay thorn's perpetual bloom
Decks all the field around.

Where wild birds sing from every spray,
Where deer come sweeping by,
Where fish from every brook, afford
A plentiful supply.

With spirits now he feasts above,
And leaves us here alone,
To celebrate his valiant deeds,
And round his grave to moan.

Sound the death-song, bring forth the gifts,
The last gifts of the dead,—
Let all which yet may yield him joy
Within his grave be laid.

The hatchet place beneath his head,
Still red with hostile blood:
And add, because the way is long,
The bear's fat limbs for food.

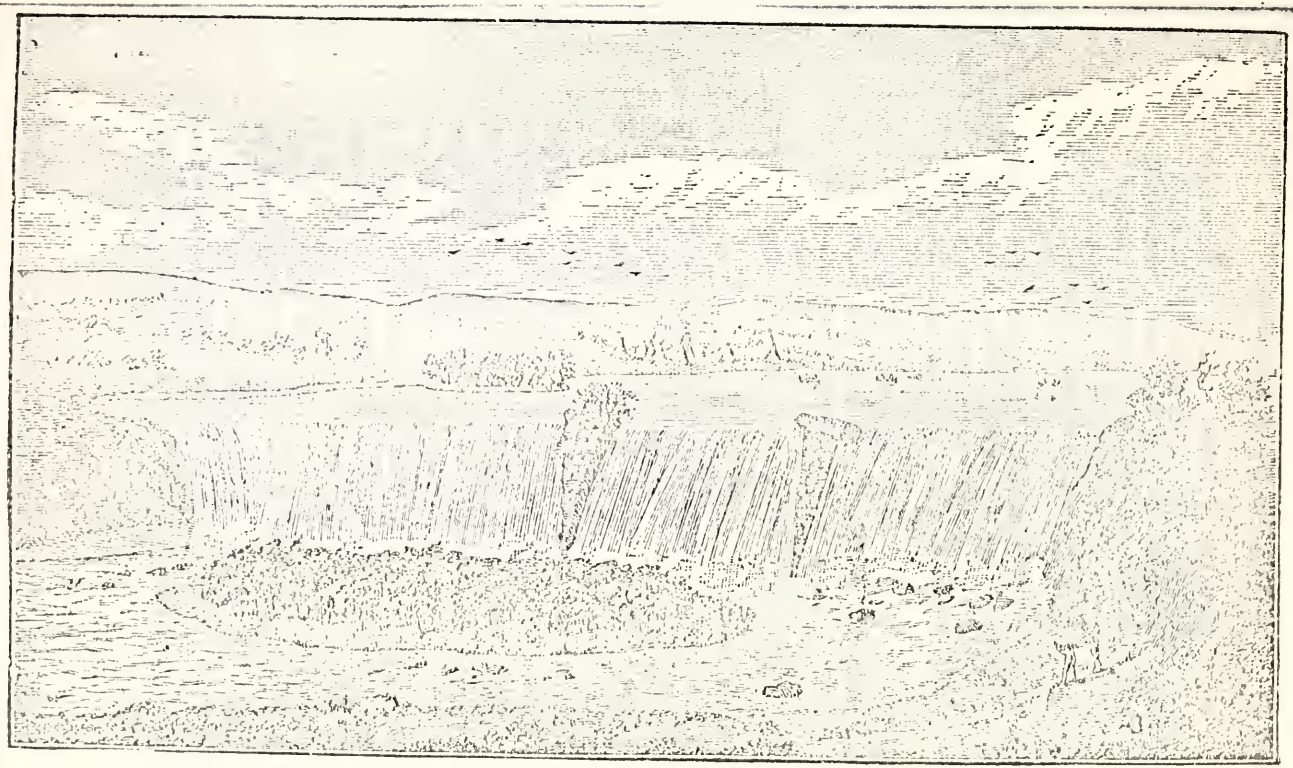
The scalping-knife beside him lay,
With paints of gorgeous dye,
That in the land of souls his form
May shine triumphantly.

Carver's Book of Travels was published in 1778, and contains the first engraving of the Falls of St. Anthony. By authority of the King of England an order had been

issued in October, 1763, positively forbidding private persons purchasing land from the Indians, yet Carver had the audacity to claim, by virtue of an alleged purchase made of the Sioux at the cave, in the bluffs of Saint Paul, a tract of land from the Falls of Saint Anthony to the Chippewa River, and in width one hundred miles, which alleged grant, without any law in its favor, was sold by his heirs.

Another daring and adventurous trader named Peter Pond, a native of New Milford, Connecticut, in 1774 established a post at Traverse des Sioux, in the valley of the Minnesota River, upon the upper bank, near the present town of St. Peter. In 1778 he traded north of the Saskatchewan, and then at Athabasca Lake, and in 1785 made a rough sketch of the country north and west of Lake Superior, which is still in possession of the Hudson Bay Company at London, and a copy of the original in the State Department at Washington. Upon this map the post on the Minnesota River is called Fort Pond. Through information given by him, to the commissioners to negotiate a treaty, it is said, the United States obtained, in 1792, the present boundary line through the Lakes, to the northwest corner of the Lake of the Woods.

During the war for Independence, Wapashah, the leading Sioux chief, adhered to the British, and annually visited Mackinaw, where De Peyster was in command. On the 6th of July, 1779, a number of Choctaws, Chickasaws and Ojibways were on a visit to the post then on the main shore, and not on the island of that name, when Wapashah arrived, and was received with a salute from the cannons of the fort. De Peyster wrote a song suggested by the scene:



Survey'd by Capt. Carver, Nov. 17, 1766.

M. A. Rooker, Sculpt.

Height of the Fall 30 feet perpendr.

The falls of St. Anthony, *in the River* MISSISSIPPI,
near 2400 Miles from its entrance into the Gulf of Mexico.

Breadth, near 600 feet.

Published as the Act directs, by J. Carver, 1 May 1778.

"Hail to the chief! who his buffalo's back straddles,
When in his own country, far, far from this fort;
Whose brave young canoe-men, here hold up their paddles,
In hopes that the whizzing balls may give them sport.
Hail to great Wapashaw!
He comes, beat drums, the Scioux chief comes.

"They now strain their nerves till the canoe runs bounding,
As swift as the Solen goose skims o'er the wave,
While on the Lake's border, a guard is surrounding
A space, where to land the Scioux so brave.
Hail! to great Wapashaw!
Soldiers! your triggers draw!
Guard! wave the colors, and give him the drum.
Choctaw and Chicakasaw,
Whoop for great Wapashaw;
Raise the portcullis, the King's friend is come."

At a feast given by the Fox Indians, in 1780, Wapashah said: "It is true, my children, our great Father has sent me thisway to take the skins and furs that are in the Dog's Field [Prairie du Chien], under Captain Langlade's charge, lest the Great Knives [Americans] should plunder them. I am come with the white men to give you wherewithal to cover you, and ammunition to hunt." At this period the Sioux of the "Mille Lacs" region had come down to reside around Penneshon's post, on the banks of the Minnesota, a few miles above its mouth.

During the winter of 1783–4, there was a partnership formed by a number of traders, which was called the North-west Company. There were at first but sixteen shares, and the management of the whole was entrusted to the brothers Frobisher, and McTavish, at Montreal.

A few that were dissatisfied formed an opposition company, one of the members of which was the explorer and author Alexander Mackenzie. After a keen rivalry

this company was merged with the North-west, in 1787, and the number of shares was increased to twenty.

From that time the fur trade of the northwest was systematized. The agents at Montreal received the goods from England, and two of them went every year to the Grand Portage of Lake Superior, to receive packs and ship the furs for Europe. In 1798 the company was re-organized, new partners admitted, and the shares increased to forty-six.

The subordinate traders from the interior annually went to Grand Portage, near the mouth of Pigeon River, Minnesota, to deliver their furs to the company and receive fresh supplies of goods. The trader at a lonely outpost during the winter was buoyed up, by the thought of the happy days of spring, when he would meet, and dance, and frolic with his fellow traders, on the shores of Lake Superior.

The love of adventure has often led educated young men "into the woods," as well as "before the mast." Sailor life, and Indian trade, in a majority of instances, render individuals "earthly, sensual and devilish." There have been scenes enacted in Minnesota which will never be known to its citizens, for which ignorance, there is reason for gratitude. The history of one trader at an outpost is generally the history of all his associates.

On the first day of November, in the year 1784, Alexander Kay, arrived at La Pointe, with an outfit, for trading in the Mille Lacs region. His clerk was J. B. Perrault, a Canadian. Entering the St. Louis River of Minnesota, at a little lake not far from its mouth, they found a trader named Default, who had come down from the Grand Portage. At the portage of the Saint Louis, he also met a partner in the trade, Harris, a native of

Albany, N. Y., who had no food but salt meat. The voyageurs remonstrated about proceeding without proper provisions for the winter, but Kay, intoxicated and obstinate, drew his pistol and threatened to shoot those that did not follow. Taking Mr. Harris, an Indian named Big Marten, and seven men, he pushed on in advance, and the next day sent back word that he had gone on to Pine River, and desiring his clerk to winter at the Savanne portage if possible.

After eleven days' hard toil amid ice and snow, subsisting on the pods of the wild rose, and the sap of trees, Perrault and the men reached the point designated. For a time they lived there on a few roots, and fish, but about Christmas, hunger compelled them to seek their employer at Pine River. Weak in body, they passed through Sandy Lake, descended the river, and at last arrived at Kay's post at Pine River. After he was recruited, Perrault was dispatched to the Savanne portage, where, with his men, he built a log hut.

Toward the close of February, Brochet, Big Martin, and other Ojibway Indians, brought in meat. Kay shortly after visited his clerk, and told the troubles he had with the Indians, who exceedingly hated him. In April, Kay and Perrault visited Sandy Lake where Bras Casse, or Broken Arm, or Bo-koon-ik, was the Ojibway chief. On the second of May, Kay went out to meet his partner Harris coming from Pine River.

During his absence, Katawabada, who in 1828 died at Sandy Lake, Mongozid, and other Indians, came and demanded rum. After much entreaty, Perrault gave them a little. Soon Harris, Kay, and Pinot arrived, all intoxicated. The Indians were ripe for mischief. An Indian named Le Cousin by the French, came to Kay's

tent, and asked for rum, Kay told him "No," and pushed him out; the Indian then drew a concealed knife, and stabbed him in the neck. Kay, picking up a carving knife, chased him, but before he could reach his lodge, the passage was blocked up by Indians. The assailant's mother, approaching Kay, said, "Englishman! do you come to kill me?" and while imploring for her son, with savage cruelty, stabbed him in the side.

Le Petit Mort, a friend of the wounded trader, took up his quarrel, and sallying forth, seized Cul Blanc, an Ojibway, by the scalp lock, and drawing his head back, he plunged a knife into his breast, exclaiming "Die; thou dog!" The Indian women, becoming alarmed at this bacchanal, went into the lodges and emptied out all the rum they could find.

On the fifth of May, Kay's wound was better, and sending for Harris and Perrault to come to his tent, he said: "Gentlemen, you see my situation: I have determined to leave you at all hazards, to set out for Mackinaw, with seven men, accompanied by the Bras Casse and wife. Assort the remainder of the goods, ascend to Leech Lake and wait there for the return of the Pillagers, who are out on the prairies. Complete the inland trade."

Kay, then taking hold of Perrault's hand, Harris having retired, said: "My dear friend! you understand the language of the Ojibways. Mr. Harris would go out with me, but he must accompany you. He is a good trader, but he has like myself, and others, a strong passion for drinking, which takes away his judgment." In the afternoon, Kay, on a litter, left for Mackinaw, and Harris proceeded to Leech Lake, where they had a successful trade with the Pillagers. Returning to the Sa-

vanne River, they found Reaume from Turtle Portage, and Picquet or Paquett. The former had wintered at the outlet of Red Lake. By way of Fond du Lac, they also went to Mackinaw, and found Kay there in much pain, who soon left for Montreal, but on the twenty-eighth of August, 1785, died on his way, at the lake of the two Mountains. Another trader of prominence in the valley of the Minnesota River, when Anderson was there, was a shrewd and daring Scotchman, Murdoch Cameron. He died in that country, and for years, the voyageurs on the Minnesota, pointed out the spot known as Cameron's grave.

CHAPTER THIRD.

BRITISH INTERLOPERS.

British traders, during the latter part of the last century, roamed over the Spanish and United States territory, and the valley of the upper Mississippi, without any remonstrance from the authorities. The North West Company, of Montreal, even sent their geographer and astronomer, David Thompson, to survey the country, and the sources of the Mississippi. On the fourteenth of March, 1798, he reached the Company's post, near the junction of the Pembina, and Red River of the North, then in charge of Charles Chabouillier, and discovered that it was just below the 49th degree of North latitude, and within the territory of the United States. From there, he proceeded southward, ascending the Red River of the North, and in four days, came to the post of J. Baptiste Cadotte, which he ascertained to be in latitude 47 degrees, 54 minutes, 21 seconds. On the ninth of April he proceeded toward the northernmost source of the Mississippi. Afraid of finding ice he did not, at first, ascend Red Lake River, but went up the Clear Water, and then after a four mile portage, entered the Red Lake River and ascended it for thirty-two miles to Red Lake. On the twenty-third of April, he reached Turtle Lake, the most northern source of the Mississippi river. He then proceeded southward to Red Cedar Lake, where there was a trading house of the

North West Company, in charge of John Sayer, who, with his men, had been obliged to live all the winter before, on wild rice and maple sugar. He came to Sandy Lake, on the sixth of May, where Charles Brooskey was in charge of the company's post. From this point, he followed the usual eastward-route, to the St. Louis river, and descended to near its entrance into Lake Superior, where he found the post of which M. Lemoine was at the head. Count Andreani of Milan, Italy, who, in 1791, was at the Grand Portage, severely criticised the North West Company. He wrote: "All the men employed in this trade, are paid in merchandise, which the company sells at an enormous profit. They purchase of the company every article they need. These menial servants are generally extravagant, given to drinking to excess, and those are exactly the people the company wants. The speculation in the excesses of these people is carried so far, that if one of them happens to lead a sober, regular life, he is burdened with the most laborious work until, by continued ill-treatment, he is driven to drunkenness, and debauchery, which causes the rum, blankets and trinkets to be sold to greater advantage."

Alexander Henry, a nephew of the trader of the same name, who was at La Pointe, of Lake Superior, a quarter of a century before, was one of the partners of the North West Company, and in 1800, was at the junction of the Assineboine and Red River of the North, where the ruins of the old French post was visible. The habits of the traders can be learned from an inspection of his journal, in the Parliament library, Ottawa, Canada. Under date of the twenty-second of August, he wrote: "This afternoon, the Indians brought me a horse, which I purchased for liquor, and about sunset, the Indians all

arrived, and camped with us. Old Buffalo, still half drunk, brought me his eldest daughter, a girl about nine years of age, and would insist on my taking her for a wife, in hopes I would give him a keg of liquor, but I declined the offer."

He visited, on September the fifth, Pembina River, and saw on the east side of the Red River the ruins of the first post, established by Peter Grant several years before. Two days later, while ascending the Red River, he saw a large herd of buffalo crossing the stream from the east side. On the eighth of September he came to Park River, and selected a place for a post, on a beautiful level near a small stream. Here he remained during the winter of 1800–1, and made some salt from the water of the Little Saline stream. On the second of January, 1801, there arrived one Beardash, the eccentric son of Le Sucre, or Old Sweet, an Ojibway chief of Red Lake. Although swift-footed and well formed, he had adopted the peculiar walk and occupations of a woman. A few years before, his courage and fleetness had been tested on the banks of the Cheyenne River, where a party of Sioux and Ojibways had a conflict. One of the latter, had captured a bow, but had few arrows, and perceiving that the Sioux were gaining on them, Beardash took the bows and arrows of his comrades and told them to run and not be anxious for him. Facing the foe he shot his arrows, and checked their pursuit. The Sioux then attempted to surround him, but at intervals he would stop, discharge some of his arrows, and keep them at bay. At length he reached the woodland, when the Sioux gave up the chase.

During the month of January, Henry daily saw herds of buffalo grazing on the plains, while piercing

winds were blowing. By the first of April, the Red River was free from ice, and for two days and two nights dead buffalo floated down the stream. In May, the annual visit was made to the Grand Portage, but on the fifteenth of September he was again at Pembina, where the Indians were very anxious to taste his "new milk" as rum was called. Here was constructed, at this time, the first Red River cart, without any iron fastenings, to take the place of horses in transportation. Carts of this style were used in carrying furs over the prairies to the city of Saint Paul. About this time one of his young men offered to work for the company for life, if he could be allowed dressed leather for clothing, some tobacco, and the privilege of having an Indian woman, with whom he had fallen in love.

Henry had taken the daughter of an Indian for a wife, but the father was anxious to give him a second daughter, saying that all great men should have more than one wife, and that he had three, who were sisters. On the twenty-fourth of December, 1803, with a horse and carriole, he set out to visit a sub-trader, named Cotton, on Red Lake River, and made arrangements with two men to build a post and pass the summer at Red Lake, and by the last day of the year had returned to Riviere aux Marais, where Cadotte was left in charge of a post, and on the second of January, 1804, arrived at his fort at Park River. On the tenth, there arrived at the fort the body of trader Cameron, of Red Lake River, who had suddenly died a week before. It was brought by a dog train, wrapped in a tent and skins. In February Hesse, a sub-trader, and his wife, were sent to Red Lake to bring down maple sugar. Early in August, 1805, Henry returned to Pembina from his annual visit to

Grand Portage, and learned that on the third of July there had been a fight between a party of Sioux and Ojibways at Tongue River, not far from the post.

Among the first of the Ojibways killed, was the father of the Indian woman, who lived as a wife, with Henry. About eight o'clock in the morning he had climbed a tree, to see if buffaloes were near, and as soon as he reached the top, two lurking Sioux shot him, and before he died, he had only time to call out to his family, in a tent near the tree, to save themselves.

The discharge of the guns brought the Ojibways from their tents, who ran over the prairie, and reached a wooded island in Tongue River. An Ojibway who stayed behind to protect the women and children, acted bravely. As he saw the Sioux rushing toward him, he calmly stood and knocked one from his horse. Three young girls and a boy were taken prisoners, and the rest were killed and horribly mutilated. A mother with two children took one upon her back, and prevailed upon a young woman to carry the other, but the yelling Sioux drawing near, the young woman was so frightened that she threw down the child and ran to its mother, who, hearing the screams of the abandoned child, kissed the daughter she had been carrying, and said, "Run fast; take courage; I will return for your younger sister, or die in the attempt." She succeeded in reaching the child, but just as she was about to carry it off, a Sioux struck her with a war club, but as she fell to the ground she drew a knife and plunged it into the neck of her murderer. The scene after the fight was revolting. He who remained to protect the women and children had his skull partly removed and the muscles of his breast ripped up and thrown over his face. The mother of Henry's

concubine was cut up in a shocking manner; and the bodies were pierced with arrows, which remained in the flesh.

In January, 1806, Henry was visited by an Ojibway, who told him that a party of American soldiers had reached Leech Lake, and on the thirteenth of March, messengers arrived from the chief trader, Hugh McGillis, informing him that Lt. Pike of the United States Army had been to the post, and that hereafter they would be obliged to pay duties to the United States.

While British traders were gathering peltries toward the sources of the Mississippi, others, with the same sympathies, were trading in the valley of the Minnesota River. In the autumn of 1806, a Canadian, Thomas G. Anderson, one of the most respectable of his class, had a post on its banks, about fifty miles above its junction with the Mississippi, and during the winter found abundance of game; while the Indians, when spring arrived, brought in plenty of furs. The next year, however, was a mild one, and during the winter of 1806–7, there was a scarcity of deer, and he and his voyageurs were obliged to live on muskrats and even wolves. The Indians were in a famishing condition, and lived upon roots.

In the autumn of 1808, he established himself at Lac qui Parle, and went with a party of Sioux, to Big Stone Lake, to hunt for buffalo. There, for the first time, he heard the distant rumble, then, the terrible bellowing of thousands of buffaloes. A large number were killed, and when the Indians returned to the camp fire, the bones were roasted, and then, the marrow taken out, and eaten, and Anderson thought it very delicious. The next year he was in the same region, and the Yankton, old Wack-haw-a-du-tah or Red Thunder was the head

chief, highly esteemed by the traders, and the Sioux. He gained his reputation for bravery some years before, while hunting, near the Omaha Indians, on the Missouri. With Red Thunders' party, there happened to be an Ottawa of Michigan, whose people were hostile to the Omahas, and the latter determined to capture him. As they approached seeing he could not save his guest, he raised his gun and shot him, and the ball which passed through the Ottawa, then killed one of the Omahas. The next morning, Red Thunder mounted his horse and rode alone to the Omaha camp, singing his death dirge, and with his knife cutting flesh from his thighs, and said: "My friends! I fed my dogs with your flesh, yesterday, and now am come to feast your dogs, on my poor flesh that we may continue as brethren." The foe was astonished and impressed by his course, and taking him from his horse, dressed his thighs, gave him presents, and sent him home, as a brave man, and from that time he was recognized as a leader among the Sioux.

Red Thunder passed the winter of 1809-10, at the trading post, but he and the traders were obliged to live on bitter-sweet, and other roots, and at one time upon the flesh of an old horse. In March, 1810, the Indian hunters arrived, and Anderson had a good trade. In his narrative, he writes: "I made a splendid trade, gave them two kegs, each, containing three gallons of high wines and six of water. True, they might have gotten the water at their camp, but carrying it on their backs twenty five miles would mix it better." It was perhaps well for Anderson that soon after this sharp practice he left the Lac qui Parle region.

In the autumn of 1810, under the guidance of Robert Dickson, several traders, among others, Anderson, James,

and George Aird, Allen Wilmot, and Joseph Rolette, under the cover of a dark night, sneaked around the American fort, at Mackinaw, and smuggled into the Indian country, goods valued at about ten thousand pounds. Dickson, and the brothers Aird went above the Falls of St. Anthony, to trade; and Wilmot, Rolette and Anderson chose the island at the mouth of the Minnesota river, as a wintering place. Wilmot and Rolette had never before been in the Sioux country. About three hundred lodges of Sioux came from their hunts in the spring, to the island, and after trading was finished, high wines were issued. That day, Anderson was left at the post with only a negro and two white men, and in a few hours the Indians had become drunk, and began singing, dancing,, hair pulling, and stabbing each other. By midnight all the liquor was exhausted and one thirsty fellow leaped over the pickets of the post, then fired his gun, sending a bullet through the door. Rolette was greatly frightened, and broke his ram-rod in loading his gun.

During the summer of 1811, Anderson visited the upper Mississippi, above Crow Wing river, in a Mackinaw boat, with a one-pound swivel, which was dragged around the Falls of Saint Anthony. About the year 1810, he took a young Sioux half-breed woman, for a wife, and had by her a son and a daughter, but when he left Minnesota in March, 1814, he sent them to their band, in accordance with the custom of the traders. The girl grew up to be a decent woman, and in 1850, was the wife of a Scotchman, who was farmer, at the village of Kaposia, just below the city of Saint Paul

CHAPTER FOURTH.

EVENTS FROM A. D. 1800 TO A. D. 1819.

On the seventh of May, 1800, the Northwest territory, which included all of the country north of the Ohio and east of the Mississippi River, was divided. The portion, not designated as Ohio, was organized as the Territory of Indiana.

On the twentieth of December, 1803, the province of Louisiana, of which that portion of Minnesota west of the Mississippi was a part, was officially delivered up by the French, who had just obtained it from the Spaniards, according to treaty stipulations.

To the transfer of Louisiana by France, after twenty days' possession, Spain at first objected, but in 1804 withdrew all opposition.

President Jefferson now deemed it an object of paramount importance for the United States to explore the country so recently acquired, and make the acquaintance of the tribes residing therein; and steps were taken for an expedition to the upper Mississippi.

Early in March, 1804, Captain Stoddard, of the United States army, arrived at St. Louis, the agent of the French Republic, to receive from the Spanish authorities the possession of the country; which he immediately transferred to the United States.

On the twentieth of the same month the territory of upper Louisiana was constituted, comprising the pres-

ent States of Arkansas, Missouri, Iowa, and a large portion of Minnesota, and on the eleventh of January, 1805, the territory of Michigan was organized.

The first American officer who visited Minnesota, on business of a public nature, was one who was an ornament to his profession, and in energy and endurance a true representative of the citizens of the United States, the gallant Zebulon Montgomery Pike, who afterwards fell in battle at York, Upper Canada, and whose loss was justly mourned by the whole nation.

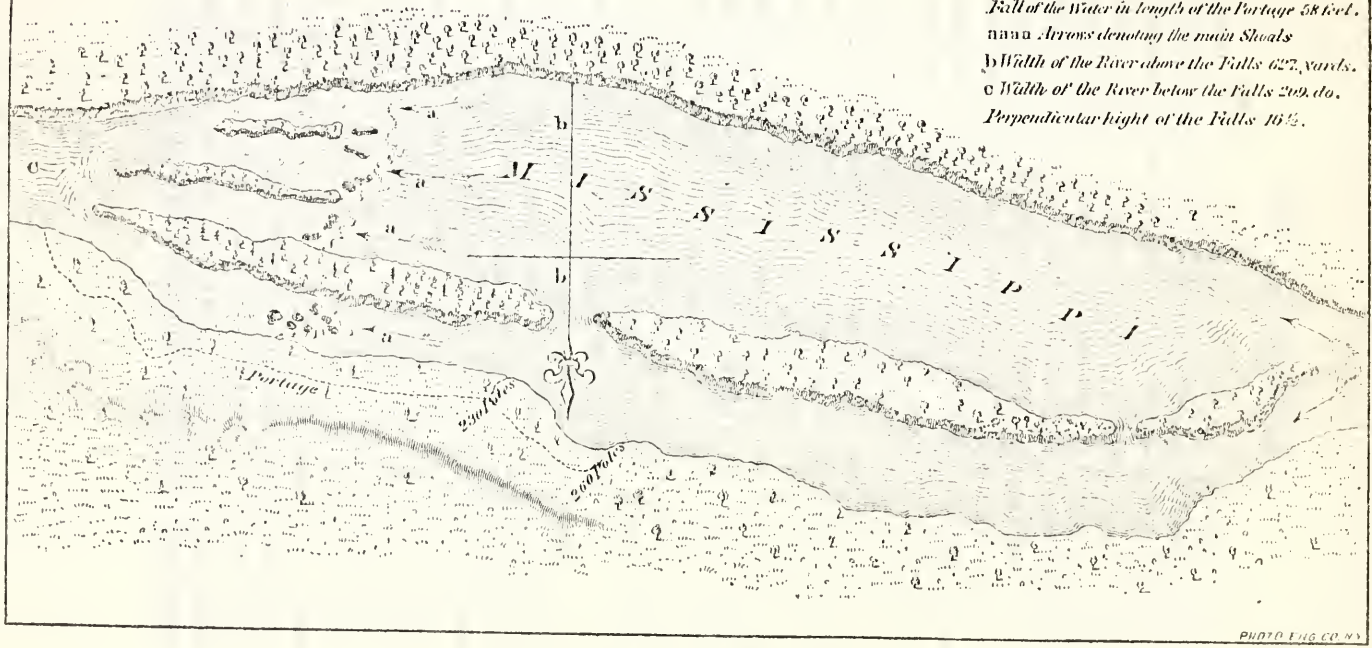
When a young lieutenant, he was ordered by General Wilkinson to visit the region now known as Minnesota, and expel the British traders who were found violating the laws of the United States, and form alliances with the Indians. With only a few common soldiers, he was obliged to do the work of several men. At times he would precede his party for miles, to reconnoitre, and then would do the duty of hunter. During the day he would perform the part of surveyor, geologist, and astronomer, and at night, though hungry and fatigued, his lofty enthusiasm kept him awake until he copied his notes and plotted the courses.

He reached on the twenty-first of September, 1805, at breakfast time, the village of the Kaposia band of Sioux, which was then on the east bank of the Mississippi, just below Saint Paul, at the marsh known by frontiersmen, as Pig's Eye. The same day he passed the encampment of J. B. Faribault, then a subordinate trader, three miles below Mendota. Arriving at the island at the confluence of the Minnesota and Mississippi Rivers, he set up his tents, and on Monday, the twenty-second, held a council with the Sioux, under a covering made by suspending sails, in the presence of traders Fraser and

Murdoch Cameron, assisted by interpreters Pierre Roseau and Joseph Renville. At the conference, an agreement was made, by which the Sioux agreed to cede land from below the confluence of the Minnesota and Mississippi, up the latter stream, to include the Falls of Saint Anthony, and extending nine miles on each side of the river.

The morning after the council, Lt. Pike was indignant at finding that his flag which had been flying, was not to be found, and supposing that it was negligence, had the soldier that had been on duty, arrested and flogged. The trader, Anderson, mentions in his "Narrative," that while the soldier was under disgrace, the Chief of the Kaposia band came up from his village and said that during the storm in the night, the flag had been blown into the river, and that some of his young men had found it, and they would return it, and then spoke as follows:

"Young man! my name is Onk-e-tah-en-du-tah. It was your fault, and not the soldier's, that your flag floated down the river. Now, I warn you, if you hurt this man during the winter, I will make a hole in your coat when you come back in the spring. Go, now; you may tell all the Sioux you meet that I desire them to be kind to you and your soldiers, but, as I have warned you, beware of hurting that man's back." The story is probably exaggerated, but Pike records in his journal that he did whip a soldier for the loss of the flag, and on the twenty-seventh of the month makes an entry that "two young Indians brought my flag across by land, just as we came in sight" of the Falls of Saint Anthony. On the last of the month, he was encamped upon Hennepin Island, above the Falls. By the tenth of October, he had ascended the Mississippi, as far as an island


FALLS of St ANTHONY.
REFERENCES.
Fall of the Water in length of the Portage 58 Feet.
a a a a Arrows denoting the main Shoals
b Width of the River above the Falls 622 yards.
c Width of the River below the Falls 269 do.
Perpendicular hight of the Falls 16½.
a
b
c
M I S S I S S I P P I
Portage
230 Rods
260 Rods
PHOTO ENG CO N Y

PIKE'S PLAN OF ST ANTHONY FALLS

where, in 1797, the traders Porlier and Joseph Renville had wintered, and by the last of the month, had erected winter quarters, enclosed with pickets, in the vicinity of Swan River, and here was visited by the noted British trader, Robert Dickson, who was then trading at a point about sixty miles below. With sleds, on the third of January, 1806, he reached the trading post of the Northwest Company, at Red Cedar, now Cass Lake, and was disturbed by seeing the British flag flying. From thence he went to Sandy Lake, and found a trader by the name of Grant in charge. Afterwards he proceeded to Leech Lake, where he arrived on the first of February, and was hospitably received by Hugh McGillis, the head of the Northwest Company in this district, and hoisting the United States flag, allowed the Indians and soldiers to shoot at the British flag until it fell. McGillis made fair promises to obey the laws of the United States, and by the eleventh of April, Pike had returned to the mouth of the Minnesota River, and the next day began his voyage to Saint Louis.

Notwithstanding the professions of friendship made to Pike, in the second war with Great Britain, Dickson and others were found bearing arms against the Republic.

A year after Pike left Prairie du Chien it was evident that, under some secret influence, the Indian tribes were combining against the United States. In the year 1809, Nicholas Jarrot declared that the British traders were furnishing the savages with guns for hostile purposes. On the first of May, 1812, two Indians were apprehended at Chicago, who were on their way to meet Dickson at Green Bay. They had taken the precaution to hide letters in their moccasins, and bury them in the ground, and were allowed to proceed after a brief deten-

tion. Fraser, of Prairie du Chien, who had been with Pike at the council at the mouth of the Minnesota River, was at the portage of the Wisconsin when the Indians delivered these letters, which stated that the British flag would soon be flying again at Mackinaw. At Green Bay, the celebrated warrior, Black Hawk, was placed in charge of the Indians who were to aid the British. The American troops at Mackinaw were obliged, on the seventeenth of July, 1812, to capitulate without firing a single gun. One who was made prisoner writes from Detroit to the Secretary of War:

"The persons who commanded the Indians are Robert Dickson, Indian trader, and John Askin, Jr., Indian agent, and his son. The latter two were painted and dressed after the manner of the Indians. Those who commanded the Canadians are John Johnson, Crawford, Pothier, Armitinger, La Croix, Rolette, Franks, Livingston, and other traders, some of whom were lately concerned in smuggling British goods into the Indian country, and in conjunction with others, have been using their utmost efforts, several months before the declaration of war, to excite the Indians to take up arms. The least resistance from the fort would have been attended with the destruction of all the persons who fell into the hands of the British, as I have been assured by some of the British traders."

On the first day of May, 1814, Governor Clark, with two hundred men, left St. Louis, to build a fort at the junction of the Wisconsin and Mississippi. Twenty days before he arrived at Prairie du Chien, Dickson had started for Mackinaw with a band of Dakotahs and Winnebagoes. The place was left in command of Captain Deace and the Mackinaw Fencibles. The Dako-

tahs refusing to co-operate, when the Americans made their appearance, they fled. The Americans took possession of the old Mackinaw house, in which they found nine or ten trunks of papers belonging to Dickson; in one of the papers was the following: "Arrived, from below, a few Winnebagoes with scalps. Gave them tobacco, six pounds powder and six pounds ball."

A fort was immediately commenced on the site of the old residence of the late H. L. Dousman, which was composed of two block-houses in the angles, and another on the bank of the river, with a subterranean communication. In honor of the Governor of Kentucky it was named "Shelby."

The fort was in charge of Lieutenant Perkins and sixty rank and file; and two gunboats, each of which carried a six-pounder and several howitzers, were commanded by Captains Yeiser, Sullivan and Aid-de-camp Kennerly.

Anderson, the former Minnesota trader, was at Mackinaw, when the news came of the American occupation of Prairie du Chien. He was active in raising a company of volunteers[1] to attack them, in which Joseph Renville, Pike's interpreter, was a lieutenant. About the twentieth of July, they reached the mouth of the Wisconsin river, and sending a flag of truce to the American fort, demanded its surrender, which was refused. The next day, the British attacked, and were successful, taking sixty-five prisoners, which, on parole, were sent to St. Louis, in a boat, under the escort of Lt. Brisbois.

A few of the Sioux remained true to the American flag, among others Red Wing, whose band generally

1. Among the volunteers, were Joseph Rolette, Louis and P. Provencale, J B. Faribault, J. B. Parant, John and Colin Campbell, and J. J. Porlier.

went with the British. On the twenty-fourth of August, 1814, Anderson, then in command of Fort McKay, ordered Joseph Renville to visit the band of Sioux friendly to Great Britain, and to ask Little Crow, and other chiefs, to hold themselves in readiness at Prairie La Crosse. Three days later fifty Sioux of the Feuille (Fuhyay) band, joined the British at Prairie du Chien. Duncan Graham, Feuille (Fuhyay) and a number of Sioux participated in an attack, on the seventh of September, upon the Americans at Rock Island. On the twenty-eighth Feuille (Fuhyay) and Little Crow, with one hundred warriors and their families came to Fort McKay, and remained, in the vicinity, for several weeks.

Among those who came to St. Louis, after the surrender of Fort Shelby, was a one-eyed Sioux, called by the French, Orignal Leve, (Rising Moose) and by his own people Tah-ma-hah. In the fall of 1814, with another Sioux, he ascended the Missouri river as far as the Au Jacques or James River, and from thence struck across the country, enlisting the Sioux in favour of the United States, and at length arrived at Prairie du Chien. On his arrival, Dickson accosted him, and inquired from whence he came, and what was his business; at the same time rudely snatching his bundle from his shoulder, and searching for letters. The "one-eyed warrior" told him that he was from St. Louis, and that he had promised the white chiefs there, that he would go to Prairie du Chien, and that he had kept his promise.

Dickson then placed him in confinement in Fort McKay, as the garrison was called by the British, and ordered him to divulge what information he possessed, or he would put him to death. But the faithful fellow

said he would impart nothing, and that he was ready for death if he wished to kill him. Finding that confinement had no effect, Dickson at last liberated him. He then left, and visited the bands of Sioux on the Upper Mississippi, with which he passed the winter. When he returned in the spring, Dickson had gone to Mackinaw, and Capt. A. Bulger, of the Royal New Foundland Regiment, was in command of the fort.

On the twenty-third of May, 1815, Capt. Bulger, wrote from Fort McKay to Gov. Clark at St. Louis: "Official intelligence of peace reached me yesterday. I propose evacuating the fort, taking with me the guns captured in the fort. * * * * I have not the smallest hesitation in declaring my decided opinion, that the presence of a detachment of British and United States troops at the same time, would be the means of embroiling one party or the other in a fresh rupture with the Indians, which I presume it is the wish of both governments to avoid."

The next month the "One-Eyed Sioux," with three other Indians and a squaw, visited St. Louis, and he informed Gov. Clark that the British commander left the cannons in the fort when he evacuated, but in a day or two came back, took the cannons, and fired the fort with the American flag flying, but that he had rushed in and saved it from being burned. As Superintendent of Indian affairs of Missouri Territory, Governor Clark gave him the following certificate: "In consideration of the fidelity, zeal and attachment testified by Tar-mah-hah, of the Red Wing's band of Sioux, to the government of the United States, and by virtue of the power and authority in me vested, do hereby confirm the said Tar-mah-hah as chief in the said band of Sioux aforesaid, having

bestowed on him the small sized medal, wishing all and singular, the Indians, inhabitants thereof, to obey him as a chief, and the officers and others in the service of the United States to treat him accordingly." Tah-ma-hah did not die until 1863, and was more than eighty years of age.

In the year 1811, Thomas Douglas, Earl of Selkirk, a kind but visionary Scotch nobleman, conceived the project of establishing an agricultural colony near Lake Winnipeg, and obtained a grant of land from the Hudson Bay Company, which he called Ossiniboia.[1] In the autumn of 1812 a few Scotchmen sent out by Selkirk arrived at Pembina within United States territory, and there passed the winter, and called the post Fort Daer. In the fall of 1815 Selkirk arrived in New York city on his way to visit the dispirited settlers in the Red River valley. Proceeding to Montreal he found a messenger who had traveled on foot, in mid-winter, from the Red River, by way of Red Lake, and Fond du Lac, of Lake Superior. He sent back by this man kind messages to the colonists, but he was way-laid near Fond du Lac and robbed of his canoe and dispatches. An Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake afterwards testified that a trader named Grant offered him rum and tobacco to send persons to intercept a bearer of dispatches to Red River, and soon this messenger was brought in by a negro and some Indians.

Failing to obtain military aid from the British authorities in Canada, Selkirk made an engagement with four officers and eighty privates of the discharged Meuron

1. Lt. Edward Chappell, of the British Navy, in "Narrative of a Voyage to Hudson's Bay," published in 1817, in London, asserts that Ossiniboia is a Gaelic compound word, Osna-Boia (Ossian's Town), and chosen to please the immigrants, and also because of its resemblance to the name of the Assineboine Indians, pronounced by the half-breeds, Osnaboyne.

regiment, twenty of the De Watteville, and a few of the Glengary Fencibles, which had served in the late war with the United States, to accompany him to Red River. They were to receive monthly wages for navigating the boats to Red River, to have lands assigned them, and a free passage if they wished to return.

When he reached Sault St. Marie he received the intelligence that the colony had again been destroyed, by the influence of traders upon suspicious half-breeds, and that Semple, a mild, amiable, but not altogether judicious man, the chief governor of the factories and territories of the Hudson Bay Company, residing at Red River, had been killed.

Before he heard of the death of Semple, the Earl of Selkirk had made arrangements to visit his colony by way of Fond du Lac, the St. Louis River, and Red Lake of Minnesota, but he now changed his mind and proceeded with his force to Fort William, the chief trading post of the Northwest Company on Lake Superior; and apprehending the principal partners, warrants of commitment were issued, and they were forwarded to the Attorney-General of Upper Canada.

While Selkirk was engaged at Fort William, a party of immigrants in charge of Miles McDonnel, Governor, and Captain D'Orsomen, went forward to reinforce the colony. At Rainy Lake they obtained the guidance of a man who had all the characteristics of an Indian, and yet had a bearing which suggested a different origin. By his efficiency, and temperate habits, he had secured the respect of his employers, and on the Earl of Selkirk's arrival at Red River, his attention was called to him, and in his welfare he became deeply interested. By repeated conversations with him, memories of a dif-

ferent kind of existence were aroused, and the light of other days began to brighten. Though he had forgotten his father's name, he furnished sufficient data for Selkirk to proceed with a search for his relatives. Visiting the United States, in 1817, he published a circular in the papers of the Western States, which led to the identification of the man.

It appeared from his own statement, and those of his friends, that his name was John Tanner, the son of a minister of the gospel, who, about the year 1790, lived on the Ohio River, near the Miami. Shortly after his location there, a band of roving Indians passed near the house and found John Tanner, then a little boy, filling his hat with walnuts from under a tree. They seized him and fled. The party was led by an Ottawa whose wife had lost a son, and to compensate for his death, the mother begged that a boy of the same age might be captured.

Adopted by the band, Tanner grew up an Indian in his tastes and habits, and was noted for bravery. Selkirk was successful in finding his relatives. After twenty-eight years of separation, John Tanner, in 1818, met his brother Edward, near Detroit, and went with him to his home in Missouri. He soon left his brother and went back to the Indians. For a time he was interpreter for Henry R. Schoolcraft, but became lazy and ill-natured, and in 1836, skulking behind some bushes, shot and killed Schoolcraft's brother, and fled to the wilderness, where, in 1847, he died. His son, James, was kindly treated by the missionaries to the Ojibways of Minnesota; but he walked in the footsteps of his father. In the year 1851, he attempted to impose upon the Presbyterian minister in Saint Paul, and when detected,

called upon the Baptist minister, who, believing him a penitent, cut a hole in the ice, and received him into the church by immersion. In time, the Baptists found him out, when he became an Unitarian missionary, and, at last, it is said, met death, by violence.

Lord Selkirk was in the Red River Valley during the summer of 1817, and on the eighteenth of July concluded a treaty at the Grand Forks of Red River, in the territory of the United States, with the Crees and Saulteaux, for a tract of land beginning at the mouth of the Red River, and extending along the same as far as the Great Forks (now Grand Forks) at the mouth of Red Lake River, and along the Assinniboine River as far as Musk Rat River, and extending to the distance of six miles from Fort Douglas on every side, and likewise from Fort Daer (Pembina) and also from the Great Forks, and in other parts extending to the distance of two miles from the banks of the said rivers.

Having restored order and confidence, attended by three or four persons, he crossed the plains to the Minnesota River, and from thence proceeded to St. Louis. The Indian agent at Prairie du Chien was not pleased with Selkirk's trip through Minnesota; and on the sixth of February, 1818, wrote the Governor of Illinois under excitement, some groundless suspicions:

"What do you suppose, sir, has been the result of the passage through my agency of this British nobleman? Two entire bands, and part of a third, all Sioux, have deserted us and joined Dickson, who has distributed to them large quantities of Indian presents, together with flags, medals, etc. Knowing this, what must have been my feelings on hearing that his lordship had met with a

favourable reception at St. Louis. The newspapers announcing *his arrival, and general Scottish* appearance, all tend to discompose me; believing as I do, that he is plotting with his friend Dickson our destruction—sharpening the savage scalping knife, and colonizing a tract of country so remote as that of the Red River, for the purpose, no doubt, of monopolizing the fur and peltry trade of this river, the Missouri and their waters; a trade of the first importance to our Western States and Territories. A courier who had arrived a few days since, confirms the belief that Dickson is endeavouring to undo what I have done, and secure to the British government the affections of the Sioux, and subject the Northwest Company to his lordship. * * * Dickson, as I have before observed, is situated near the head of the St. Peter's, to which place he transports his goods from Selkirk's Red River establishment, in carts made for the purpose. The trip is performed in five days, sometimes less. He is directed to build a fort on the highest land between Lac du Traverse and Red River, which he supposes will be the established lines. This fort will be defended by twenty men, with two small pieces of artillery."

In the year 1820, at Berne, Switzerland, a circular was issued, signed R. May D'Uzistorf, Captain, in his Britanic Majesty's service, and agent plenipotentiary to Lord Selkirk. Like many documents to induce immigration, it was so highly colored as to prove a delusion and a snare.

Under the influence of these statements, a number were induced to embark. In the spring of 1821, about two hundred persons assembled on the banks of the Rhine to proceed to the region west of Lake Superior.

Having descended the Rhine to the vicinity of Rotterdam, they went aboard the ship "Lord Wellington," and after a voyage across the Atlantic, and amid the ice-floes of Hudson Bay, they reached York Fort. Here they debarked, and entering batteaux, ascended Nelson River for twenty days, when they came to Lake Winnipeg, and coasting along the left shore they reached the Red River of the North, to feel that they had been deluded, and to long for a milder clime. If they did not sing the Switzer's "Song of Home," they appreciated its sentiments, and gradually many of these immigrants removed to the banks of the Mississippi River. Some settled in Minnesota, and were the first to raise cattle and till the soil in this State.

Major Stephen H. Long of the Engineer Corps of the United States Army, in 1817, ascended in a six-oared skiff to the Falls of Saint Anthony. His party consisted of a Mr. Hempstead, a native of New London, Connecticut, who had been living at Prairie du Chien, several soldiers, and a half-breed interpreter named Rocque. A bark canoe accompanied him, containing two grandsons of Captain Jonathan Carver. On the twelfth of July, Long arrived at Trempe a l'eau, or Kettle Hill. Crossing the river, he visited the Sioux village of which Wapashah, called by the French, La Feuille (Fuhyay), was chief, but who was then absent. On the sixteenth he approached the vicinity of where is now the city of Saint Paul, and in his journal wrote: "Passed a Sioux village on our right containing fourteen cabins. The name of the chief is the Petit Corbeau, or Little Raven. The Indians were all absent, on a hunting party, up the River St. Croix, which is but a little distance across the country, from the village. Of this we were

very glad, as this band are said to be the most notorious beggars of all the Sioux on the Mississippi. One of their cabins is furnished with loop holes, and is situated so near the water that the opposite side of the river is within musket-shot range from the building. By this means, the Petit Corbeau is enabled to exercise a command over the passage of the river, and has in some instances compelled traders to land with their goods, and induced them, probably through fear of offending him, to bestow presents to a considerable amount, before he would suffer them to pass. The cabins are a kind of stockade buildings, and of a better appearance than any Indian dwellings I have before met with.

"Two miles above the village, on the same side of the river, is Carver's Cave, at which we stopped to breakfast. However interesting it may have been, it does not possess that character in a very high degree at present. We descended with lighted candles to its lower extremity. The entrance is very low and about eight feet broad, so that a man in order to enter it must be completely prostrate. The angle of descent within the cave is about twenty-five degrees. The flooring is an inclined plane of quicksand, formed of the rock in which the cavern is formed. The distance from its entrance to its inner extremity is twenty-four paces, and the width in the broadest part about nine, and its greatest height about seven feet. In shape it resembles a baker's oven. The cavern was once probably much more extensive. My interpreter informed me, that, since his remembrance, the entrance was not less than ten feet high and its length far greater than at present. The rock in which it is formed is a very white sandstone, so friable that the fragments of it will almost crumble to sand when taken

into the hand. A few yards below the mouth of the cavern is a very copious spring of fine water issuing from the bottom of the cliff.

"Five miles above this, is the Fountain Cave, on the same side of the river, formed in the same kind of sandstone but of a more pure and fine quality. It is far more curious and interesting than the former. The entrance of the cave is a large winding hall about one hundred and fifty feet in length, fifteen feet in width, and from eight to sixteen feet in height, finely arched overhead, and nearly perpendicular. Next succeeds a narrow passage and difficult of entrance, which opens into a most beautiful circular room, finely arched above, and about forty feet in diameter. The cavern then continues a meandering course, expanding occasionally into small rooms of a circular form. We penetrated about one hundred and fifty yards, till our candles began to fail us, when we returned. To beautify and embellish the scene, a fine crystal stream flows through the cavern and cheers the lonesome, dark retreat with its enlivening murmurs. The temperature of the water in the cave was 46 deg., and that of the air 60 deg. Entering this cold retreat from an atmosphere of 89 deg. I thought it not prudent to remain in it long enough, to take its several dimensions, and meander its courses, particularly as we had to wade in water to our knees, in many places, in order to penetrate as far as we went. The fountain supplies an abundance of water as fine as I ever drank. This cavern, I was informed by my interpreter, has been discovered but a few years, and that the Indians formerly living in its neighborhood knew nothing of it till within six years past. That it is not the same as that discovered by Carver is evident, not only from this cir-

cumstance, but also from the circumstance that instead of a stagnant pool, and only one accessible room of a very different form, this cavern has a brook running through it, and at least four rooms in succession, one after the other. Carver's Cave is fast filling up with sand, so that no water is now found in it, whereas this, from the very nature of the place, must be enlarging, as the fountain will carry along with its current all the sand that falls into it from the roof and sides of the cavern."

On the night of the sixteenth, he arrived at the Falls of Saint Anthony and encamped on the east shore just below the cataract. He writes:

"The place where we encamped last night needed no embellishment to render it romantic in the highest degree. The banks on both sides of the river are about one hundred feet high, decorated with trees and shrubbery of various kinds. A few yards below us was a beautiful cascade of fine spring water, pouring down from a projecting precipice about one hundred feet high. On our left was the Mississippi hurrying through its channel with great velocity, and about three-quarters of a mile above us, in plain view, was the majestic cataract of the falls of St. Anthony. The murmuring of the cascade, the roaring of the river, and the thunder of the cataract, all contributed to render the scene the most interesting and magnificent of any I ever before witnessed."

"The perpendicular fall of the water at the cataract, was stated by Pike in his journal, as sixteen and a half feet, which I found to be true, by actual measurement. To this height, however, four or five feet may be added for the rapid descent which immediately succeeds to the

perpendicular fall within a few yards below. Immediately at the cataract, the river is divided into two parts, by an island which extends considerably above and below the cataract, and is about five hundred yards long. The channel on the right side of the Island is about three times the width of that on the left. The quantity of water passing through them is not, however, in the same proportion, as about one-third part of the whole passes through the left channel. In the broadest channel, just below the cataract, is a small island also, about fifty yards in length and thirty in breadth. Both of these islands contain the same kind of rocky formation as the banks of the river, and are nearly as high. Besides these, there are immediately at the foot of the cataract, two islands of very inconsiderable size, situated in the right channel also. The rapids commence several hundred yards above the cataract, and continue about eight miles below. The fall of the water, beginning at the head of the rapids, and extending two hundred and sixty rods down the river to where the portage road commences, below the cataract is, according to Pike, fifty-eight feet. If this estimate be correct the whole fall from the head to the foot of the rapids, is not probably much less than one hundred feet. But as I had no instrument sufficiently accurate to level, where the view must necessarily be pretty extensive, I took no pains to ascertain the extent of the fall. The mode I adopted to ascertain the height of a cataract, was to suspend a line and plummet from the table rock on the south side of the river, which at the same time had very little water passing over it as the river was unusually low."

CHAPTER FIFTH.

Occurrences During the Military Occupation.

On the tenth of February, 1819, General Jacob Brown, the General-in-Chief of the United States Army, issued an order, that a portion of the Fifth Regiment should proceed to the mouth of the Minnesota River, and establish the first military post, in the valley of the Mississippi, above the Wisconsin River.

On Wednesday, the last day of June, Colonel Leavenworth, and a portion of his regiment, arrived at Prairie du Chien. At this point Charlotte Seymour, a native of Hartford, Conn., the wife of Lieutenant, afterwards Captain Nathan Clark, gave birth to a daughter, whose first baptismal name became Charlotte, and middle name Ouisconsin, the French form of spelling, given by her father's fellow officers, because she was born at the junction of the Wisconsin River with the Mississippi[1] River.

In June, under instructions from the War Department, Major Thomas Forsyth, connected with the office of Indian Affairs, left St. Louis with two thousand dollars worth of goods, to be distributed among the Sioux

1 The babe Charlotte Ouisconsin Clarke developed into a cheery girl, and in March, 1836, was married to a graduate of West Point, Lt. Horatio P. Vanderve, at Fort Winnebago, Wisconsin. When the war for the Union began, her husband was commissioned Colonel of the Second Minnesota Regiment, and led his men to victory at Mill Spring, Kentucky. He was afterwards Brigadier General. Both were living in January, 1887, in Minneapolis, honored and beloved by the citizens of Minnesota.

Indians, in accordance with the agreement of 1805, already referred to, by the late General Pike.

About nine o'clock of the morning of the fifth of July, he joined Leavenworth and his command at Prairie du Chien. Some time was occupied by Leavenworth awaiting the arrival of ordnance, provisions, and recruits, but on Sunday morning, the eighth of August, about eight o'clock, the expedition set out for the point now known as Mendota. The flotilla was quite imposing; there were the Colonel's barge, fourteen batteaux with ninty-eight soldiers and officers, two large canal or Mackinaw boats, filled with various stores, and Forsyth's keel boat, containing goods and presents for the Indians. On the twenty-third of August, Forsyth reached the mouth of the Minnesota with his boat, and the next morning Col. Leavenworth arrived, and selecting a place at Mendota, near the present railroad bridge, he ordered the soldiers to cut down trees and make a clearing. On the next Saturday, Col. Leavenworth, Major Vose, Surgeon Purcell, Lieutenant Clark, and the wife of Captain Gooding, visited the Falls of Saint Anthony, with Forsyth, in his keel boat. Early in September, two more boats and a bateau, with officers, and one hundred and twenty recruits arrived.

The officers with their wives lived in the boats until rude huts and pickets were erected. Before the quarters were completed the rigor of winter was felt, and the removal from the open boats to the log cabins, plastered with clay, was considered a privilege. Though the first winter was extremely cold, the garrison remained cheerful, and the officers maintained pleasant social intercourse

During the winter of 1820, Laidlow and others, in

behalf of Lord Selkirk's Scotch settlers at Pembina, whose crops had been destroyed by grasshoppers, passed the cantonment on their way to Prairie du Chien to purchase wheat. Upon the fifteenth of April they began their return, with their Mackinaw boats, each loaded with two hundred bushels of wheat, one hundred of oats and thirty of peas, and reached the mouth of the Minnesota early in May. Ascending this stream to Big Stone Lake, the boats were drawn on rollers a mile and a half to Lake Traverse, and on the third of June arrived at Pembina, and cheered the desponding and needy settlers of the Selkirk colony.

The first sutler of the post was a Mr. Devotion. He brought with him a young man named Philander Prescott, who was born in 1801, at Phelpstown, Ontario county, New York. At first they stopped at Mud Hen Island, in the Mississippi, below the mouth of St. Croix River. Coming up late in the year 1819, at the site of the present town of Hastings, they found a keel-boat loaded with supplies for the cantonment, in charge of Lieut. Oliver, detained by the ice.

Amid all the changes of the troops, Mr. Prescott remained nearly all his life in the vicinity of the post, to which he came when a mere lad, and was at length killed in the Sioux massacre.

In the spring of 1820, Jean Baptiste Faribault brought up Leavenworth's horses from Prairie du Chien.

The first Indian Agent at the post was a former army officer, Lawrence Taliaferro, pronounced Toliver. As he had the confidence of the Government for twenty-one successive years, he is deserving of notice.

His family was of Italian origin, and among the early settlers of Virginia. He was born in 1794, in King

William county in that State, and when, in 1812, war was declared against Great Britain, with four brothers, he entered the army, and was commissioned as Lieutenant of the Thirty-fifth Infantry. He behaved gallantly at Fort Erie and Sackett's Harbor, and after peace was declared, was retained as a First Lieutenant of the Third Infantry. In 1816, he was stationed at Fort Dearborn, now the site of Chicago. While on a furlough, he called one day upon President Monroe, who told him that a fort would be built near the Falls of Saint Anthony, and an Indian Agency established, to which he offered to appoint him. His commission was dated March 27th, 1819, and he proceeded in due time to his post.

On the 5th day of May, 1820, Leavenworth left his winter quarters at Mendota, crossed the stream, and made a summer camp near the present military graveyard, which in consequence of a fine spring had been called Camp Cold Water. The first distinguished visitors at the new encampment were Gov. Lewis Cass, of Michigan, and Henry R. Schoolcraft, who arrived in July, having by way of the St. Louis River visited Red Cedar Lake, after this period, known as Cass Lake.

The Indian Agent, on the third of August, wrote to Colonel Leavenworth: "His Excellency, Governor Cass, during his visit to this post, remarked to me that the Indians were spoiled, and said they should not be permitted to enter the camp. An unpleasant affair has lately taken place; I mean the stabbing of the old chief Mahgossan, by his comrade. This was caused, doubtless, by an anxiety to obtain the chief's whiskey. I beg, therefore, that no whiskey whatever be given to any Indians, unless it be through their proper agent. While an overplus of whiskey thwarts the beneficent and hu-

mane policy of the government, it entails misery upon the Indians, and endangers their lives."

A few days later, Col. Josiah Snelling recently promoted, came, with his family, relieved Leavenworth, infused energy, and on the tenth of September laid the corner stone of the Fort in the presence of the troops. About the same time the daughter of Captain Gooding was married to Lieutenant P. R. Green, the Adjutant of the regiment, the first marriage of white persons in Minnesota. The wife of the Colonel, during the summer, gave birth to a daughter, the first child of white parents, born in Minnesota. The infant lived thirteen months, was buried in the military grave yard, and a stone placed over the remains.

Soon after Col. Snelling assumed command, a party of the Sisseton Sioux killed, on the Missouri, Isadore Poupon, a half breed, and Joseph Andrews, a Canadian, engaged in the fur trade. The Indian Agent, through his interpreter, Colin Campbell, notified the band that trade would cease, until the murderers were delivered. At a council held at Big Stone Lake, one of the murderers, and the aged father of another, agreed to surrender themselves. On the twelfth of November, 1820, accompanied by their friends, they approached the encampment, and solemnly marched to the center of the parade. A Sisseton, bearing a flag, was at the head; then the murderer, and the father who had offered himself as a substitute for his son, their arms pinioned, and large wooden splinters thrust the flesh above the elbows indicating their contempt for pain and death; in the rear followed friends and relatives with them, chanting the death dirge. Having arrived in front of the guard, fire was kindled, and the British flag burned; then the mur-

derer delivered up his medal, and both prisoners were surrounded. Col. Snelling detained the old chief, while the murderer was sent to St. Louis for trial.

The fort was lozenge shaped, in view of the tongue of land, between the two rivers, on which, it was built. The first row of barracks was of hewn logs, obtained from the pine forests of Rum River, but the other buildings were of stone. Mrs. Van Cleve, writes: "In 1821 the fort, although not complete, was fit for occupancy. My father had assigned to him, the quarters next beyond the steps, leading to the Commissary's stores, and during the year, my little sister Juliet was born there. At a later period, my father and Major Garland obtained permisison to build more commodious quarters outside the walls, and the result was the two stone houses, afterwards occupied by the Indian Agent, and interpreter, lately destroyed."

Early in August, a young and intelligent mixed blood, Alexis Bailly, in after years a member of the legislature of Minnesota, left the cantonment, with the first drove of cattle for the Selkirk Settlement, and the next winter, returned with Col. Robert Dickson, and Messrs. Laidlow and Mackenzie.

The next month a party of Sissetons visited the Indian Agent, and told him that they had started with another of the murderers, to which reference has been made, but that on the way, he had, through fear of being hung, killed himself.

This fall, a mill was constructed for the use of the garrison, on the west side of St. Anthony Falls, under the supervision of Lieutenant McCabe. During the fall, George Gooding, Captain by brevet, resigned, and became sutler at Prairie du Chien. He was a native of

Massachusetts, and in 1808 entered the army as ensign. In 1810, he became a Second Lieutenant, and the next year, was wounded at Tippecanoe.

Early in January, 1822, there came to the Fort, from the Red River of the North, Col. Robert Dickson, Laidlow, a Scotch farmer, the superintendent of Lord Selkirk's experimental farm, and one Mackenzie, on their way to Prairie du Chien. Dickson returned with a drove of cattle, but owing to the hostility of the Sioux, his cattle were scattered, and never reached Pembina.

During the winter of 1823, Agent Taliaferro was in Washington. While returning, in March, he was at a hotel in Pittsburgh, when he received a note signed G. C. Beltrami, who was an Italian exile, asking permission to accompany him to the Indian territory. He was tall, and commanding in appearance, and gentlemanly in bearing, and Taliaferro was so forcibly impressed as to accede to the request. After reaching St. Louis, they embarked on the first steamboat, for the Upper Mississippi.

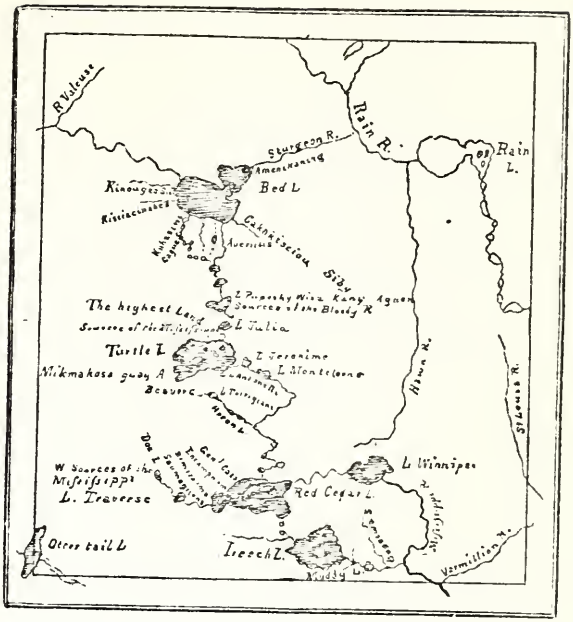
It was named the Virginia, and was built in Pittsburg, twenty-two feet in width, and one hundred and eighteen feet in length, in charge of a Captain Crawford. It reached the Fort, on the tenth of May, and was saluted by the discharge of cannon. Among the passengers, beside the Agent, and Italian, were Major Biddle, Lieut. Russell, and others.

The arrival of the Virginia is an era in the history of the Dakotah nation, and will probably be transmitted to their posterity as long as they exist as people. They say their sacred men, the night before, dreamed of seeing some monster of the waters, which frightened them very much. As the boat neared the shore, men, women, and

children beheld with silent astonishment, supposing that it was some enormous water-spirit, coughing, puffing out hot breath, and splashing water in every direction. When it touched the landing, their fears prevailed, and they retreated some distance; but when the blowing off of steam commenced they were completely unnerved; mothers forgetting their children, with streaming hair, sought hiding places; chiefs, renouncing their stoicism ran away, like affrighted sheep.

On the third of July, 1823, Major Long, of the U. S. Engineers, arrived at the Fort, in charge of an expedition to explore the Minnesota River, and the region along the northern boundary line of the United States. Beltrami, at the request of Colonel Snelling, was permitted to join the party, but his relations with Long were not pleasant, and at Pembina he retired, and with a half-breed and two Ojibway Indians proceeded to the northern source of the Mississippi, which Thompson, the geographer, had visited and surveyed twenty-five years before.

He reached Cass (Red Cedar) Lake on the fourth of September, and in his book written in French, published in 1824, at New Orleans, he refers to a lake which he did not visit, called "La Biche," Elk Lake, and uses these words: "It is here, in my opinion, that we shall fix the western sources of the Mississippi." At a later period his opinion was confirmed by Schoolcraft, and Nicollet.



In 1828, at London, an edition of his travels, in English, was published, and with it a map of the Mississippi. From the fac-simile of a portion of it it will be seen that Doe (Elk) Lake is designated as the western source of the Mississippi. The trappers of the Northwest Company were well acquainted with the region.

The mill constructed in 1821, for sawing lumber, at the Falls of Saint Anthony, was upon the site of the Holmes and Sidle flour mill in Minneapolis, and in 1823 was fitted up for grinding flour. Under date of August 5th, 1823, General Gibson writes to Lt. Clark, Commisary at Fort Snelling: "From a letter addressed to the Quartermaster General, dated the 2d of April, I learn that a large quantity of wheat would be

raised this summer. The Assistant Commisary at St. Louis has been instructed to forward sickles and a pair of mill stones. If any flour is manufactured, from the wheat raised, be pleased to let me know as early as practicable, that I may deduct the quantity manufactured at the post from the quantity advertised to be contracted for." In another letter General Gibson writes: "Below you will find the amount charged on the books against the garrison at Fort St. Anthony for certain articles,and forwarded for the use of the troops at that post, which you will deduct from the payments to be made for flour raised and turned over to you for issue:

One pair buhr millstones.....	$250.11
337 pounds plaster of Paris	20.22
Two dozen sickles.....	18.00
Total.....	$288.33

Upon the nineteenth of January, 1824, the General writes: "The mode suggested by Col. Snelling, of fixing the price to be paid to the troops for the flour furnished by them is deemed equitable and just. You will accordingly pay for the flour $3.33 per barrel."

Charlotte Ouisconsin Van Cleve, in 1887, the oldest person living who was connected with the cantonment in 1819, in a paper read before the Department of American History of the Minnesota Historical Society, in January, 1880, wrote:

"In 1823 Mrs. Snelling and my mother established the first Sunday School in the Northwest. It was held in the basement of the commanding officer's quarters, and was productive of much good. Many of the soldiers, with their families, attended. Joe. Brown, since so well known in this country, then a drummer boy, was one of

the pupils. A bible class, for the officers and their wives, was formed, and all became so interested in the history of the patriarchs, that it furnished topics of conversation for the week. One day after the Sunday School lesson on the death of Moses, a member of the class, meeting my mother on the parade, after exchanging the usual greetings, said, in saddened tones, 'But don't you feel sorry that Moses is dead?'

"Early in the spring of 1824, the Tully boys were rescued from the Sioux and brought to the Fort. They were children of one of the settlers of Lord Selkirk's colony, and with their parents, and others, were on their way from Red River Valley to settle near Fort Snelling.

"The party was attacked by Indians, and the parents of these children murdered and the boys captured. Through the influnce of Col. Snelling the children were ransomed and brought to the fort. Col. Snelling took John, and my father, Andrew, the younger. Everyone became interested in the orphans, and we loved Andrew as if he had been our own little brother. John died some two years after his arrival at the fort, and Mrs. Snelling asked me, when I last saw her, if a tomb stone had been placed at his grave, as she requested, during a visit some years ago. She said she received a promise that it should be done, and seemed quite disappointed when I told her it had not been attended to." Andrew Tully, after being educated at an Orphan Asylum in New York City, became a carriage maker, and died a few years ago in that vicinity.

In the year 1824, the Fort was visited by Gen. Scott, on a tour of inspection, and at his suggestion, its name was changed from Fort St. Anthony, to Fort Snelling.

The following is an extract from his report to the War Department:

"This work, of which the War Department is in possession of a plan, reflects the highest credit on Col. Snelling, his officers and men. The defenses, and for the most part, the public storehouses, shops and quarters being constructed of stone, the whole is likely to endure as long as the post shall remain a frontier one. The cost of erection to the government has been the amount paid for tools and iron, and the per diem, paid to soldiers employed as mechanics. I wish to suggest to the General-in-Chief, and through him to the War Department, the propriety of calling this work Fort Snelling, as a just compliment to the meritorious officer under whom it has been erected. The present name, (Fort St. Anthony), is foreign to all our associations, and is, besides, geographically incorrect, as the work stands at the junction of the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota] Rivers, eight miles below the great falls of the Mississippi, called after St. Anthony."

Minnehaha, to distinguish it from the Falls of Saint Anthony, was first known as Little Falls, then called Brown's Falls in compliment to Major General Brown, General-in-Chief of the army. Lake Calhoun was designated in honor of the Secretary of War, Lakes Harriet, Eliza, Lucy, and Abigail, were designated after the wives of officers at the Fort.

In 1824, Major Taliaferro proceeded to Washington with a delegation of Chippeways and Dakotahs, headed by Little Crow, the grandfather of the chief of the same name who was engaged in the late horrible massacre of defenceless women and children. The object of the visit, was to secure a convocation of all the tribes of the

Upper Mississippi, at Prairie du Chien, to define their boundary lines and establish friendly relations. When they reached Prairie du Chien, Wahnatah, a Yankton chief, and also Wapashah, by the whisperings of mean traders, became disaffected, and wished to turn back. Little Crow perceiving this, stopped all hesitancy by the following speech: "My friends! you can do as you please. I am no coward, nor can my ears be pulled about, by evil counsels. You are here, and should go on, and do some good for our nation. I have taken our Father [Taliaferro] by the coat tail, and will follow him until I take, by the hand, our great American Father."

Marcpee or Cloud, one of the party, subsequently, in consequence of a bad dream, jumped from the steam boat and was supposed to be drowned, but swam ashore, and managed to reach St. Charles, Mo, there to be killed by some of the Sauk tribe. The remainder safely arrived in Washington, and accomplished the object of their visit. The Dakotas returned, by way of New York City, and then were anxious to pay a visit with William Dickson, the half-breed son of Robert Dickson, the trader, to certain parties interested in the alleged Carver grant.

After the visit, Little Crow carried a new gun, and said that a medicine man named Peters had given it to him, for signing a certain paper, and that he also promised to send to his band, a boat full of goods. The medicine man referred to, was the Rev. Samuel Peters, a Protestant Episcopal clergyman, who had made himself obnoxious, during the War for Independence, by his tory sentiments, and was subsequently nominated as Bishop, for Vermont. Peters alleged, that he had purchased of the heirs of Jonathan Carver, the right to a

tract of land, embracing the site to the city of St. Paul. The next year, there arrived in one of the keel-boats from Prairie du Chien, at Fort Snelling, a box marked Col. Robert Dickson, which was found to contain a few presents from Peters, to Dickson's Indian wife, a long letter, and a copy of Carver's pretended grant, written on parchment.

The first army officer who died at the Fort was Surgeon Edward Purcell, of Virginia, who on the eleventh of January, 1825, passed away. This year was noted for the great Indian convention at Prairie du Chien. After the conference was over, Agent Taliaferro, and the Sioux delegation, left in keel-boats, guided by eighteen voyageurs. Great sickness prevailed, and before Lake Pepin was reached, a chief of the Sisseton band died. At Little Crow's village, then on the east side of the river, the sickness had become so great, that it was necessary to leave one of the boats, and on the thirtieth of August, the rest arrived at Fort Snelling. Under the direction of Laidlow, of the Selkirk settlement, the Indians of the upper Minnesota were, from thence, conducted to their homes, but on the way, twelve died.

Sixty years ago, the means of communication between Fort Snelling, and the civilized world, were very limited. Soldiers, in winter, carried the mail down to Prairie du Chien. There was rejoicing at the fort, on the twenty-sixth of January, 1826, caused by the return from furlough of Lieut. Baxley, and Lieut. Russell, who brought the first mail which had been received in five months. About this period there was also another excitement, caused by the seizure of liquors in the trading house of AlexisBailly, at New Hope, now Mendota.

During the months of February and March, in this

year, snow fell to the depth of two or three feet, and there was a great suffering among the Indians. On one occasion, thirty lodges of Sisseton and other Sioux were overtaken by a snow storm, on a large prairie. The storm continued for three days, and provisions grew scarce, for the party were seventy in number. At last, the stronger men, with the few pairs of snow-shoes in their possession, started for the trading post one hundred miles distant. They reached their destination half alive, and the traders sympathizing sent four Canadians with supplies for those left behind. After great toil they reached the scene of distress, and found many dead, and, what was more horrible, the living feeding on the corpses of their relatives. A mother had eaten her dead child and a portion of her own father's arms. The shock to her nervous system was so great that she lost her reason. Her name was Pash-uno-ta, and she was both young and good looking. Some time afterward, while at Fort Snelling, she asked Captain Jouett if he knew which was the best portion of a man to eat, at the same time taking him by the collar of his coat. He replied with great astonishment, "No!" and she then said, "The arms." She then asked for a piece of his servant to eat, as she was nice and fat. A few days after this she dashed herself from the bluffs near Fort Snelling, into the river. Her body was found just above the mouth of the Minnesota, and decently interred by the agent.

The spring of 1826 was very backward. On the twentieth of March snow fell to the depth of one or one and a half feet on a level, and drifted in heaps from six to fifteen feet in height. On the fifth of April, early in the day, there was a violent storm, and the ice was still

thick in the river. During the storm flashes of lightning were seen and thunder heard. On the tenth the thermometer was four degrees above zero. On the fourteenth there was rain, and on the next day the St. Peter River broke up, but the ice on the Mississippi remained firm. On the twenty-first, at noon, the ice began to move, and carried away Mr. Faribault's houses on the east side of the river. For several days the river was twenty feet above low-water mark, and all the houses on the low lands were swept off. On the second of May the steamboat Lawrence, Captain Reeder, arrived, and invited the officers and their families to an excursion toward the Falls of Saint Anthony. The boat proceeded as far as the rapids would permit, and then returned.

Major Taliaferro had inherited several slaves, which he used to hire to officers of the garrison. On the last of March his negro boy William was employed by Col. Snelling, the latter agreeing to clothe him. About this time William attempted to shoot a hawk, but, instead, shot a small boy named Henry Cullum, and nearly killed him. The Sioux, at first, had no prejudices against negroes. They called them "black Frenchmen," and placing their hands on their woolly heads would laugh heartily.

The following is a list of the steamboats that had arrived at Fort Snelling, up to May 26, 1826: 1, Virginia, May 10, 1823; 2, Neville; 3, Putnam; April 2, 1825; 4, Mandan; 5, Indiana; 6, Lawrence, May 2, 1826; 7, Sciota; 8, Eclipse; 9, Josephine; 10, Fulton; 11, Red Rover; 12, Black Rover; 13, Warrior; 14, Enterprise; 15, Volga.

Life within the walls of a fort is sometimes the exact contrast of a paradise. In the year 1826 a Pandora box was opened, among the officers, and dissensions began to

prevail; one young officer, a graduate of West Point, whose father had been a professor in Princeton College, fought a duel with and slightly wounded, William Joseph,[1] the talented son of Colonel Snelling, who was then twenty-two years of age, and had been three years at West Point. At a court-martial convened to try the officer for violating the Articles of War, the accused objected to the testimony of Lieut. William Alexander, a Tennesseean, not a graduate of the military academy, on the ground that he was an infidel. Alexander, hurt by this allusion, challenged the objector, and another duel was fought, resulting only in slight injuries to the clothing of the combatants. General E. P. Gaines, after this visited the fort, and in his report of the inspection wrote: "A defect in the discipline of this regiment has appeared in the character of certain personal controversies, between the Colonel and several of his young

1 The Colonel's son, William Joseph, after this passed several years among traders and Indians, and became distinguished as a poet and brilliant writer. His "Tales of the Northwest," published in Boston 1820, by Hilliard, Gray, Little and Wilkins, is a work of great literary ability, and Catlin thought the book was the most faithful picture of Indian life he had read. Some of his poems were also of a high order. One of his pieces, deficient in dignity was a caustic satire upon modern American poets, and was published under the title of "Truth, a Gift for Scribblers." N.P. Willis had lampooned him in some verses beginning—

"Oh Smelling Joseph! thou art like a cur:
I'm told thou once did live by selling fur."

To which Snelling replied—

"I live by hunting fur, thou sayest; so let it be,
But tell me, Natty, had I hunted thee,
Had not my time been thrown away, young sir,
And eke my powder? Puppies have no fur.

Our tails? Thou ownest thee to a tail!
I've scanned thee o'er and o'er,
But, though I guessed the species right,
I was not sure before.

Our savages, authentic travelers say,
To natural fools religious homage pay.
Hadst thou been born in wigwam's smoke, and died in,
Nat! thine apotheosis had been certain."

Snelling died at Chelsea, Mass., December sixteenth, 1848, a victim to the appetite that enslaved Robert Burns.

officers, the particulars of which I forbear to enter into, assured as I am that they will be developed in the proceedings of a general court-martial, ordered for the trial of Lieutenant Hunter and other officers at Jefferson Barracks.

"From a conversation with the Colonel I can have no doubt that he has erred in the course pursued by him in reference to some of the controversies, inasmuch as he has intimated to his officers his willingness to sanction, in certain cases, and even to participate in personal conflicts, contrary to the twenty-fifth Article of War."

In the year 1826, a small party of Ojibways (Chippeways) came to see the Indian Agent, and three of them ventured to visit the Columbia Fur Company's trading house, two miles from the Fort. While there, they became aware of their danger, and desired two of the white men attached to the establishment to accompany them back, thinking that their presence might be some protection. They were in error. As they passed a little copse, three Dakotahs sprang from behind a log, fired their pieces into the face of the foremost, and then fled. The guns must have been double loaded, for the man's head was literally blown from his shoulders, and his white companions were spattered with brains and blood. The survivors gained the Fort without further molestation. Their comrade was buried on the spot where he fell. A staff was set up on his grave, which became a landmark, and received the name of The Murder Pole. The murderers boasted of their achievement and with impunity. They and their tribe thought that they had struck a fair blow on their ancient enemies, in a becoming manner. It was only said, that Toopunkah Zeze, of the village of the *Balture*

aux Fievres, and two others, had each acquired a right to wear skunk skins on their heels and war-eagles' feathers on their heads.

On the twenty-eighth of May, 1827, the Ojibway chief at Sandy Lake, Kee-wee-zais-hish, called by the English Flat Mouth, with seven warriors and some women and children, in all amounting to twenty-four, arrived about sunrise at Fort Snelling. Walking to the gates of the garrison, they asked the protection of Colonel Snelling and Taliaferro, the Indian agent. They were told, that as long as they remained under the United States flag, they were secure, and were ordered to encamp within musket shot of the high stone walls of the fort.

During the afternoon, a Dakotah, Toopunkah Zeze, and others from a village near the first rapids of the Minnesota, visited the Ojibway camp. They were cordially received, and a feast of meat and corn and sugar, was soon made ready. The wooden plates emptied of their contents, they engaged in conversation, and whiffed the peace pipe.

That night, some officers and their friends were spending a pleasant evening at the head-quarters of Captain Clark, which was in one of the stone houses which used to stand outside of the walls of the fort. As Captain Cruger was walking on the porch, a bullet whizzed by, and rapid firing was heard.

As the Dakotahs, or Sioux, left the Ojibway camp, notwithstanding their friendly talk, they turned and discharged their guns with deadly aim upon their entertainers, and ran off with a shout of satisfaction. The report was heard by the sentinel of the fort, and he cried, repeatedly, "Corporal of the guard!" and soon at the gates were the Ojibways, with their women and the

wounded, telling their tale of woe in wild and incoherent language. Two had been killed and six wounded. Among others, was a little girl about seven years old, who was pierced through both thighs with a bullet. Surgeon McMahon made every effort to save her life, but without avail.

Flat Mouth, the chief, reminded Colonel Snelling that he had been attacked while under the protection of the United States flag, and early the next morning, Captain Clark, with one hundred soldiers, proceeded towards Land's End, a trading-post of the Columbia Fur Company, on the Minnesota, a mile above the former residence of the late Franklin Steele, where the Dakotahs were supposed to be. The soldiers had just left the large gate of the fort, when a party of Dakotahs, in battle array, appeared on one of the praire hills. After some parleying they turned their backs, and being pursued, thirty-two were captured near the trading-post.

Colonel Snelling ordered the prisoners to be brought before the Ojibways, and two being pointed out as participants in the slaughter of the preceding night, they were delivered to the aggrieved party to deal with in accordance with their customs. They were led out to the plain in front of the gate of the fort, and when placed nearly without the range of the Ojibway guns, they were told to run for their lives. With the rapidity of deer they bounded away, but the Ojibway bullet flew faster, and after a few steps, they fell gasping on the ground, and were soon lifeless. Then the savage nature displayed itself in all its hideousness. Women and children danced for joy, and placing their fingers in the bullet holes, from which the blood oozed, they licked them with delight. The men tore the scalps from the dead,

and seemed to luxuriate in the privilege of plunging their knives through the corpses. After the execution, the Ojibways returned to the fort, and were met by the Colonel. He had prevented all over whom his authority extended from witnessing the scene, and had done his best to confine the excitement to the Indians. The same day a deputation of Dahkotah warriors received audience, regretting the violence that had been done by their young men, and agreeing to deliver up the ring-leaders.

At the time appointed, a son of Flat Mouth, with those of the Ojibway party that were not wounded, escorted by United States troops, marched forth to meet the Dakotah deputation, on the prairie just beyond the old residence of the Indian agent. With much solemnity two more of the guilty were handed over to the assaulted. One was fearless, and with firmness stripped himself of his clothing and ornaments and distributed them. The other could not face death with composure. He was noted for a hideous hare-lip, and had a bad reputation among his fellows. In the spirit of a coward he prayed for life, to the mortification of his tribe. The same opportunity was presented to them as to the first, of running for their lives. At the first fire the coward fell a corpse; but his brave companion, though wounded, ran on, and had nearly reached the goal of safety, when a second bullet killed him. The body of the coward now became a common object of loathing for both Dakotahs and Ojibways.

Colonel Snelling told the Ojibways that the bodies must be removed, and then they took the scalped Dakotahs, and dragging them by the heels, threw them off the bluff into the river, a hundred and fifty feet beneath.

The dreadful scene was now over; and a detachment of troops was sent with the old chief Flat Mouth to escort him out of the reach of Dakotah vengeance.

An eye witness wrote: "After this catastrophe, all the Dakotahs quitted the vicinity of Fort Snelling, and did not return to it for some months. It was said they formed a conspiracy to demand a council, and kill the Indian agent and the commanding officer. If this was a fact, they had no opportunity, or wanted the spirit, to execute their purpose.

"The Flat Mouth's band lingered in the fort till their wounded comrade died. He was sensible of his condition, and bore his pains with great fortitude. When he felt his end approach, he desired that his horse might be gaily caparisoned, and brought to the hospital window, so that he might touch the animal. He then took from his medicine bag a large cake of maple sugar, and held it forth. It may seem strange, but it is true, that the beast ate it from his hand. His features were radiant with delight as he fell back on the pillow exhausted. His horse had eaten the sugar, he said, and he was sure of a favorable reception and comfortable quarters in the other world. Half an hour after, he breathed his last. We tried to discover the details of his superstition, but could not succeed. It is a subject on which Indians unwillingly discourse."

On the twelfth of June, 1827, the keel-boats "General Ashley," and "O. H. Perry" left Prairie du Chien, with supplies for Fort Snelling. Allen F. Lindsey was in charge of the former, and W. Joseph Snelling was a passenger, and Benjamin F. Ward was in command of the latter. While near Prairie du Chien, a party of Winnebagoes, in canoes, approached the "General Ash-

ley," and were kindly treated, but when the boat came to Wapashah's village, where the city of Winona now is, the Indians demanded that those on board should come ashore. When the "Perry" arrived, about fifty with their faces painted black, and streaks on their blankets, jumped on deck, and refused to shake hands. It was reported that an old Indian, named the Pine-Shooter, had gone from lodge to lodge and urged the young warriors to attack. The boats, however, were at length suffered to pass. When they started on their return from Fort Snelling, the men on board, amounting to thirty-two, were all provided with muskets and a barrel of ball cartridges.

When the descending keel-boats passed Wapashaw, the Dakotahs were engaged in the war dance, and menaced them, but made no attack. Below this point the "Perry" moved in advance of the other, and when near the mouth of the Bad Axe, on the afternoon of the thirteenth of June, the half-breeds on board descried hostile Indians on the banks. As the channel neared the shore, the sixteen men on the "Perry" were greeted with the war whoop and a volley of rifle balls from the excited Winnebagoes, killing two of the crew. Rushing into their canoes, the Indians made the attempt to board the boat, and two were successful. One of these stationed himself at the bow of the boat, and fired with killing effect on the men below deck. An old soldier of the last war with Great Britain, called Saucy Jack, at last despatched him, and began to rally the fainting spirits on board. During the fight the boat had stuck on a sand-bar. With four companions, amid a shower of balls from the savages, he plunged into the water and pushed off the boat, and thus moved out of the reach of the

galling shots of the Winnebagoes. As they floated down the river, during the night, they heard a wail in a canoe behind them, the voice of a father mourning the death of the son, who had scaled the deck, and was now a corpse in the possession of the white men. The rear boat passed the Bad Axe River late in the night and escaped an attack.

The first keel-boat arrived at Prairie du Chien, with two of their crew dead, four wounded, and the Indian that had been killed on the boat. The two dead men had been residents of the Prairie and now the panic was increased. Soon the second keel-boat appeared and among her passengers was W. Joseph Snelling, the talented son of the colonel, who wrote a story of deep interest, based on the facts narrated.

At a meeting of the citizens it was resolved to repair old Fort Crawford, and Thomas McNair was appointed captain. Dirt was thrown around the bottom logs of the fortification to prevent its being fired, and young Snelling was put in charge of one of the block-houses. On the next day a voyageur named Loyer, and a well-known trader, Duncan Graham, started through the interior, west of the Mississippi, with intelligence of the murders, to Fort Snelling, which was received at the Fort on the evening of the ninth of July, and Col. Snelling started in keel boats with four companies to Fort Crawford, and on the seventeenth four more companies left under Major Fowle. After an absence of six weeks, the soldiers, without firing a gun at the enemy, returned.

A few weeks after the attacks upon the keel boats General Gaines inspected the Fort, and, subsequently in

a communication to the War Department wrote as follows:

"The work may be made very strong and adapted to a garrison of two hundred men by removing one-half the buildings, and with the materials of which they are constructed building a tower sufficiently high to command the hill between the Mississippi and St. Peter's [Minnesota], and by a block house on the extreme point, or brow of the cliff, near the commander's quarters, to secure most effectually the banks of the river, and the boats at the landing.

"Much credit is due to Colonel Snelling, his officers and men, for their immense labors and excellent workmanship exhibited in the construction of these barracks and store houses, but this has been effected too much at the expense of the discipline of the regiment."

In accordance with the suggestion, a stone tower was erected near the commandant's quarter, but within a few years it has been removed.

During the fall of 1827 the Fifth Regiment was relieved by a part of the First, and the next year Colonel Snelling proceeded to Washington on business, where he died with inflammation of the brain. Major General Macomb announcing his death in an order, wrote:

"Colonel Snelling joined the army in early youth. In the battle of Tippecanoe he was distinguished for gallantry and good conduct. Subsequently and during the whole great war with Great Britain, from the battle of Brownstown to the termination of the contest, he was actively employed in the field, with credit to himself, and honor to his country."

CHAPTER SIXTH.

EVENTS IN AND AROUND FORT SNELLING, A. D. 1828, TO A. D. 1840.

During the month of June, 1828, Samuel Gibson, a drover from Missouri, lost his way, in bringing cattle to Fort Snelling, and abandoned them, near Lac qui Parle. Joseph Renville, the trader, then collected them and sixty-four were sold and the money obtained therefor, forwarded to the drover.

An old Sioux, this month visited the Fort, and produced a Spanish commission issued in 1781, and signed by Colonel Francis Cruzat, military governor of Louisiana, under whose jurisdiction was the valley of the Minnesota river.

The winter, spring and summer of 1829 were very dry, and for ten months, the average monthly fall of rain and snow was one inch.

In May, forty Sioux of Red Wing's band called upon the Indian agent, and said that since the death of their old chief, Red Wing, they had not been able to choose another, but after the conference they selected Wakouta, a step-son of the deceased chief. On the twentieth of May, there was a peace dance, by about one hundred relatives of the four Sioux, who, in 1827, had been delivered up, and shot by the Ojibways. The dance was to throw off their mourning, and each dancer walking up to an uncooked dog, hung to a stake, bit off a portion.

A week later a party of Ojibways arrived, with B. F. Baker, who had been trading at Gull Lake, and on Sunday, the last day of May, the Indians of both tribes drew together, before the Indian agent's house, and agreed that they would hunt in peace upon the prairies above Sauk River.

Early in September, 1829, Surgeon R. C. Wood left the Fort, on a visit to Prairie du Chien, and by the last of the month, returned in an open boat, with a bride, the daughter of General Zachary Taylor, then in command at Fort Crawford and subsequently President of the United States. Another daughter married Lt. Jefferson Davis, who became the President of the so-called Confederate States, while John, the son of Surgeon Wood, obtained notoriety, as commander of the Tallahassee, a rebel privateer.

In 1832, under instructions from the Secretary of War, Henry R. Schoolcraft visited the Ojibways toward the sources of the Mississippi. At two o'clock of the afternoon of the twelfth of July his party reached Elk Lake. Lieutenant Allen, the commander of the military detachment, who made the first map of this lake, thus wrote in his Report:

"From these hills, which were seldom more than two or three hundred feet high, we came suddenly down to the lake, and passed nearly through it to an island near its west end, where we remained one or two hours. We were sure that we had reached the true source of the great river, and a feeling of great satisfaction was manifested by all the party. Mr. Schoolcraft hoisted a flag on a high staff on the island and left it flying. The lake is about seven miles long, and from one to three broad, but is of an irregular shape, conforming to the bases of

pine hills which, for a great part of its circumference, rise abruptly from its shore. It is deep, cold, and very clear, and seemed to be well stocked with fish. Its shores show some boulders of primitive rock, but no rock in place. The island, the only one of the lake, and which I have called Schoolcraft Island, is one hundred and fifty yards long, fifty yards broad in the highest part, elevated twenty or thirty feet, overgrown with elm, pine, spruce, and wild cherry."

The chaplain of the expedition was the Rev. W. T. Boutwell, still living, in January, 1887, near Stillwater, Washington County. Mr. Schoolcraft, who was not a Latin scholar, asked the chaplain for a Latin word which signified truth, and was told veritas, and the word for source, and caput was mentioned. Schoolcraft was fond of coining words, and by striking out the first syllable of veritas, and the last of caput, he made the word Itasca. In a reprint of his Narrative, published in 1855, appears the following: "I inquired of Ozaridib, the Indian name of this lake; he replied Omushkos, which is the Chippewa name of the elk. Having previously got an inkling of some of their mythological and necromantic notions of the origin and mutations of the country, which permitted the use of a female name for it, I denominated it Itasca." Schoolcraft remained one day at Itasca, and the next morning descended the Mississippi, and on the twenty-first of July, reached Fort Snelling. Featherstonhaugh, in company with Prof. W. W. Mather, under direction of the U. S. government, stopped at Fort Snelling, while on his way to explore the Minnesota valley. After returning to England, his native country, he published a work entitled "Canoe voyage up the Minnaysotor," which is

chiefly remarkable for its ill-natured remarks, about gentlemen, who did not show him the attention, which he craved.

On the second of July, 1836, the steamboat Saint Peter landed supplies, and among its passengers was the distinguished French astronomer, Jean N. Nicollet (Nicolay). Major Taliaferro on the twelfth of July, wrote: "Mr. Nicollet, on a visit to the post for scientific research, and at present in my family, has shown me the late work of Henry R. Schoolcraft on the discovery of the source of the Mississippi; which claim is ridiculous in the extreme." On the twenty-seventh, Nicollet left the fort with a French trader, named Fronchet, to explore the sources of the Mississippi. While at the Falls of St. Anthony, the Dahkotahs pilfered some of his provisions, but writing back to the fort for another supply, he ascended the Mississippi, telescope in hand, and with a trustful, child-like spirit, hoped with Sir Isaac Newton, to gather a few pebbles from the great ocean of truth. After reaching Crow Wing River, he entered its mouth, and by way of Gull River and lake, he reached Leech Lake, the abode of the Pillagers. When the savages found that he was nothing but a poor scholar, with neither medals nor beef, nor flags to present, and constantly peeping through a tube into the heavens, they became very unruly.

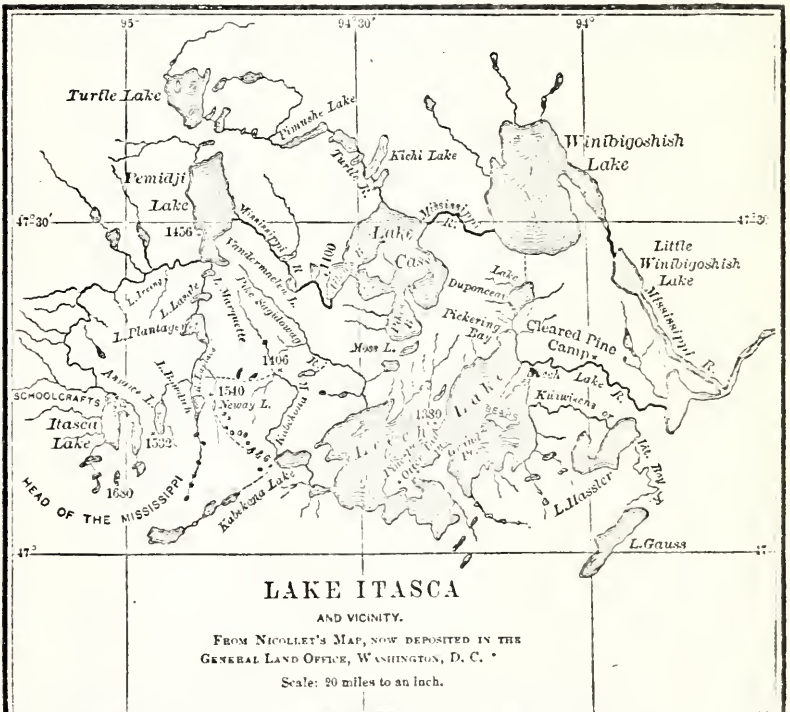
The Rev. Mr. Boutwell, whose mission house was on the opposite side of the lake, hearing the shouts and drumming of the Indians, came over as soon as the wind which had been blowing for several days, would allow the passage of his canoe. His arrival was very grateful to Nicollet, who says: "On the fourth day, however, he arrived, and although totally unknown to each other pre-

viously, a sympathy of feeling arose, growing out of the precarious circumstances under which we were both placed, and to which he had been much longer exposed than myself. This feeling, from the kind attentions he paid me, soon ripened into affectionate gratitude."

Leaving Leech Lake with an Indian, Fronchet and Francis Brunet, a Canadian trader of that post, "a man six feet three inches in height, a giant of great strength, and at the same time full of the milk of human kindness," he proceeded towards Itasca Lake. With the sextant on his back, thrown over like a knapsack, a barometer and cloak on his left shoulder, a portfolio under his arm, and a basket in hand holding thermometer, chronometer, and compass, he followed his guides over the necessary portage. After the usual trials of an inexperienced traveller, he pitched his tent on Schoolcraft's Island, in Lake Itasca, and proceeded to use his telescope and instruments.

Continuing his explorations beyond those of Lieut. Allen and Schoolcraft, he entered on the twenty-ninth of August, a tributary of the west bay of the lake, two or three feet in depth, and from fifteen to twenty feet in width. While the previous explorers had passed but *one* or *two* hours at Itasca Lake, he stayed three days with complete scientific apparatus, and sought the sources of the rivulets and lakelets that feed the lake. In his report he wrote: "Of the five creeks that empty into Itasca Lake, one empties into the east bay of the Lake, the four others into the west bay. I visited the whole of them; and among the latter there is one remarkable above the others, inasmuch as its course is longer, and waters more abundant; so in obedience to the geographical rule that the sources of a river are those that are

most distant from its mouth, this creek is truly the infant Mississippi; all others below, its feeders and tributaries. The day on which I explored this principal creek [August 29, 1836] I judged that at its entrance into Itasca Lake, its bed was from fifteen to twenty feet wide, and the depth of water from two to three feet. With great appropriateness has his claim been recognized by the State of Minnesota, as the individual who completed the exploration of the Mississippi, by giving his name to a county.



LAKE ITASCA

AND VICINITY.

From Nicollet's Map, now deposited in the General Land Office, Washington, D. C.

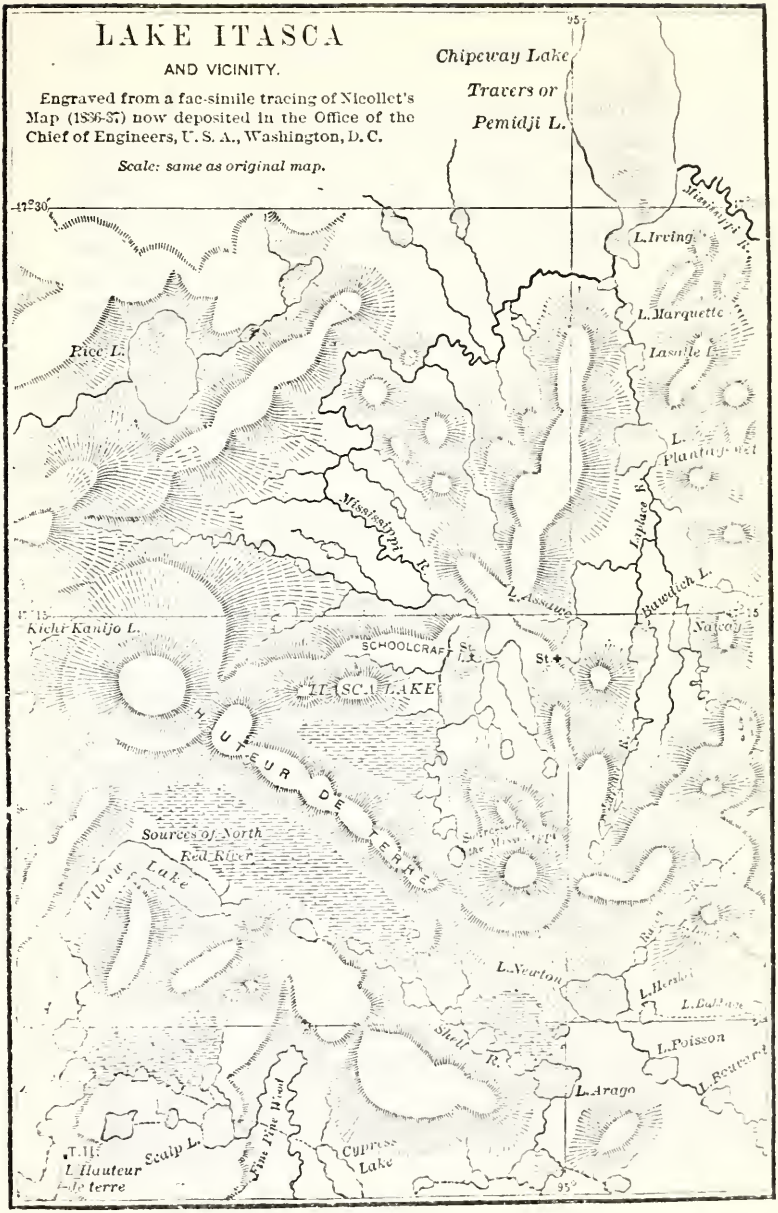
Scale: 20 miles to an inch.

LAKE ITASCA

AND VICINITY.

Engraved from a fac-simile tracing of Nicollet's Map (1836-37) now deposited in the Office of the Chief of Engineers, U. S. A., Washington, D. C.

Scale: same as original map.



The first engraving is a section of Nicollet's Map, now deposited in the office of the Commissioner of the United States General Land Office, at Washington. The other engraving is a section of Nicollet's Map of Lake Itasca, drawn in 1836–7, and now deposited in the office of Chief of Engineers United States Army in Washington. An inspection of these maps show how carefully the Lake Itasca region was examined a half century ago.

Within the last thirty years, the vicinity of Itasca has been repeatedly visited by trappers, immigrants, tourists, scientific explorers, and government surveyors, and yet, a person named Willard Glazier has imposed upon the London Geographical Society, and other respectable bodies, and led them to believe that he had discovered in July, 1881, some new lake in that vicinity.[1]

Nicollet in September returned from his trip, and on the twenty-seventh wrote the following to Major Taliaferro the Indian Agent at the fort, which is supposed to be one of the earliest letters written from the site of Minneapolis. As a large hotel and one of the finest avenues of that city bears his name it is worthy of preservation. He spelled his name sometimes Nicoley, the same as if written Nicollet in French. The letter shows that he had not mastered the English language; it was dated the twenty-ninth of September, 1836, at St. Anthony's Falls:

"DEAR FRIEND:—I arrived last evening about dark; all

1. In June, 1872, Julius Chambers of the New York *Herald* visited the small lake near Itasca, called Elk Lake on the Map of the U. S. Surveyors in 1875, and in 1881, the Rev. J. B. Gilfillan, a Protestant Episcopal missionary, at the White Earth Reservation, visited Elk Lake, and found there wagon tracks and evidences of an encampment. Mr. H. A. Harrower deserves the thanks of every lover of truth for his pamphlet, exposing the plagiarisms and persistent assumptions of Glazier, published by Ivison Blakeman, Taylor & Co., of New York city. To the courtesy of these publishers, I am indebted for the engraving of a section of Nicollet's Map.

well, nothing lost nothing broken, happy and a very successful journey. But I done exhausted, and nothing can relieve me, but the pleasure of meeting you again under your hospitable roof, and to see all the friends of the garrison who have been so kind to me.

"This letter is more particularly to give you a very extraordinary tide. Flat Mouth, the chief of Leech Lake and suite, ten in number are with me. The day before yesterday I met them again at Swan river where they detained me one day. I had to bear a new harangue and gave answer. All terminated by their own resolution that they ought to give you the hand, as well as to the Guinas of the Fort (Colonel Davenport.) I thought it my duty to acquaint you with it beforehand. Peace or war are at stake of the visit they pay you. Please give them a good welcome until I have reported to you and Colonel Davenport all that has taken place during my stay among the Pillagers. But be assured I have not trespassed and that I have behaved as would have done a good citizen of the U. S. As to Schoolcraft's statement alluding to you, you will have full and complete satisfaction from Flat Mouth himself. In haste, your friend, J. N. NICOLEY."

In April, 1838, a party of Sioux with their families, accompanied by the Presbyterian missionary, G. H. Pond, left Lac-qui-Parle to hunt on the Chippewa River near the site of the present village of Benson, in Swift County. The number of lodges was six, but three were separated by a short distance. One day at the advanced lodges, arrived the noted Ojibway Chief, the elder Hole-in-the-Day, his son, and nine of his band. They said that they had come to smoke the pipe of peace, and were cordially received. Two dogs were killed, and they were

feasted. At length night came and all lay down, but not to sleep; about midnight Hole-in-the-Day and his friends arose, killed thirteen Sioux, captured a girl, but a wounded woman and a boy escaped to the other lodges. The next day the missionary Pond went out and buried the mutilated and scalped Sioux.

In June the Indian Agent at Fort Snelling sent a deputy and interpreter, and held a council with Hole-in-the-Day, and other Ojibways, and demanded that the Sioux woman should be surrendered. After much excited discussion the woman was given over to the Indian Agent. On the second of August Hole-in-the-Day and a number of his band came down to Fort Snelling, Major Plympton then in command. They stopped first at the cabin of a Peter Quinn, whose wife was a half-breed Ojibway. The next day the Presbyterian missionary, Samuel W. Pond, met the Indian Agent at Lake Harriett, and told him that a number of armed Sioux, from Mud Lake had gone to Baker's trading house, between the Fort and Minnehaha, to attack their ancient foes. The agent hastened in that direction, and reached the spot just as the first gun was fired, which killed an Ojibway. An Ojibway of Red Lake in turn shot the Sioux just as he was scalping his victim. The Ojibway was removed to Fort Snelling and at nine o'clock at night a Sioux was confined as a hostage. The next day, the fourth of August, the commanding officer, Plympton, and the Indian Agent, Taliaferro, held a council with the Sioux Major Plympton said: "It is not necessary to talk much. I have demanded the guilty. They must be brought." After five o'clock in the afternoon the Sioux brought to the Indian Agent two sons of Tokali. Their mother in surrendering them said: "Of seven sons, three only

survive, one had been wounded and soon would die, and if the two now delivered were shot, all were gone. Singing their death song I have delivered them at the gate of the fort. Have mercy upon them for their youth and folly." Notwithstanding the murdered Ojibway had been buried in the grave yard of the fort, an attempt was made by the Sioux on the night of the council day to dig him up. On the morning of the sixth of August Major Plympton sent the Ojibways to the east side of the Mississippi and ordered them to return home, and told the Sioux that the insult to the flag must be noticed, and that if they would punish the prisoners, he would release them. On the eighth the Sioux council reassembled and the chief of the Lake Pepin band said: "If you will bring out the prisoners I will carry your views fully into effect."

Lieutenant Whitehorn, the officer of the day, brought the prisoners, when the chief continued: "We will not disgrace the house of my Father; let the prisoners be taken into the enclosure."

As soon as this was done, the braves were called, and amid the crying of women the prisoners were disgraced by cutting into small pieces their blankets, leggings and breech cloths; then their hair was cut off, and finally they were humiliated by being flogged with long sticks.

In about a year, on the twenty-ninth of June, 1839, the old chief Hole-in-the-day again visited the fort with hundreds of Ojibways, and on the first of July they met the Dakotahs at the Falls of St. Anthony, and after smoking the pipe of peace, the majority of the Ojibways proceeded homeward; but some of the Pillager band passing over to Lake Harriet, secreted themselves until after sunrise on the second of July, when they

surprised Meekah, a Dakotah, on his way to hunt, and scalped him.

Rev. J. D. Stevens, a Sioux missionary, hurried to the Fort with the intelligence. Immediately one hundred and fifty Dakotahs were on the war path, panting for vengeance and hurrying after the Ojibways, who had ascended the Mississippi, and the next day there was a fight at Rum River, and ninety of the latter were killed. Another party also went across the country to St. Croix River, and overtook a band of Ojibways in the ravine where the Penitentiary at Stillwater now stands, and killed twenty-one and wounded twenty-nine. After this the Dakotahs were afraid to live at Lake Harriet, and soon abandoned the place and encamped on the Minnesota River near Fort Snelling. The missionaries also removed to Baker's trading post, between the Fort and Minnehaha.

Whisky, during the year 1839, was freely introduced in the face of the law prohibiting it. The first boat of the season, the Ariel, came to the Fort on the fourteenth of April, and brought twenty barrels of whisky for Joseph R. Brown, and on the twenty-first of May, the Glaucus brought six barrels of liquor for David Faribault. On the thirtieth of June, some soldiers went to Joseph R. Brown's groggery, on the opposite side of the Mississippi, and that night forty-seven were in the guard-house for drunkenness. The demoralization then existing, led to a letter by Surgeon Emerson, on duty at the Fort, to the Surgeon General of the United States army, in which he writes:

"The whisky is brought here by citizens who are pouring in upon us, and settling themselves on the opposite shore of the Mississippi River, in defiance of

our worthy commanding officer, Major J. Plympton, whose authority they set at naught. At this moment there is a citizen named Brown, once a soldier in the Fifth Infantry, who was discharged at this post, while Colonel Snelling commanded, and who has since been employed by the American Fur Company, actually building on the land marked out by the land officers as the reserve, and within gunshot distance of the Fort, a very expensive whisky shop."

CHAPTER SEVENTH.

EARLIEST MISSIONS AMONG THE OJIBWAYS AND DAKOTAHS OF MINNESOTA.

Shea, a devoted member of the Roman Catholic Church, in his History of American Catholic Missions, writes: "In 1680, Father Engalran was apparently alone at Green Bay and Pierson at Mackinaw. Of the other missions neither Le Clerq nor Hennepin, the Recollect writers of the West at this time, make any mention, or in any way allude to their existence." He also says that "Father Menard had projected a Sioux mission; Marquette, Allouez, Druilletes, all entertained hopes of realizing it, and had some intercourse with that nation, but none of them ever succeeded in establishing a mission."

Father Hennepin wrote: "Can it be possible that that pretended prodigious amount of savage converts could escape the sight of a multitude of French Canadians who travel every year? * * * How comes it to pass that these churches, so devout and so numerous, should be invisible when I passed through so many countries and nations?"

After the American Fur Company was formed, the island of Mackinaw became the residence of the principal agent for the Northwest, Robert Stuart, a Scotchman, and devoted Presbyterian.

In the month of June, 1820, the Rev. Dr. Morse, father of the distinguished inventor of the telegraph, visited and preached at Mackinaw, and in consequence of statements published by him upon his return, a Presbyterian Missionary Society in the State of New York sent a graduate of Union College, the Rev. W. M. Ferry, father of the late United States Senator from Michigan, to explore the field. In 1823, he had established a large boarding school, composed of children of various tribes, and here some were educated who became wives of men of intelligence and influence at the capital of Minnesota. After a few years, it was determined by the Mission Board to modify its plans, and in the place of a great central station, to send missionaries among the several tribes, to teach and to preach.

In pursuance of this policy, the Rev. Alvan Coe, and J. D. Stevens, a licentiate, who had been engaged in the Mackinaw Mission, made a tour of exploration, and arrived on September first, 1829, at Fort Snelling. In the journal of Major Lawrence Taliaferro, which is in possession of the Minnesota Historical Society, is the following entry: "The Rev. Mr. Coe and Stevens, reported to be on their way to this post, members of the Presbyterian Church, looking out for suitable places to make missionary establishments for the Sioux and Chippeways, found schools, and instruct in the arts and agriculture."

The agent, although not at that time a communicant of the Church, welcomed these visitors, and afforded them every facility in visiting the Indians. On Sunday the sixth of September, the Rev. Mr. Coe preached twice in the Fort, and the next night held a prayer-meeting at the quarters of the commanding officer. On the next

Sunday he preached again, and on the fourteenth, with Mr. Stevens and a hired guide, returned to Mackinaw by way of the St. Croix River. During this visit the agent offered for a Presbyterian mission the mill which then stood on the site of Minneapolis, and had been erected by the government, as well as the farm at Lake Calhoun, which was begun to teach the Sioux agriculture.

In 1830, Frederick Ayer, one of the teachers at Mackinaw, made an exploration as far as La Pointe, and returned. Upon the thirtieth day of August, 1831, a Mackinaw boat about forty feet long arrived at La Pointe, bringing from Mackinaw the principal trader, Mr. Warren, Rev. Sherman Hall and wife, and Mr. Frederick Ayer, a catechist and teacher. Mr. Hall wrote in his journal: "After sailing thirty leagues, in a day and a half, we arrived at La Pointe, the place of our destination, about noon to-day, all heartily glad to find a resting-place. We were agreeably disappointed on finding the place so much more pleasant than we anticipated. As we approached, it appeared like a small village. There are several houses, stores, barns, and out-buildings about the establishment, and forty or fifty acres of land under cultivation."

Mrs. Hall attracted great attention, as she was the first white woman who had come to reside in that region. Sherman Hall was born on April 30, 1801, at Wethersfield, Vermont, and in 1828 graduated at Dartmouth College, and completed his theological studies at Andover, Massachusetts, a few weeks before he journeyed to the Indian country. His classmate at Dartmouth and Andover, the Rev. W. T. Boutwell, still living (January, 1887,) near Stillwater, became his yoke-fellow, but re-

mained for a time at Sault Ste. Marie. In June, 1832, Henry R. Schoolcraft, the head of an exploring expedition, invited Mr. Boutwell to accompany him to the sources of the Mississippi. Upon Mr. Boutwell's return from this expedition he was at first associated with Mr. Hall in the mission at La Pointe.

In 1833 the mission band which had centered at La Pointe diffused their influence. In October Rev. Mr. Boutwell went to Leech Lake, and established the first mission in Minnesota west of Lake Superior, Mr. Ayer opened a school at Yellow Lake, Wisconsin, and Mr. E. F. Ely became a teacher at Aitkin's trading post at Sandy Lake. A letter from Leech Lake, written by Mr. Boutwell, soon after his arrival, contains the following wise suggestions:

"If the Indians can be induced by example and other help (such as seed and preparing the ground), to cultivate more largely, they would, I have no doubt, furnish provisions for their children in part. If a mission here should furnish the means of feeding, clothing, and instructing the children, as at Mackinaw, I venture to say there would be no lack of children. But such an establishment is not only impracticable here; it is such as would ill meet the exigencies of this people. While a mission proffers them aid, they should be made to feel that they must try at least to help themselves. It should be placed on a footing that will instruct them in the principles of political economy. At present there is among them nothing like personal rights, or individual property, any further than traps, guns, and kettles are concerned. They possess all things in common. If an Indian has anything to eat, his neighbours are all allowed to share it with him. *While, therefore, a mission ex-*

tends the hand of charity in the means of instruction, and occasionally an article of clothing, and perhaps some aid in procuring the means of subsistence, it should be only to such individuals as will themselves use the means so far as they possess them. This might operate as a stimulus with them to cultivate and fix a value upon corn, rice, etc., at least with such as care to have their children instructed, rather than squander it in feasts and feeding such as are too indolent to make a garden themselves. It will require much patience, if not a long time, to break up and eradicate habits so inveterate. An Indian cannot eat alone. If he kills a pheasant, his neighbours must come in for a portion, small indeed, but so it is."

In the year 1834, Mr. Boutwell was married at Fond du Lac, of St. Louis River, to an interesting person, the daughter of a director of the fur trade, and an Indian mother. He has written the following account of the first days of married life at Leech Lake: "The clerk very kindly invited me to occupy a part of his quarters, until I could prepare a place to put myself. I thought best to decline his offer; and on the thirteenth instant, removed my effects, and commenced housekeeping in a bark lodge. Then, here I was, without a quart of corn or Indian rice to eat myself, or give my man, as I was too late to purchase any of the mere pittance which was to be bought or sold. My nets, under God, were my sole dependence to feed myself and hired man. I had a barrel and a half of flour, and ninety pounds of pork only before me for the winter. But on the seventeenth of the same month, I sent my fisherman ten miles distant to gather our winter's stock of provisions out of the deep. In the mean time, I must build a house, or win-

ter in an Indian lodge. Rather than do worse, I shouldered my axe and led the way, having procured a man of the trader to help me; and in about ten days had my timbers cut and on the ground ready to put up.

"On the second of December, I quit my bark lodge for a mud-walled house, the timbers of which, I not only assisted in cutting, but also carrying on my back, until the rheumatism, to say the least, threatened to double and twist me, and I was obliged to desist. My house, when I began to occupy it, had a door, three windows, and a mud chimney; but neither chair, stool, nor bedstead. A box served for the former, and an Indian mat for the two latter. A rude figure, indeed, my house would make in a New England city, with its deer-skin windows, a floor that had never seen a plane, or a saw, and a mud-chimney, but it is nevertheless, comfortable."

Mr. Boutwell, on the 6th of May, 1834, was on a visit at Fort Snelling, when a steamboat arrived bringing two young men, brothers, natives of Washington, Connecticut, Samuel W. and Gideon H. Pond, who had come constrained by the love of Christ, and without conferring with flesh and blood, to try to improve the Sioux, or Dakotahs. Samuel, the older brother, the year before, had talked with a liquor seller in Galena, Illinois, who had come from the Red River country, and the desire was created to help the Sioux, and he wrote to his brother to go with him. He still lives (January, 1887) at Shakopee, in the old mission house, the first building of sawed lumber erected in the valley of the Minnesota, above Fort Snelling,

About this period a native of South Carolina, a graduate of Jefferson College, Pennsylvania, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D., who previous to his ordination had

been a respectable physician in Ohio, was appointed by the American Board of Foreign Missions to visit the Dakotahs with the view of ascertaining what could be done to introduce Christian instruction. Having made inquiries at Prairie du Chien and Fort Snelling, he reported the field was favorable.

The Presbyterian and Congregational Churches through their joint Missionary Society, appointed the following persons to labor in Minnesota: Rev. Thomas S. Williamson, M. D., missionary and physician; Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary; Alexander Huggins, farmer; and their wives; Miss Sarah Poage, and Lucy Stevens, teachers; who were prevented during the year 1834, by the state of navigation, from entering upon their work.

During the winter of 1834-35, a religious officer of the army exercised a good influence on his fellow officers and soldiers under his command. In the absence of a chaplain,[1] like Gen. Havelock, of the British army in India, he was accustomed not only to drill the soldiers, but to meet them in his own quarters, and reason with them "of righteousness, temperance and judgment to come."

In the month of May, 1835, Dr. Williamson and mission band arrived at Fort Snelling, and were hospitably received by the officers of the garrison, the Indian agent, and Mr. Sibley, Agent of the Company at Mendota, who came to the country a few months after the brothers Pond.

On the twenty-seventh of this month the Rev. Dr. Williamson united in marriage, at the Fort, Lieutenant Edward A. Ogden to Eliza Edna, the daughter of Capt.

1. It was not until 1838, that Rev. E. G. Gear was appointed chaplain.

G. A. Loomis, the first marriage service in which a clergyman officiated in the present State of Minnesota.

On the eleventh of June a meeting was held at the Fort to organize a Presbyterian Church, sixteen persons who had been communicants, and six who made a profession of faith, one of whom was Lieutenant Ogden, were enrolled as members. Four elders were elected, among whom were Capt. Gustavus Loomis, of the army, and Samuel W. Pond. The next day a lecture preparatory to administering the communion, was delivered, and on Sunday, the fourteenth, the first organized church in the Valley of the Upper Mississippi assembled for the first time in one of the Company rooms of the Fort. The services in the morning were conducted by Dr. Williamson. The afternoon service commenced at 2 o'clock. The sermon of Mr. Stevens was upon a most appropriate text, 1st Peter, ii:25; "For ye were as sheep going astray, but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls." After the discourse, the sacrament of the Lord's supper was administered.

At a meeting of the Session on the thirty-first of July, Rev. J. D. Stevens, missionary, was invited to preach to the church, "so long as the duties of his mission will permit, and also to preside at all the meetings of the Session." Captain Gustavus Loomis was elected Stated Clerk of the Session, and they resolued to observe the monthly concert of prayer on the first Monday of each month, for the conversion of the world.

Two points were selected by the missionaries as proper spheres of labor. Mr. Stevens and family proceeded to Lake Harriet, and Dr. Williamson and family, in June, proceeded to Lac qui Parle. As there had never been a chaplain at Fort Snelling, the Rev. J. D. Stevens, the

missionary at Lake Harriet, preached on Sundays to the Presbyterian church, there, recently organized. Writing on January twenty-seventh, 1836, he says, in relation to his field of labor:

"Yesterday a portion of this band of Indians, who had been sometime absent from this village, returned. One of the number (a woman) was informed that a brother of hers had died during her absence. He was not at this village, but with another band, and the information had just reached here. In the evening they set up a most piteous crying, or rather wailing, which continued with some little cessations, during the night. The sister of the deceased brother would repeat, times without number, words which may be thus translated into English: 'Come, my brother, I shall see you no more for ever.' The night was extremely cold, the thermometer standing from ten to twenty degrees below zero. About sunrise, next morning, preparation was made for performing the ceremony of cutting their flesh, in order to give relief to their grief of mind. The snow was removed from the frozen ground over about as large a space as would be required to place a small Indian lodge or wigwam. In the centre a very small fire was kindled up, not to give warmth, apparently, but to cause a smoke. The sister of the deceased, who was the chief mourner, came out of her lodge followed by three other women, who repaired to the place prepared. They were all barefooted and nearly naked. Here they set up a most bitter lamentation and crying, mingling their wailing with the words before mentioned. The principal mourner commenced gashing or cutting her ankles and legs up to her knees with a sharp stone, until her legs were covered with gore and flowing blood; then in like

manner her arms, shoulders, and breast. The others cut themselves in the same way, but not so severely. On this poor infatuated woman I presume there were more than a hundred long deep gashes in the flesh. I saw the operation, and the blood instantly followed the instrument, and flowed down upon the flesh. She appeared frantic with grief. Through the pain of her wounds, the loss of blood, exhaustion of strength by fasting, loud and long-continued and bitter groans, or the extreme cold upon her almost naked and lacerated body, she soon sunk upon the frozen ground, shaking as with a violent fit of the ague, and writhing in apparent agony. 'Surely,' I exclaimed, as I beheld the bloody scene, 'the tender mercies of the heathen are cruelty!'

"The little church at the fort begins to manifest something of a missionary spirit. Their contributions are considerable for so small a number. I hope they will not only be willing to contribute liberally of their substance, but will give themselves, at least some of them, to the missionary work.

"The surgeon of the military post, Dr. Jarvis, has been very assiduous in his attentions to us in our sickness, and has very generously made a donation to our board of twenty-five dollars, being the amount of his medical services in our family.

"On the nineteenth instant we commenced a school with six full Indian children, at least so in all their habits, dress, etc.; not one could speak a word of any language but Sioux. The school has since increased to the number of twenty-five. I am now collecting and arranging words for a dictionary. Mr. Pond is assiduously employed in preparing a spelling-book which we may forward next mail for printing,"

On the fifteenth of September, 1836, a Presbyterian church was organized at Lac-qui-Parle, a branch of that in and near Fort Snelling, and Joseph Renville, a mixed blood of great influence, became a communicant. Mr. Renville's wife was the first pure Dakotah of whom we have any record that ever joined the Church of Christ. This church has never become extinct, although its members have been necessarily nomadic. After the treaty of Traverse des Sioux, it was removed to Hazlewood. Driven from thence by the outbreak of 1862, it has become the parent of other churches, in the valley of the upper Missouri, over one of which John Renville, a descendant of the elder at Lac-qui-Parle, is the pastor.

Father Ravoux, recently from France, a sincere and earnest priest of the Church of Rome, came to Mendota in the autumn of 1841, and after a brief sojourn with the Rev. L. Galtier, who had erected St. Paul's chapel which has given the name of St. Paul to the capital of Minnesota, he ascended the Minnesota River and visited Lac-qui-Parle.

Bishop Loras, of Dubuque, wrote the next year of his visit as follows: "Our young missionary, M. Ravoux, passed the winter on the banks of Lac-qui-Parle, without any other support than Providence, without any other means of conversion than a burning zeal, he has wrought in the space of six months, a happy revolution among the Sioux. From the time of his arrival he has been occupied night and day in the study of their language. * * * When he instructs the savages, he speaks to them with so much fire whilst showing them a large copper crucifix which he carries on his breast, that he makes the strongest impression upon them."

The impression, however, was evanescent, and he soon retired from the field and preached to the half-breeds at Mendota and Saint Paul. The young Mr. Ravoux is now the venerable vicar of the Roman Catholic diocese of Minnesota, and justly esteemed for his simplicity and unobtrusiveness.

During the summer of 1835, Mr. E. F. Ely, the teacher, removed from Sandy Lake and established a school at Fond du Lac of the St. Louis River. The Indians having left the vicinity he and his wife were sent to Pokeguma mission station, as assistants.

Pokeguma is one of the "Mille Lacs," or thousand beautiful lakes for which Minnesota is remarkable. It is about four or five miles in extent, and a mile or more in width, and is situated on Snake River about twenty miles above the junction of that stream with the St. Croix.

In the year 1836 Presbyterian and Congregational missionaries came to reside among the Ojibways at Pokeguma, to promote their temporal and spiritual welfare. Their mission house was built on the east side of the lake, but the Indian village was on an island not far from the shore. In a letter written in 1837, we find the following: "The young women and girls now make, mend wash and iron after our manner. The men have learned to build log houses, drive team, plough, hoe, and handle an American axe with some skill in cutting large trees, the size of which, two years ago, would have afforded them a sufficient reason why they should not meddle with them."

In May, 1841, Jeremiah Russell, who was an Indian farmer, sent two Chippeways, accompanied by Elam Greeley, of Stillwater, to the Falls of Saint Croix for

supplies. On Saturday, the fifteenth of the month, they arrived there, and the next day a steamboat came up with the goods. The captain said a war party of Sioux, headed by Little Crow, were advancing, and the two Chippeways prepared to go back.

They had hardly left the Falls, on their return, before they saw a party of Dakotahs. The sentinel of the enemy had not noticed the approach of the young men. In the twinkling of an eye, these two young Ojibways raised their guns, fired, and killed two of Little Crow's sons. The discharge of the guns revealed to a sentinel that an enemy was near, and as the Ojibways were retreating, he fired, and mortally wounded one of the two.

According to custom, the corpses of the chief's sons were dressed, and then set up with their faces towards the country of their ancient enemies. The wounded Ojibway was horribly mangled by the infuriated party, and his limbs strewn in every direction. His scalped head was placed in a kettle, and suspended in front of the two Dakotah corpses. Little Crow, disheartened by the loss of his two boys, returned with his party to Kaposia. But other parties were in the field. It was not till Friday, the twenty-first of May, that the death of one of the young Ojibways sent by Mr. Russell, to the Falls of Saint Croix, was known at Pokeguma.

Mr. Russell on the next Sunday, accompanied by Captain William Holcomb and a half-breed, went to the mission station to attend a religious service, and while crossing the lake in returning, the half-breed said that it was rumored that the Sioux were approaching. On Monday, the twenty-fourth, three young men left in a canoe to go to the west shore of the lake, and from thence to Mille Lacs, to give intelligence to the Ojib-

ways there, of the skirmish that had already occurred. They took with them with two Indian girls, about twelve years of age, who were pupils of the mission school, for the purpose of bringing the canoe back to the island. Just as the three were landing, twenty or thirty Dakotah warriors, with a war-whoop emerged from their concealment behind the trees, and fired into the canoe. The young men instantly sprang into the water, which was shallow, returned the fire, and ran into the woods, escaping without material injury.

The little girls in their fright, waded into the lake; but were pursued. Their parents upon the island, heard the death cries of their children. Some of the Indians around the mission-house jumped into their canoes and gained the island. Others went into some fortified log huts. The attack upon the canoe, it was afterwards learned, was premature. The party upon that side of the lake were ordered not to fire, until the party stationed in the woods near the mission began.

There were in all one hundred and eleven Dakotah warriors, and all the fight was in the vicinity of the mission-house, and the Ojibways mostly engaged in it were those who had been under religious instruction. The rest were upon the island.

The fathers of the murdered girls, burning for revenge, left the island in a canoe, and drawing it up on the shore, hid behind it, and fired upon the Dakotahs and killed one. The Dakotahs advancing upon them, they were obliged to escape. The canoe was now launched. One lay on his back in the bottom; the other plunged into the water, and, holding the canoe with one hand, and swimming with the other, he towed his friend out of danger. The Dakotahs infuriated at their escape,

fired volley after volley at the swimmer, but he escaped the balls by putting his head under water whenever he saw them take aim, and waiting till he heard the discharge, he would then look up and breathe.

After a fight of two hours, the Dakotahs retreated, with a loss of two men. At the request of the parents, Mr. E. F. Ely, from whose notes the writer has obtained these facts, being at that time a teacher at the mission, went across the lake, with two of his friends, to gather the remains of his murdered pupils. He found the corpses on the shore. The heads cut off and scalped, with a tomahawk buried in the brains of each, were set up in the sand near the bodies. The bodies were pierced in the breast, and the right arm of one was taken away. Removing the tomahawks, the bodies were brought back to the island, and in the afternoon were buried in accordance with the simple but solemn rites of the Church of Christ, by members of the mission.

The sequel to this story is soon told. The Indians of Pokeguma, after the fight, deserted their village, and went to reside with their countrymen near Lake Superior.

In July of the following year, 1842, a war party was formed at Fond du Lac, about forty in number, and proceeded towards the Dakotah country. Sneaking, as none but Indians can, they arrived unnoticed at the little settlement below Saint Paul, commonly called "Pig's Eye," which is opposite to what was Kaposia, or Little Crow's village. Finding an Indian woman at work in the garden of her husband, a Canadian, by the name of Gamelle, they killed her, also another woman with her infant, whose head was cut off. The Dakotahs on the opposite side were mostly intoxicated, and,

flying across in their canoes, but half prepared, they were worsted in the encounter. They lost thirteen warriors, and one of their number, known as the Dancer, the Ojibways are said to have skinned.

Soon after this the Chippeway missions of the St. Croix Valley were abandoned. In a little while Rev. Mr. Boutwell, who in 1838 had come down to Pokeguma, removed to the vicinity of Stillwater, and the missionaries Ayer and Spencer, went to Red Lake and other points in Minnesota.

In 1837, the Rev. A. Brunson commenced a Methodist mission at Kaposia, about four miles below and opposite Saint Paul. It was afterwards moved across the river to Red Rock; he was assisted by the Rev. Thomas W. Pope, and the latter was succeeded by the Rev. J. Holton. The Rev. Mr. Spates and others also labored for a brief period among the Ojibways at Elk River, Sandy Lake, and Fond du Lac.

At the Presbyterian stations the Dakotah language was diligently studied. Rev. S. W. Pond had prepared a dictionary of three thousand words, and also a small grammar. The Rev. S. R. Riggs, who joined the mission in 1837, in a letter dated February 24, 1841, writes: "Last summer, after returning from Fort Snelling, I spent five weeks in copying again the Sioux vocabulary which we had collected and arranged at this station. It contained then about fifty-five hundred words, not including the various forms of the verbs. Since that time the words collected by Dr. Williamson and myself, have, I presume, increased the number to six thousand. * * * In this connection I may mention that during the winter of 1839–40, Mrs. Riggs, with some assistance, wrote an English and Sioux vocabulary containing about three

thousand words. One of Mr. Renville's sons and three of his daughters are engaged in copying. In committing the grammatical principles of the language to writing, we have done something at this station, but more has been done by Mr. S. W. Pond."

Among other books prepared by the Ponds, Williamson and Riggs, was a "Grammar and Dictionary of the Dakota Language, collected by members of the Dakota Mission; by Rev. S. R. Riggs, A. M. Under the patronage of the Historical Society of Minnesota"; a quarto volume of about three hundred and fifty pages, and published by the Smithsonian Institution; also the Bible translated into Dakota, and published by the American Bible Society.

Steadily the number of Sioux missionaries increased, and in 1851, before the lands of the Dakotahs west of the Mississippi were ceded to the whites, they were disposed as follows by the Dakotah Presbytery.

Lac-qui-parle, Rev. S. R. Riggs, Rev. M. N. Adams, *Missionaries*, Jonas Pettijohn, Mrs. Fanny Pettijohn, Mrs. Mary Ann Riggs, Mrs. Mary A. M. Adams, Miss Sarah Rankin, *Assistants*.

Traverse des Sioux, Rev. Robert Hopkins, *Missionary*; Mrs. Agnes Hopkins, Alexander G. Huggins, Mrs. Lydia P. Huggins, *Assistants*.

Shakpay or *Shokpay*, Rev. Samuel W. Pond, *Missionary*; Mrs. Sarah P. Pond, *Assistant*.

Oak Grove. Rev. Gideon H. Pond and wife.

Kaposia, Rev. Thomas Williamson, M. D., *Missionary and Physician*; Mrs. Margaret P. Williamson, Miss Jane S. Williamson, *Assistants*.

Red Wing, Rev. John F. Aiton, Rev. Joseph W. Han-

cock, *Missionaries*; Mrs. Nancy H. Aiton, Mrs. Hancock, *Assistants.*

The Rev. Daniel Gavin, the Swiss Presbyterian Missionary, spent the winter of 1839 in Lac-qui-Parle and was afterward married to a niece of the Rev. J. D. Stevens, of the Lake Harriet Mission. Mr. Stevens became the farmer and teacher of the Wapashah band, and the first white man who lived where the city of Winona has been built. Another missionary from Switzerland, the Rev. Mr. Denton, married a Miss Skinner, formerly of the Mackinaw mission. During a portion of the year 1839 these Swiss missionaries lived with the American missionaries at camp Cold Water near Fort Snelling, but their chief field of labor was at Red Wing.

The zeal of Frederick Ayer for the mental and moral improvement of the Ojibways did not abate after the Pokeguma mission was abandoned, and during the winter of 1842-3 he visited Red Lake, and established a mission. The next spring Mr. Spencer and E. F. Ely came and assisted the Indians in ploughing. In 1845, Mr. Bardwell arrived, and labored at Leech Lake, where for a time he acted as Indian Agent, and died there.

The first missionary to labor among the Ojibways and half-breeds, near Pembina, was the Rev. G. A. Belcourt of the Roman Catholic Church. He was a man of energy, erected a saw-mill and established a school, but about the year 1859, he was withdrawn from the field.

In 1852, Elijah Terry an estimable member of the Baptist church in Saint Paul, devoted himself to missionary work at Pembina, and while in the woods cutting logs for a school house, was killed by some roving Sioux.

The Rev. Mr. Spencer, of the Red Lake mission, was

at this time living at Pembina. After he and his wife had retired for the night, a bullet was sent through the window, which resulted in the death of his wife. In a letter to a friend Mr. Spencer wrote: "What a scene for a husband and a father! Oh, the agony of that hour! I hardly know how I lived through the remainder of that night. Mrs. Spencer lived for nearly three hours, after she was shot, half the time in a state of anxious suffering. She frequently called for water which I gave her from a sponge, and it was very gratifying. At times she would remark, 'I feel so strangely.' At length comprehending that she had not long to live, she engaged in ejaculatory prayer to her Savior. At one time she said, speaking of her child, 'Tell Anna to love her Savior'. Toward the close, she said 'I cannot die.' At first I did not know but it was unwillingness, but my mind was relieved by the prayer, 'O Jesus! if it is thy will, let me die, but grant me patience'. Towards her murderers I have had no feelings but those of pity and compassion."

In the year 1849, the Government opened a farm for the Ojibways at Gull Lake, and in 1852, the Rev. J. Lloyd Breck of the Protestant Episcopal branch of the church, established a mission there, and was succeeded by the Rev. E. S. Peake, but in a few years was it abandoned. At White Earth Reservation the Protestant Episcopalians and Roman Catholics have missions.

CHAPTER EIGHTH.

THE TREAD OF PIONEERS.

The year 1837 is an important one in the history of Minnesota, as steps were then taken for the permanent occupation by white men. Before this period there was no land except the military reservation, that was not claimed by the Indians. A few immigrants from Selkirk's settlement, and some discharged soldiers had ventured to build cabins and till the soil, near Fort Snelling, without authority.

Governor Dodge, of Wisconsin Territory, as United States commissioner, on the twenty-ninth of July, concluded a treaty with the Ojibways, by which they agreed to cede all the lands north of a line running from the junction of the Crow Wing and Mississippi rivers, to the north point of Lake St. Croix. The same year a deputation of Dakotahs proceeded to Washington, and in the month of September ceded all their lands east of the Mississippi. Before the treaties were duly ratified, the wilderness was visited by white men seeking for fertile lands or valuable pine forests. Early in August Franklin Steele, Dr. Fitch, Jeremiah Russell and a Mr. Maginnis reached the Falls of St. Croix in a birch bark canoe, and began to erect a claim cabin.

Steele and Maginnis remained here, while the others divided into two parties, one under Fitch and the other under Russell, searched for pine land. The first

stopped at Sun Rise, while Russell went on to Snake River. About the same time Robbinet and Jesse B. Taylor came to the Falls in the interest of B. F. Baker, who had a stone trading house near Fort Snelling, since destroyed by fire. On the fifteenth of July, 1838, the Palmyra, Captain Holland, arrived at the Fort, with the official notice of the ratification of the treaties ceding the lands between the Saint Croix and Mississippi.

She had on board C. A. Tuttle, L. W. Stratton and others, with the machinery for the projected mills of the Northwest Lumber Company at the Falls of Saint Croix, and reached that point on the seventeenth, the first steamboat to disturb the waters above Lake Saint Croix. The steamer Gypsy came to the Fort on the twenty-first of October, with goods for the Chippeways, and was chartered for four hundred and fifty dollars, to carry them up to the Falls of Saint Croix. In passing through the lake, the boat grounded near a projected town called Stambaughville, after S. C. Stambaugh, the sutler of the Fort. On the afternoon of the twenty-sixth the goods were landed, as stipulated.

The agent of the Improvement Company at the Falls was Washington Libby, who left in the fall of 1838, and was succeeded by Jeremiah Russell, Stratton acting as millwright in place of Calvin Tuttle. On the twelfth of December, Russell and Stratton walked down the river, cut the first tree, and built a cabin at Marine, and sold their claim.

The first women at the Falls of Saint Croix were a Mrs. Orr, Mrs. Sackett, and the daughter of a Mr. Young. During the winter of 1838–9, Jeremiah Russel married a daughter of a respectable and gentlemanly trader, Charles H. Oakes.

Among the first preachers were the Rev. W. T. Boutwell and Mr. Seymour, of the Chippeway Mission at Pokeguma. The Rev. A. Brunson, of Prairie du Chien, who visited this region in 1838, wrote that at the mouth of Snake River he found Franklin Steele, with twenty-five or thirty men, cutting timber for a mill, and when he offered to preach, Mr. Steele gave a cordial assent. On the sixteenth of August, Mr. Steele, Livingston, and others, left the Falls of St. Croix in a barge, and went around to Fort Snelling.

The steamboat Fayette about the middle of May, 1839, landed sutlers' stores at Fort Snelling and then proceeded with several persons of intelligence to the Saint Croix River, who settled at Marine. The place was called after Marine in Madison County, Illinois, where the company, consisting of Burkleo, Walker, Judd, Hone and others, was formed to build a saw-mill in the St. Croix Valley. The mill at Marine commenced to saw lumber, on August 24, 1839, the first in Minnesota, beyond the military reservation.

Joseph R. Brown, who since 1838, had lived at Chan Wakan, on the west side of Grey Cloud Island, this year made a claim near the upper end of the city of Stillwater, which he called Dakotah, and was the first to raft lumber down the Saint Croix, as well as the first to represent the citizens of the valley in the legislature of Wisconsin.

In 1839, Joseph Haskell and James S. Norris, who had assisted in the construction of a saw-mill at the Falls of St. Croix, not far from the site of the town of Afton, made claims, opened the first farms, and became useful and intelligent citizens.

Intruders upon the military reservation, after the

treaty, increased. An officer wrote in April: "Since the middle of winter we have been completely inundated with ardent spirits, and consequently the most beastly scenes of intoxication among the soldiers of this garrison and the Indians in its vicinity. The whisky is brought here by citizens who are pouring in upon us, and settling themselves on the opposite shore of the Mississippi"

In October, the Secretary of War required all persons living on the reservation, without authority, to be removed, and the next year the order was enforced.

Until the year 1841, the jurisdiction of Crawford county, Wisconsin, extended over the delta of country between the St. Croix and Mississippi. Joseph R. Brown having been elected as representative of the county in the territorial legislature of Wisconsin, succeeded in obtaining the passage of an act on November twentieth, 1841, organizing the county of Saint Croix, with Dakotah designated as the county seat.

At the time prescribed for holding a court in the new county, it is said that the judge of the district arrived, and, to his surprise, found a claim cabin occupied by a Frenchman. Speedily retreating, he never came again, and judicial proceedings for St. Croix county ended for several years. Phineas Lawrence was the first sheriff of this county.

On the tenth of October, 1843, was commenced a settlement which has become the town of Stillwater. The names of the proprietors were John McKusick from Maine, Calvin Leach from Vermont, Elam Greeley from Maine, and Elias McKean from Pennsylvania. They immediately commenced the erection of a saw-mill.

The year that the Dakotahs ceded their lands east of the Mississippi, a Canadian Frenchman by the name of

Parrant, the ideal of an Indian whisky seller, erected a shanty in what is now the city of Saint Paul. Ignorant and overbearing, he loved money more than his own soul. Destitute of one eye, and the other resembling that of a pig, he was a good representative of Caliban, Some one writing from his groggery, designated it as "Pig's Eye." The reply to the letter was directed in good faith to "Pig's Eye."

In 1842, the late Henry Jackson, of Mahkato (now written Mankato, and mispronounced Mankayto), settled the same spot, and erected the first store on the height just above the lower landing. Roberts and Simpson followed, and opened small Indian trading shops. In 1846, the site of Saint Paul was chiefly occupied by a few shanties owned by "certain lewd fellows of the baser sort," who sold rum to the soldier and Indian. It was despised by all decent white men, and known to the Dakotahs by an expression in their tongue which means the place where they sell minne-wakan (supernatural water).

Franklin Steele, Norman W. Kittson and others, claimed lands at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and in the fall of 1847, a saw-mill was commenced.

CHAPTER NINTH.

STEPS TO SECURE ORGANIZANION AS A TERRITORY.

The first movement for an organized government in the valley of the upper Mississippi was in 1828, when a number of citizens in the vicinity of the lead mines of Illinois, memorialized Congress to form Huron Territory, with Galena as its capital. The limits indicated were the British possessions for a northern boundary; the Red River of the North, Lac Traverse, Big Stone Lake, and a line to the Mississippi river, for a western boundary; a line from the Missouri easterly to the Mississippi and from thence to the southern extremity of Lake Michigan, for the southern boundary: and a line through the center of Lake Michigan, across Michigan Territory, to Lake Superior. After due consideration it was deemed inexpedient to grant the request.

On the sixth of August, 1846, an act was passed by Congress authorizing the citizens of Wisconsin Territory to frame a constitution and form a state government. The act fixed the Saint Louis river to the rapids, from thence down that river to its junction with the Mississippi, as the western boundary.

On the twenty-third of December, 1846, the delegate from Wisconsin, Morgan L. Martin, introduced a bill in Congress for the organization of a territory of Minnesota. This bill made its western boundary the Sioux and Red River of the North. On the third of March,

1847, permission was granted to Wisconsin to change her boundary, so that the western limit would proceed due south from the first rapids of the Saint Louis river, and fifteen miles east of the most easterly point of Lake Saint Croix, thence to the Mississippi.

A number in the constitutional convention of Wisconsin, were anxious that Rum River should be a part of her western boundary, while citizens of the valley of the Saint Croix were desirous that the Chippeway river should be the limit of Wisconsin. The citizens of Wisconsin Territory, in the valley of the Saint Croix, and about Fort Snelling, wished to be included in the projected new territory, and on the twenty-eighth of March, 1848, a memorial signed by H. H. Sibley, Henry M. Rice, Franklin Steele, William R. Marshall, and others, was presented to Congress, remonstrating against the proposition before the convention to make Rum River a part of the boundary line of the contemplated state of Wisconsin.

On the twenty-ninth of May, 1848, the act to admit Wisconsin, changed the boundary line to the present, and as first defined in the enabling act of 1846. After the bill of Mr. Martin was introduced into the House of Representatives in 1846 it was referred to the Committee on Territories, of which Mr. Douglas was chairman. On the twentieth of January, 1847, he reported in favor of the proposed territory with the name of Itasca. On the seventeenth of February, before the bill passed the house, a discussion arose in relation to the proposed name. Mr. Winthrop of Massachusetts proposed Chippewa as a substitute, alleging that this tribe was the principal in the proposed territory. Mr. J. Thompson of Mississippi disliked all Indian names, and hoped the

territory would be called Jackson. Mr. Houston of Delaware thought that there ought to be one territory named after the "Father of his country," and proposed Washington. All of the names proposed were rejected, and the name in the original bill inserted. On the last day of the session, March third, the bill was called up in the Senate and laid on the table.

When Wisconsin became a state the query arose whether the old territorial government did not continue in force west of the St. Croix river. The first meeting on the subject of claiming territorial privileges was held in the building at Saint Paul, known as Jackson's store, near the corner of Bench and Jackson streets on the bluff. This meeting was held in July, and a convention was proposed to consider their position. The first public meeting was held at Stillwater on the fourth of August, and Messrs. Steele and Sibley were the only persons present from the west side of the Mississippi. This meeting issued a call for a general convention to take steps to secure an early territorial organization, to assemble on the twenty-sixth of the month at the same place. Sixty-two delegates answered the call, and among those present, were J. W. Bass, A. Larpenteur, and others from Saint Paul. To the convention a letter was presented from Mr. Catlin, who claimed to be acting governor, giving his opinion that the Wisconsin territorial organization was still in force. The meeting also appointed Mr. Sibley to visit Washington and represent their views; but the Hon. John H. Tweedy having resigned his office of delegate to Congress on the eighteenth of September, 1848, Mr. Catlin, who had made Stillwater a temporary residence, on the ninth of October issued a proclamation ordering a special election at Stillwater on

the thirtieth, to fill vacancy occasioned by the resignation. At this election Henry H. Sibley was elected as delegate of the citizens of the remaining portion of Wisconsin Territory. His credentials were presented to the House of Representatives, and the committee to whom the matter was referred presented a majority and minority report; but the resolution introduced by the majority passed and Mr. Sibley took his seat as a delegate from Wisconsin Territory on the fifteenth of January, 1849.

Mr. H. M. Rice, and other gentlemen, visited Washington during the winter, and, uniting with Mr. Sibley, used all their energies to obtain the organization of a new territory.

Mr. Sibley, in an interesting communication to the Minnesota Historical Society, writes: "When my credentials as delegate were presented by Hon. James Wilson, of New Hampshire, to the House of Representatives, there was some curiosity manifested among the members, to see what kind of a person had been elected to represent the distant and wild territory claiming representation in Congress. I was told by a New England member with whom I became subsequently quite intimate, that there was some disappointment when I made my appearance, for it was expected that the delegate from this remote region would make his debut, if not in full Indian costume, at least, with some peculiarities of dress and manners, characteristic of the rude and semi-civilized people who had sent him to the Capitol."

The territory of Minnesota was named after the largest tributary of the Mississippi within its limits. The Sioux call the Missouri, Minneshoshay, muddy water, but the stream after which this region is named, Minne-

sota. Some say that Sota means clear; others, turbid; Schoolcraft, bluish green. Nicollet wrote, "The adjective Sotah is of difficult translation. The Canadians translated it by a pretty equivalent word, brouille, perhaps more properly rendered into English by blear. I have entered upon this explanation because the word really means neither clear nor turbid, as some authors have asserted, its true meaning being found in the Sioux expression Ishtah-sotah, blear-eyed." From the fact that the word signifies neither blue nor white, but the peculiar appearance of the sky at certain times, by some, Minnesota has been defined to mean the sky-tinted water, which is certainly poetic, and the late Rev. Gideon H. Pond thought quite correct.

CHAPTER TENTH.

UNDER A TERRITORIAL GOVERNMENT.

On the third of March, 1849, the bill was passed by Congress for organizing the Territory of Minnesota, whose boundary on the west extended to the Missouri River. At this time the region was little more than a wilderness. The west bank of the Mississippi, from the Iowa line to Lake Itasca, was unceded by the Indians.

At Wapashah was a trading post in charge of Alexis Bailly, and here also resided the ancient voyageur, of fourscore years, A. Rocque.

At the foot of Lake Pepin was a store house kept by Mr. F. S. Richards. On the west shore of the lake lived the eccentric Wells, whose wife was a bois brule, a daughter of the deceased trader, Duncan Graham.

The two unfinished buildings of stone, on the beautiful bank opposite the renowned Maiden's Rock, and the surrounding skin lodges of his wife's relatives and friends, presented a rude but picturesque scene. Above the lake was a cluster of bark wigwams, the Dakotah village of Raymneecha, now Red Wing, at which was a Presbyterian mission house.

The next settlement was Kaposia, also an Indian village, and the residence of a Presbyterian missionary, the Rev. T. S. Williamson, M. D. On the east side of the Mississippi, the first settlement at the mouth of the St. Croix, was Point Douglas, then, as now, a small hamlet.

At Red Rock, the site of a former Methodist mission station, there were a few farmers. Saint Paul was just emerging from a collection of Indian whisky shops and birch-roofed cabins of half-breed voyageurs. Here and there a frame tenement was erected, and under the auspices of Hon. H. M. Rice, who had obtained an interest in the town, some warehouses were constructed, and the foundations of the American House, a frame hotel which stood at Third and Exchange street, were laid. In 1849, the population had increased to two hundred and fifty or three hundred inhabitants, for rumors had gone abroad that it might be mentioned, in the act creating the territory, as the capital of Minnesota. More than a month after the adjournment of Congress, just at eve, on the ninth of April, amid terrific peals of thunder and torrents of rain, the weekly steam packet, the first to force its way through the icy barrier of Lake Pepin, rounded the rocky point whistling loud and long, as if the bearer of glad tidings. Before she was safely moored to the landing the shouts of the excited villagers were heard announcing that there was a Territory of Minnesota, and that Saint Paul was the seat of government.

Every successive steamboat arrival poured out, on the landing, men big with hope, and anxious to do something to mould the future of the new state.

Nine days after the news of the existence of the territory of Minnesota was received, there arrived James M. Goodhue with press, type, and printing apparatus. A graduate of Amherst College, and a lawyer by profession, he wielded a sharp pen, and wrote editorials, which, more than anything else, perhaps, induced immigration. One of the counties properly bears his name.

On the twenty-eighth of April, he issued from his press the first number of the Pioneer.

On the twenty-seventh of May, Alexander Ramsey, the Governor, and family, arrived at Saint Paul, but owing to the crowded state of public houses, immediately proceeded in the steamer to the establishment of the Fur Company, known as Mendota, at the junction of the Minnesota and Mississippi, and became the guest of the Hon. H. H. Sibley.

On the first of June, Governor Ramsey, by proclamation, declared the territory duly organized with the following officers: Alexander Ramsey, of Pennsylvania, Governor; C. K. Smith, of Ohio, Secretary; A. Goodrich, of Tennessee, Chief Justice; D. Cooper, of Pennsylvania, and B. B. Meeker, of Kentuckey, Associate Judges; Joshua L. Taylor, Marshal; H. L. Moss, attorney of the United States.

On the eleventh of June, a second proclamation was issued, dividing the territory into three temporary judicial districts. The first comprised the county of St. Croix; the county of La Pointe and the region north and west of the Mississippi, and north of the Minnesota and of a line running due west from the head waters of the Minnesota to the Missouri river, constituted the second; and the country west of the Mississippi and south of the Minnesota, formed the third district. Judge Goodrich was assigned to the first, Meeker to the second, and Cooper to the third. A court was ordered to be held at Stillwater on the second Monday, at the Falls of St. Anthony on the third, and at Mendota on the fourth Monday of August.

Until the twenty-sixth of June, Governor Ramsey and family had been guests of Hon. H. H. Sibley, at Men-

dota. On the afternoon of that day they arrived at St. Paul, in a birch-bark canoe, and became permanent residents at the capital. The house first occupied as a gubernatorial mansion, was a small frame building that stood on Third, between Robert and Jackson streets, formerly known as the New England House.

A few days after, the Hon. H. M. Rice and family moved from Mendota to St. Paul, and occupied the house he had erected on St. Anthony street, near the corner of Market.

On the first of July, a land office was established at Stillwater, and A. Van Vorhes, after a few wee s, became the register.

The anniversary of our National Independence was celebrated in a becoming manner at the capital. The place selected for the address, was a grove that stood on the sites of the City Hall and the Baldwin School building, and the late Franklin Steele was the marshal of the day.

On the seventh of July, a proclamation was issued, dividing the territory into seven council districts, and ordering an election to be held on the first day of August, for one delegate to represent the people in the House of Representatives of the United States, for nine councillors and eighteen representatives, to constitute the Legislative Assembly of Minnesota.

In this month, the Hon. H. M. Rice dispatched a boat laden with Indian goods from the Falls of St. Anthony to Crow Wing, which was towed by horses after the manner of a canal boat.

During this summer, the first Presbyterian clergyman of Saint Paul erected a two story edifice of brick, for his residence, the first of that material in Minnesota.

It stood on Fourth street, opposite the Metropolitan, and in 1886, was pulled down to make room for other improvements.

The election on the first of August, passed off with little excitement, Hon. H. H. Sibley being elected delegate to Congress without opposition. David Lambert, a candidate for the Legislature, on what might be termed the old settler's ticket, was defeated in St. Paul, by James M. Boal. The latter, on the night of the election, was honored with a ride through town on an axle and fore-wheels of an old wagon, which was drawn by his admiring but somewhat undisciplined friends.

J. L. Taylor having declined the office of United States marshal, A. M. Mitchell, of Ohio, a graduate of West Point, and Colonel of a regiment of Ohio volunteers in the Mexican war, was appointed and arrived at the capital early in August.

There were three papers published in the territory soon after its organization. The first was the Pioneer, issued on April twenty-eighth, 1849, under most discouraging circumstances. It was at first the intention of the witty and talented editor to have called his paper "The Epistle of St. Paul." About the same time there was issued in Cincinnati, under the auspices of the late Dr. A. Randall, of California, the first number of the Register. The second number of the paper was printed at St. Paul, in July, and the office was on St. Anthony, between Washington and Market Streets. About the first of June, James Hughes, afterward of Hudson, Wisconsin, arrived with a press and materials, and established the Minnesota Chronicle. After an existence of a few weeks two papers were discontinued, and, in

their place was issued the "Chronicle and Register," edited by Nathaiel McLean and John P. Owens.

The first courts, pursuant to proclamation of the Governor, were held in the month of August. At Stillwater, the court was organized on the thirteenth of the month, Judge Goodrich presiding and Judge Cooper, by courtesy, sitting on the bench. On the twentieth, the second judicial district held a court. The room used was the old government mill at Minneapolis. The presiding judge was B. B. Meeker; the foreman of the grand jury, Franklin Steele. On the last Monday of the month, the court for the third judicial district was organized in the large stone warehouse of the fur company at Mendota. The presiding judge was David Cooper. Governor Ramsey sat on the right and Judge Goodrich on the left. Hon. H. H. Sibley was the foreman of the grand jury. As some of the jurors could not speak the English language, W. H. Forbes acted as interpreter. The charge of Judge Cooper was lucid, scholarly and dignified. At the request of the grand jury it was afterwards published.

On Monday, the third of September, the first Legislative Assembly convened in the "Central House," in Saint Paul, a building at the corner of Minnesota and Bench streets, facing the Mississippi river, which answered the double purpose of capitol and hotel. On the first floor of the main building was the Secretary's office and Representative chamber, and in the second story was the library and Council chamber. As the flag was run up the staff in front of the house, a number of Indians sat on a rocky bluff in the vicinity, and gazed at what to them was a novel and perhaps saddening scene. The Legislature elected the following permanent officers: David Olmsted, President of Coun-

cil; Joseph R. Brown, Secretary; H. A. Lambert, Assistant. In the House of Representatives, Joseph W. Furber was elected Speaker, W. D. Phillips, Clerk; L. B. Wait, Assistant.

On Tuesday afternoon, both houses assembled in the dining hall of the hotel, and after prayer was offered by Rev. E. D. Neill, Governor Ramsey delivered his message. The message was ably written, and its perusal afforded satisfaction at home and abroad.

The first session of the Legislature adjourned on the first of November. Among other proceedings of interest was the creation of the following counties: Itasca, Wapashaw, Dahkotah, Wahnahtah, Mahkahto, Pembina, Washington, Ramsey and Benton. The three latter counties comprised the country that up to that time had been ceded by the Indians on the east side of the Mississippi. Stillwater was declared the county seat of Washington, Saint Paul of Ramsey, and "the seat of justice of the county of Benton was to be within one-quarter of a mile of a point on the east side of the Mississippi, directly opposite the mouth of Sauk River."

By the active exertions of the Secretary of the Territory, C. K. Smith, Esq., the Historical Society of Minnesota was incorporated at the first session of the Legislature. The opening annual address was delivered on the first of January, 1850, in the then Methodist Church, by the Rev. Edward D. Neill.

At this early period the Minnesota Pioneer issued a Carrier's New Years Address, which was an amusing doggerel. The reference to the future greatness and ignoble origin of the capital of Minnesota was as follows:

The cities on this river must be three,
Two that *are* built and one that is to be.
One is the mart of all the tropics yield,
The cane, the orange, and the cotton-field,
And sends her ships abroad and boasts
Her trade extended to a thousand coasts;
The *other*, central for the temperate zone,
Garners the stores that on the plains are grown,
A place where steamboats from all quarters range,
To meet and speculate, as 'twere on change.
The *third will be*, where rivers confluent flow,
From the wide spreading north through plains of snow;
The mart of all that boundless forests give,
To make mankind more comfortably live,
The land of manufacturing industry,
The worship of the nation it shall be.
Propelled by *this* wide stream, you'll see
A thousand factories at Saint Anthony:
And the Saint Croix a hundred mills shall drive,
And all its smiling villages shall thrive;
But then *my* town—remember that high bench,
With cabins scattered over it, of French?
A man named Henry Jackson's living there,
Also a man—why every one knows L. Robair,
Below Fort Snelling, seven miles or so,
And three above the village of Old Crow?
Pig's Eye? Yes, Pig's Eye! That's the spot!
A very funny name, is't not?
Pig's Eye's the spot to plant my city on,
To be remembered by when I am gone.
Pig's Eye, converted thou shalt be, like Saul:
Thy name henceforth *shall* be Saint Paul.

Governor Ramsey, and Hon. H. H. Sibley, the delegate to Congress, devised at Washington this winter, the territorial seal. The design was Falls of St. Anthony in the distance. An immigrant ploughing the land on the borders of the Indian country, full of hope, and looking forward to the possession of the hunting grounds be-

yond. An Indian, amazed at the sight of the white man ploughing and fleeing on horseback toward the setting sun.

The motto of the Earl of Dunraven, "Quæ sursum volo videre," (I wish to see what is above) was most appropriately selected by Mr. Sibley, but by the blunder of an engraver it appeared on the territorial seal, "Quo sursum velo videre," which no scholar could translate. At length was substituted, "L' Etoile du Nord," "Star of the North," while the device of the setting sun remained, and this is objectionable, as the State of Maine had already placed the North Star on her escutcheon, with the motto "Dirigo," "I guide." Perhaps some future legislature may direct the first motto to be restored and correctly engraved.

In the month of April there was a renewal of hostilities between the Dakotahs and Ojibways, on lands that had been ceded to the United States. A war prophet at Red Wing dreamed that he ought to raise a war party. Announcing the fact, a number expressed their willingness to go on such an expedition. Several from the Kaposia village also joined the party, under the leadership of a worthless Indian, who had been confined in the guard-house at Fort Snelling the year previous, for scalping his wife.

Passing up the valley of the St. Croix, a few miles above Stillwater the party discovered on the snow the marks of a keg and footprints. These told them that a man and woman of the Ojibways had been to some whisky dealer's, and were returning. Following their trail, they found on Apple river, about twenty miles from Stillwater, a band of Ojibways encamped in one lodge. Waiting until daybreak of Wednesday, April the second,

the Dakotahs commenced firing on the unsuspecting inmates, some of whom were drinking from the contents of the keg. The camp was composed of fifteen, and all were murdered and scalped, with the exception of a lad, who was made a captive.

On Thursday, the victors came to Stillwater, and danced the scalp dance around the captive boy, in the heat of excitement, striking him in the face with the scarcely cold and bloody scalps of his relatives. The child was then taken to Kaposia, and adopted by the chief. Governor Ramsey immediately took measures to send the boy to his friends. At a conference held at the Governor's mansion, the boy was delivered up, and, on being led out to the kitchen by a little son of the Governor, since deceased, to receive refreshments, he cried bitterly, seemingly more alarmed at being left with the whites than he had been while a captive at Kaposia.

From the first of April, the waters of the Mississippi began to rise, and on the thirteenth, the lower floor of the warehouse, then occupied by William Constans, at the foot of Jackson street, St. Paul, was submerged. Taking advantage of the freshet, the steamboat Anthony Wayne, for a purse of two hundred dollars, ventured through the swift current above Fort Snelling, and reached the Falls of St. Anthony. The boat left the fort after dinner, with Governor Ramsey and other guests, also the band of the Sixth Regiment on board, and reached the falls between three and four o'clock in the afternoon. The whole town, men, women and children lined the shore as the boat approached, and welcomed this first arrival, with shouts and waving handkerchiefs.

On the afternoon of May fifteenth, there might have been seen, hurrying through the streets of Saint Paul, a number of naked and painted braves of the Kaposia band of Dakotahs, ornamented with all the attire of war, and panting for the scalps of their enemies. A few hours before, the warlike head chief of the Ojibways, young Hole-in-the-Day, having secreted his canoe in the retired gorge which leads to the cave in the upper suburbs, with two or three associates had crossed the river, and, almost in sight of the citizens of the town, had attacked a small party of Dakotahs, and murdered and scalped one man. On receipt of the news, Governor Ramsey granted a parole to the thirteen Dakotahs confined in Fort Snelling, for the Apple River massacre.

On the morning of the sixteenth of May, the first Protestant church edifice completed in the white settlements, a small frame building, built for the Presbyterian church at Saint Paul, was destroyed by fire, it being the first conflagration that had occurred since the organization of the territory.

The summer of 1850 was the commencement of the navigation of the Minnesota river by steamboats. With the exception of a steamer that made a pleasure excursion as far as Shokpay, in 1841, no large vessels had ever disturbed the waters of this stream. In June, the "Anthony Wayne," which a few weeks before had ascended to the Falls of St. Anthony, made a trip. On the eighteenth of July she made a second trip, going almost to Mahkahto. The "Nominee" also navigated the stream for some distance.

On the twenty-second of July the officers of the "Yankee," taking advantage of the high water, deter-

mined to navigate the stream as far as possible. The boat ascended to near the Cottonwood river.

As the time for the general election in September approached, considerable excitement was manifested. As there were no political issues before the people, parties were formed based on personal preferences. Among those nominated for delegate to Congress, by various meetings, were H. H. Sibley, the former delegate to Congress, David Olmsted, at that time engaged in the Indian trade, and A. M. Mitchell, the United States marshal. Mr. Olmsted withdrew his name before election day, and the contest was between those interested in Sibley and Mitchell. The friends of each betrayed the greatest zeal, and neither pains nor money were spared to insure success. Mr. Sibley was elected by a small majority. For the first time in the territory, soldiers at the garrison voted at this election, and there was considerable discussion as to the propriety of such a course.

Miss Fredrika Bremer, the well known Swedish novelist, visited Minnesota in the month of October, and was the guest of Governor Ramsey. Her description of Saint Paul, as it was in 1850, in her published letters, is in these words:

"Scarcely had we touched the shore when the governor of Minnesota and his pretty young wife came on board and invited me to take up my quarters at their house. And there I am now, happy with these kind people, and with them I make excursions into the neighborhood. The town is one of the youngest infants of the great West, scarcely eighteen months old; and yet it has in a short time increased to a population of two thousand persons, and in a very few years it will certainly be

possessed of twenty-two thousand, for its situation is as remarkable for its beauty and healthiness, as it is advantageous for trade.

"As yet, however, the town is but in its infancy, and people manage with such dwellings as they can get. The drawing-room at Governor Ramsey's house is also his office, and Indians and workpeople, and ladies and gentlemen, are all alike admitted. In the mean time, Mr. Ramsey is building a handsome, spacious house upon a hill, a little out of the city [Exchange and Walnut streets] with beautiful trees around it. If I were to live on the Mississippi, I would live here. It is a hilly region, and on all sides extend beautiful and varying landscapes.

"The city is thronged with Indians. The men, for the most part, go about grandly ornamented, with naked hatchets, the shafts of which serve them as pipes. They paint themselves so utterly without any taste that itis incredible. Here comes an Indian who has painted a great red spot in the middle of his nose; here another who has painted the whole of his forehead in lines of black and yellow; there a third with coal black rings round his eyes. * * * The women are less painted, with better taste than the men, generally with merely one deep red little spot in the middle of the cheek, and the parting of the hair on the forehead is dyed purple. There goes an Indian with his proud step, bearing aloft his plumed head. He carries only his pipe, and when he is on a journey, perhaps a long staff in his hand. After him, with bowed head and stooping shoulders, follows his wife, bending under the burden which she bears. Above the burden peeps forth a little round-faced child, with beautiful dark eyes."

During November, the Dakotah Tawaxitku Kin, or the Dakotah Friend, a monthly paper, was commenced, one-half in the Dakotah and one-half in the English language. Its editor was the Rev. Gideon H. Pond, a Presbyterian missionary, and its place of publication at St. Paul. It was published for nearly two years, and, though it failed to attract the attention of the Indian mind, it conveyed to the English reader much correct information in relation to the habits, the belief, and superstitions, of the Dakotahs

On the tenth of December, a new paper, owned and edited by Daniel A. Robertson, late United States marshal, of Ohio, and called the Minnesota Democrat, made its appearance.

During the summer there had been changes in the editorial supervision of the "Chronicle and Register." For a brief period it was edited by L. A. Babcock, Esq., who was succeeded by W. G. Le Duc.

About the time of the issuing of the Democrat, C. J. Henniss, formerly reporter for the United States Gazette, Philadelphia, became the editor of the Chronicle.

The first proclamation for a thanksgiving day was issued in 1850 by the governor, and the twenty-sixth of December was the time appointed which was generally observed.

On Wednesday, January first, 1851, the second Legislative Assembly assembled in a three-story brick building, since destroyed by fire, that stood on Third street, between Washington and Franklin. D. B. Loomis was chosen Speaker of the Council, and M. E. Ames, Speaker of the House. This assembly was characterized by more bitterness of feeling than any that has since convened. The preceding delegate election

had been based on personal preferences, and cliques and factions manifested themselves at an early period of the session.

The locating of the penitentiary at Stillwater, and the capitol building at St. Paul gave some dissatisfaction. By the efforts of J. W. North, Esq., a bill creating the University of Minnesota at or near the Falls of St. Anthony, was passed and signed by the Governor. This institution, by the State Constitution, is now the State University.

During the session of this Legislature, the publication of the "Chronicle and Register" ceased.

The first paper published in Minnesota, beyond the capital, was the St. Anthony Express, which made its appearance during the last week of April or May.

The most important event of the year 1851 was the treaty with the Dakotahs, by which the west side of the Mississippi and the valley of the Minnesota River were opened to the hardy immigrant. The commissioners on the part of the United States were Luke Lea, Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and Governor Ramsey. The place of meeting for the upper bands was Traverse des Sioux. The commission arrived there on the last of June, but were obliged to wait many days for the assembling of the various bands of Dakotahs.

On the eighteenth of July, all those expected having arrived, the Sissetoans and Wahpaytoan Dakotahs assembled in grand council with the United States commissioners. After the usual feastings and speeches, a treaty was concluded on Wednesday, July twenty-third. The pipe having been smoked by the commissioners Lea and Ramsey, it was passed to the chiefs. The paper containing the treaty was then read in English and trans-

lated into the Dakotah by the Rev. S. R. Riggs, Presbyterian Missionary among this people. This finished, the chiefs came up to the secretary's table and touched the pen; the white men present then witnessed the document, and nothing remained but the ratification of the United States Senate to open that vast country for the residence of the hardy immigrant.

During the first week in August, a treaty was also concluded beneath an oak bower, on Pilot Knob, Mendota, with the M'dewakantonwan and Wahpaykootay bands of Dakotahs. About sixty of the chiefs and principal men touched the pen, and Little Crow, who had been in the mission school at Lac qui Parle, signed his own name. Before they separated, Col. Lea and Governor Ramsey gave them a few words of advice on the various subjects connected with their future well-being, but particularly on the subject of education and temperance. The treaty was interpreted to them by Rev. G. H. Pond, a gentleman who was conceded to be a most correct speaker of the Dakotah tongue.

The day after the treaty these lower bands received thirty thousand dollars, which, by the treaty of 1837, was set apart for education; but, by the misrepresentation of interested half-breeds, the Indians were made to believe that it ought to be given to them to be employed as they pleased.

The next week, with their sacks filled with money, they thronged the streets of St. Paul, purchasing whatever pleased their fancy.

On the seventeenth of September, a new paper was commenced in St. Paul, under the auspices of the "Whigs," and John P. Owens became editor, which relation he sustained until the fall of 1857.

The election for members of the legislature and county officers occured on the fourteenth of October; and, for the first time, a regular Democratic ticket was placed before the people. The parties called themselves Democratic and Anti-organization, or Coalition.

In the month of November Jerome Fuller arrived, and took the place of Judge Goodrich as Chief Justice of Minnesota, who was removed; and about the same time Alexander Wilkin was appointed secretary of the territory in place of C. K. Smith.

The eighteenth of December, pursuant to proclamation, was observed as a day of Thanksgiving.

The third Legislative Assembly commenced its sessions in one of the edifices on Third below Jackson street, which became a portion of the Merchants' Hotel, on the seventh of January, 1852.

This session, compared with the previous, formed a contrast as great as that between a boisterous day in March and a calm June morning. The minds of the population were more deeply interested in the ratification of the treaties made with the Dakotahs, than in political discussions. Among other legislation of interest was the creation of Hennepin county.

On Saturday, the fourteenth of February, a dog-train arrived at St. Paul from the north, with the distinguished Arctic explorer, Dr. Rae. He had been in search of the long-missing Sir John Franklin, by way of the Mackenzie river, and was now on his way to Europe.

On the fourteenth of May, an interesting lusus naturæ occurred at Stillwater. On the prairies, beyond the elevated bluffs which encircle the business portion of the town, there is a lake which discharges its waters through a ravine, and supplied McKusick's mill. Owing

to heavy rains, the hills became saturated with water, and the lake very full. Before daylight the citizens heard the "voice of many waters," and looking out, saw rushing down through the ravine, trees, gravel and diluvium. Nothing impeded its course, and as it issued from the ravine it spread over the town site, covering up barns and small tenements, and, continuing to the lake shore, it materially improved the landing, by a deposit of many tons of earth. One of the editors of the day, alluding to the fact, quaintly remarked, that "it was a very extraordinary movement of real estate."

About the last of August, the pioneer editor of Minnesota, James M. Goodhue, died.

At the November Term of the United States District Court, of Ramsey county, a Dakotah, named Yu-ha-zee. was tried for the murder of a German woman. With others she was traveling above Shokpay, when a party of Indians, of whom the prisoner was one, met them; and, gathering about the wagon, were much excited. The prisoner punched the woman first with his gun, and, being threatened by one of the party, loaded and fired, killing the woman and wounding one of the men.

On the day of his trial he was escorted from Fort Snelling by a company of mounted dragoons in full dress. It was an impressive scene to witness the poor Indian half hid in his blanket, in a buggy with the civil officer, surrounded with all the pomp and circumstance of war. The jury found him guilty. On being asked if he had anything to say why sentence of death should not be passed, he replied through the interpreter, that the band to which he belonged would remit their annuities if he could be released. To this Judge Hayner, the successor of Judge Fuller, replied that he had no author-

ity to release him; and, ordering him to rise, after some appropriate and impressive remarks, he pronounced the first sentence of death ever pronounced by a judicial officer in Minnesota. The prisoner trembled while the judge spoke, and was a piteous spectacle. By the statute of Minnesota, then, one convicted of murder could not be executed until twelve months had elapsed, and he was confined until the governor of the territory should by warrant order his execution.

The fourth Legislative Assembly convened on the fifth of January, 1853, in the two story brick edifice at the corner of Third and Minnesota streets. The Council chose Martin McLeod as presiding officer, and the House Dr. David Day, Speaker. Governor Ramsey's message was an interesting document.

The Baldwin school, now known as Macalester College, was incorporated at this session of the legislature, and was opened the following June.

On the ninth of April, a party of Ojibways killed a Dakotah, at the village of Shokpay. A war party, from Kaposia, then proceeded up the valley of the St. Croix, and killed an Ojibway. On the morning of the twenty-seventh, a band of Ojibway warriors, naked, decked, and fiercely gesticulating, might have been seen in the busiest street of the capital, in search of their enemies. Just at that time a small party of women, and one man, who had lost a leg in the battle of Stillwater, arrived in a canoe from Kaposia, at the Jackson street landing. Perceiving the Ojibways, they retreated to the building then known as the "Pioneer" office, and the Ojibways discharging a volley through the windows, wounded a Dakotah woman who soon died. For a short time, the infant capital presented a sight similar to that witnessed

in ancient days in Hadley or Deerfield, the then frontier towns of Massachusetts. Messengers were despatched to Fort Snelling for the dragoons, and a party of citizens mounted on horseback, were quickly in pursuit of those who with so much boldness had sought the streets of St. Paul, as a place to avenge their wrongs. The dragoons soon followed, with Indian guides scenting the track of the Ojibways like bloodhounds. The next day they discovered the transgressors, near the Falls of St. Croix. The Ojibways manifesting what was supposed to be an insolent spirit, the order was given by the lieutenant in command, to fire, and he whose scalp was afterwards daguerreotyped, and which was engraved for Graham's Magazine, wallowed in gore.

During the summer, the passenger, as he stood on the hurricane deck of any of the steamboats, might have seen, on a scaffold on the bluffs in the rear of Kaposia, a square box covered with a coarsely fringed red cloth. Above it was suspended a piece of the Ojibway's scalp, whose death had caused the affray in the streets of St. Paul. Within, was the body of the woman who had been shot in the "Pioneer" building, while seeking refuge. A scalp suspended over the corpse is supposed to be a consolation to the soul, and a great protection in the journey to the spirit land.

On the accession of Pierce to the Presidency of the United States, the officers appointed under the Taylor and Fillmore administrations were removed, and the following gentlemen substituted. Governor, W. A. Gorman of Indiana; Secretary, J. T. Rosser, of Virginia; Chief Justice, W. H. Welch, of Minnesota; Associates, Moses Sherburne, of Maine, and A. G. Chatfield, of Wisconsin. One of the first official acts of the second

Governor, was the making of a treaty with the Winnebago Indians at Watab, Benton county, for an exchange of country.

On the twenty-ninth of June, D. A. Robertson, who by his enthusiasm and earnest advocacy of its principles had done much to organize the Democratic party of Minnesota, retired from the editorial chair and was succeeded by David Olmsted.

At the election held in October, Henry M. Rice and Alexander Wilkin were candidates for delegate to Congress. The former was elected by a decisive majority.

The fifth session of the legislature was commenced in the building just completed as the Capitol, on January fourth, 1854. The President of the Council was S. B. Olmstead, and the Speaker of the House of Representatives was N. C. D. Taylor.

Governor Gorman delivered his first annual message on the tenth, and as his predecessor, urged the importance of railway communications, and dwelt upon the necessity of fostering the interests of education, and of the lumbermen.

The exciting bill of the session was the act incorporating the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company, introduced by Joseph R. Brown. It was passed after the hour of midnight on the last day of the session. Contrary to the expectation of his friends, the Governor signed the bill.

On the afternoon of December twenty-seventh, the first public execution in Minnesota, in accordance with the forms of law, took place. Yu-ha-zee, the Dakotah who had been convicted in November, 1852, for the murder of a German woman, above Shokpay, was the individual. The scaffold was erected on the prairie,

near the corner of Western and Dayton Avenues, St. Paul. About two o'clock, the prisoner, dressed in a white shroud, left the old log prison, near the court house, and entered a carriage with the officers of the law. Being assisted up the steps that led to the scaffold, he made a few remarks in his own language, and was then executed. Numerous ladies sent in a petition to the governor, asking the pardon of the Indian, to which that officer in declining made an appropriate reply.

The sixth session of the legislature convened on the third of January, 1855. W. P. Murray was elected President of the Council, and James S. Norris Speaker of the House.

About the last of January, the two houses adjourned one day, to attend the exercises occasioned by the opening of the first bridge of any kind, over the mighty Mississippi, from Lake Itasca to the Gulf of Mexico. It was at the Falls of Saint Anthony, and made of wire, and at the time of its opening, the patent for the land on which the west piers were built, had not been issued from the Land Office, a striking evidence of the rapidity with which the city of Minneapolis, which now surrounds the Falls, has developed.

On the twenty-ninth of March, a convention was held at Saint Anthony, which led to the formation of the Republican party of Minnesota. This body took measures for the holding of a territorial convention at St. Paul, which convened on the twenty-fifth of July, and William R. Marshall was nominated as delegate to Congress. Shortly after the friends of Mr. Sibley nominated David Olmsted and Henry M. Rice, the former delegate

was also a candidate. The contest was animated, and resulted in the election of Mr. Rice.

About noon of December twelfth, 1855, a four-horse vehicle was seen rapidly driving through St. Paul, and deep was the interest when it was announced that one of the Arctic exploring party, Mr. James Stewart, was on his way to Canada with relics of the world-renowned and world-mourned Sir John Franklin. Gathering together the precious fragments found on Montreal Island and vicinity, the party had left the region of icebergs on the ninth of August, and after a continued land journey from that time, had reached the city.

The seventh sesion of the Legislative Assembly was begun on the second of January, 1856, and John B. Brisbin was elected President of the Council, and Charles Gardner, Speaker of the House.

This year was comparatively devoid of interest. The citizens of the territory were busily engaged in making claims in newly organized counties, and in enlarging the area of civilization.

On the twelfth of June, several Ojibways entered the farm house of Mr. Whallon, who resided in Hennepin county, on the banks of the Minnesota, a mile below the Bloomington ferry. The wife of the farmer, a friend, and three children, besides a little Dakota girl, who had been brought up in the mission-house at Kaposia, and so changed in manners that her origin was scarcely perceptible, were sitting in the room when the Indians came in. Instantly seizing the little Indian maiden, they threw her out of the door, killed and scalped her, and fled before the men who were near by, in the field, could reach the house.

During the spring and early summer of 1857, the pub-

lic mind was indignant at an atrocity perpetrated in the extreme south-western frontier of Minnesota, the recital of which caused the blood to curdle, and the mind to revert to the border scenes of the past century. In the north-western corner of Iowa, a few miles from the Minnesota boundary, there is a lake known as Spirit Lake. In the spring of 1856, persons from Red Wing had visited this place and determined to lay off a town. In the winter of 1857, there were six or seven log cabins on the border of the lake. About fifteen or twenty miles north, in Minnesota, there was also a small place called Springfield.

For several years, Inkpadootah, a Wahpaykootay Dakotah, had been roving with a few outlaws, being driven away from their own people by internal difficulties. These Indians were hunting in north-western Iowa, when one was bitten by a white man's dog, which he killed. The whites then proceeded to the Indian camp and disarmed them, but they soon supplied themselves again. After this, they arrived on Sunday, the eighth of March, at Spirit Lake. They proceeded to a cabin, where only men dwelt, and asked for beef. Understanding, as they assert, that they had permission to kill one of the cattle, they did so, and commenced cutting it up, when one of the white men came out and knocked down the Dakotah. For this act the settler was shot, and another one coming out of the cabin, he was also killed. Surrounding the house, the Indians now fired the thatched roof, and as the men ran out all were killed, making the whole number eleven.

About the same time, the Indians went to the house of a frontiersman, by the name of Gardner, and demanded food, and all the food in the house was given to them.

The son-in-law and another man left to go and see if all was right at the neighboring cabin, but they never came back. Toward night, excited by the blood they had been spilling through the day, they came back again to Mr Gardner's house, and soon killed him, and despatching his wife, and two daughters, and grandchildren, carried off Abby, the surviving daughter. The next day they continued their fiendish work, and brought into camp Mrs. Thatcher and Mrs. Noble. That day a man by the name of Markham visited the house of Gardner and saw the dead bodies. Secreting himself till night, he came to the Springfield settlement in Minnesota, and reported what he had seen. Three miles above the Thatcher family on the lake, there lived a Mr. Marble.

On Thursday, the twelfth of March, an Indian, who had been on friendly terms with Marble's family, called at his house, and (as near as Mrs. Marble, with her imperfect knowledge of the language, could make out) told them that the white people below them on the Lake had been *nippocd* (killed) a day or two previously. This aroused the suspicion of the Marbles, and none the less that the great depth of the snow made it almost impossible to get out and ascertain the truth of the story. The next day (the thirteenth), quite early in the forenoon, four Indians came to Marble's house and were admitted. Their demeanor was so friendly as to disarm all suspicion. They proposed to swap rifles with Marble and the terms were soon agreed upon.

After the swap, the chief suggested that they should go out on the lake and shoot at a mark. Marble assented. After a few discharges they turned to come in the direction of the house, when the savages allowed Marble to go a few paces ahead, and immediately shot him

down. Mrs. Marble, who was looking out of the cabin, saw her husband fall, and immediately ran to him. The Indians seized her and told her that they would not kill her, but would take her with them.

They carried her in triumph to the camp, whither they had previously taken three other white women, Mrs. Noble, Mrs. Thatcher, and Miss Gardner.

Inkpadootah and party now proceeded to Springfield, where they slaughtered the whole settlement, about the twenty-seventh of March. When the United States troops, arrived from Fort Ridgely, they buried two bodies, and the volunteers from Iowa buried twenty-nine others. Besides these, others were missing. The outlaws, perceiving that the soldiers were in pursuit, made their escape. The four captive women were forced by day to carry heavy burdens through deep snow, and at night-fall they were made to cut wood and set up the tent, and, after dark, to be subject to the indignities that suggested themselves to the savages. When food began to fail, the white women subsisted on bones and feathers.

Mrs. Thatcher was in poor health in consequence of the recent birth of a child, and she became burdensome. Arriving at the Big Sioux river, the Indians made a bridge by felling a tree on each side of the river bank. Mrs. Thatcher attempted to cross, but failed, and, in despair, refused to try again. One of the men took her by the hand, as if to help her, and, when about midway, pushed her into the stream. She swam to the shore, and they pushed her off, and then fired at her as if she was a target, until life was extinct. Dr. Williamson wrote:

"In the early spring, it was next to impossible to make any considerable efforts for their rescue; and it

was not known what direction the captors had taken. Time passed on. Two military expeditions reached the place where the massacre took place, but did nothing except bury the slain. Early in the month of May, two young men from Lac qui Parle, who had been taught by the mission to read and write, whose mother is a member of our church, [1] while on their spring hunt, found themselves in the neighborhood of Inkpadootah and his party. Having heard that they held some American women in captivity, the two brothers visited the camp —though this was at some risk of their lives, since Inkpdaootah's hand was now against every man,—and found the outlaws, and succeeded in bargaining for Mrs. Marble, whom they first took to their mother's tent," and then brought her to a trading-house at Lac qui Parle, when she was visited by those connected with the mission at Hazelwood, and clothed once more in civilized costume. On her arrival at the hotel at St. Paul, the citizens welcomed her, and presented her with a thousand dollars. The desire to rescue the two surviving, white women now became intense.

One night a good Indian, named Paul by the whites, an elder of the mission church, came into the mission-house and said:—

"If the white chief tells me to go, I will go." "I tell you to go," replied Mr. Flandrau, then Dakotah Agent. With two companies he started next day, with a wagon and two horses, and valuable presents. After a diligent search the outlaws were found on the James river with a band of Yanktons."

A few days before Mrs. Noble had been murdered, a Yankton, who had lost his legs by disease, had purchased

1 Letter of Dr. Williamson.

the two women. One night Mrs. Noble was ordered to go out, and be subject to the wishes of the party. She refusing to go, a son of Inkpadootah dragged her out by the hair and killed her. The next morning a Dakotah woman took Miss Gardner, the sole surviving captive to see the corpse, which had been horribly treated after death.

Paul, by his perseverance and large presents, at length redeemed the captive, and she was brought to the mission-house, and from thence she visited St. Paul, and was restored to her sister in Iowa.

For some days previous to the first of July it had been reported that one of Inkpadootah's sons was in a camp on the Yellow Medicine river. A message was sent to the agent, Flandrau, who, with a detachment of soldiers from Fort Ridgely, and some Indian guides, soon arrived and surrounded the lodges. The alarm being given, Inkpadootah's son, said to have been the murderer of Mrs. Noble, ran from his lodge followed by his wife. He concealed himself for a short period in the brush by the water, but was soon ferreted out and shot by United States soldiers.

The eighth Legislative Assembly convened at the capitol on the seventh of January, 1857, and J. B. Brisbin was elected President of the Council, and J. W. Furber, Speaker of the house.

On the twenty-third of February, 1857, and act passed the United States Senate, to authorize the people of Minnesota to form a constitution, preparatory to their admission into the Union on an equal footing with the original states.

Governor Gorman called a special session of the legislature, to take into consideration measures that would

give efficiency to the act. The extra session convened on the twenty-seventh, and a message was transmitted by Samuel Medary, who had been appointed governor in place of W. A. Gorman, whose term of office had expired. The extra session adjourned on the twenty-third of May; and in accordance with the provisions of the enabling act of Congress, an election was held on the first Monday of June, for delegates to a convention which was to assemble at the capitol on the second Monday in July. The election resulted, as was thought, in giving a majority of delegates to the Republican party.

At midnight previous to the day fixed for the meeting of the convention, the Republicans proceeded to the capitol, because the enabling act had not fixed at what hour on the second Monday the convention should assemble, and fearing that the Democratic delegates might anticipate them, and elect the officers of the body. A little before 12 a. m., on Monday, the secretary of the territory entered the speaker's rostrum, and began to call the body to order. and at the same time a delegate, J. W. North, who had in his possession a written request from the majority of the delegates present, proceeded to do the same thing. The secretary of the territory put a motion to adjourn, and the Democratic members present voting in the affirmative, they left the hall. The Republicans, feeling that they were in the majority, remained, and in due time organized, and proceeded with the business specified in the enabling act, to form a constitution and take all necessary steps for the establishment of a state government, in conformity with the Federal Constitution, subject to the approval and ratification of the people of the proposed state.

After several days the Democratic wing also organized

in the Senate chamber at the capitol, and, claiming to be the true body, also proceeded to form a constitution. Both parties were remarkably orderly and intelligent, and everything was marked by perfect decorum. After they had been in session some weeks, moderate counsels prevailed, and a committee of conference was appointed from each body, which resulted in both adopting the constitution framed by the Democratic wing, on the twenty-ninth of August. According to the provision of the constitution an election was held for state officers and the adoption of the constitution, on the second Tuesday, the thirteenth of October. The constitution was adopted by almost a unanimous vote. It provided that the territorial officers should retain their offices until the state was admitted into the Union, not anticipating the long delay which was experienced.

The first session of the state legislature commenced on the first Wednesday of December, at the capitol, in the city of Saint Paul; and during the month elected Henry M. Rice and James Shields as their Representatives in the United States Senate.

On the twenty-ninth of January, 1858, Mr. Douglas submitted a bill to the United States Senate, for the admission of Minnesota into the Union. On the first of February, a discussion arose on the bill, in which Senators Douglas, Wilson, Gwin, Hale, Mason, Green, Brown, and Crittenden participated. Brown, of Mississippi, was opposed to the admission of Minnesota, until the Kansas question was settled. Mr. Crittenden, as a Southern man, could not endorse all that was said by the Senator from Mississippi; and his words of wisdom and moderation during this day's discussion, were worthy of remembrance. On April the seventh, the bill

passed the Senate with only three dissenting votes; and in a short time the House of Representatives concurred, and on May the eleventh, the President approved, and Minnesota was fully recognized as one of the United States of America.

CHAPTER ELEVENTH.

THE COMMENCEMENT OF STATE GOVERNMENT.

The transition of Minnesota, from Territorial dependency, to the position of an organized and self-supporting Commonwealth, equal in dignity and privilege with the then thirty-one United States of America, occurred under adverse circumstances.

The great commercial cities of the Atlantic coast were suffering from financial embarrassment, and the stringency of the money market seriously cramped those who had hoped to develop the resources of a fertile and healthful State, by the aid of borrowed capital.

The exigencies of the pioneer settlers were such, that they were ready to lend a willing ear to any one who would present plans, ostensibly for the relief of a community that was literally without money.

By an act of Congress approved March fifth, 1857, lands had been granted to the territory amounting to 4,500,000 acres, for the construction of a system of railways.

Immediately a number of shrewd and energetic men combined to procure the control of the land grant, and during an extra session of the Legislature an act was passed on May twenty-second, 1857, giving the entire Congressional grant to certain chartered railroad companies.

A few months only elapsed, before the citizens discovered that those who obtained the lands had neither the money nor the credit to carry on these great internal improvements. In the winter of 1858 the Legislature again listened to the siren voices of the railway corporations, until their words to some members seemed like "apples of gold in pictures of silver," and another act was passed, submitting to the people an amendment to the Constitution, which provided for the loan of the public credit to the land-grant railroad companies to the amount of $5,000,000, upon condition that a certain amount of labor on the projected roads was performed. The time specified in the act for the voting of the people upon the amendment was April fifteenth.

Some of the more prudent of the citizens saw in this measure a "a cloud no larger than a man's hand" which would lead to a terrific storm, and a large public meeting was convened at the Capitol and addressed by Ex-Governor Gorman, D. A. Robertson, William R. Marshall, and others, deprecating the engrafting of such a peculiar amendment upon the Constitution; but the people would not listen, their hopes and happiness seemed to be bound up in railway corporations, and on the appointed day of election 25,023 votes were cast in favor of, while only 6,733 were deposited against, the amendment.

The good sense of the people soon led them to amend this article, and on November sixth, 1860, the section was made to read as follows:

"The credit of the State shall never be given or loaned in aid of any individual, association or corporation; nor shall there be any further issue of bonds denominated Minnesota State Railroad Bonds, under what purport to

be an amendment to section ten (10) of article nine (9) of the Constitution, adopted April fifteenth, eighteen hundred and fifty-eight, which is hereby expunged from the Constitution, saving, excepting and reserving to the State, nevertheless, all rights, remedies, and forfeitures accruing under said amendment."

The first State Legislature had assembled on December second, 1857, before the formal admission of Minnesota into the Union, and on March twenty-fifth, 1858, adjourned until June second, when it again met.

Hon. H. H. Sibley, who had been declared Governor after the election of the previous October, on the next day delivered his inaugural address.

His term of office was arduous, growing out of the peculiar position of the State in consequence of her loan of credit to the railway corporations. On August fourth 1858, he expressed his determination not to deliver any State bonds to the railway companies, unless they would give first mortgage bonds with priority of lien upon their lands, roads, and franchise in favor of the State. One of the companies applied for a mandamus from the Supreme Court of the State, to compel the issue of the bonds without the restriction of the Governor.

In November the court, Judge Flandrau dissenting, ordered the Governor to issue State bonds as soon as the company delivered their first mortgage bonds, as provided by the Constitution.

But as was to be expected, bonds put forth under such peculiar circumstances were not sought after by capitalists. After over $2,000,000 of bonds had been issued, not an iron rail had been laid, and only about 250 miles of grading were completed. In his annual mes-

sage to the second Legislature in December, 1859, Governor Sibley said of the loan of State credit:

"I regret to be obliged to state that the measure has proved a failure, and has by no means accomplished what was hoped from it, either in providing means for the issue of a safe currency, or aiding the companies in the completion of the work upon the roads."

Notwithstanding the pecuniary complications of the State during Governor Sibley's administration, the Legislature did not entirely forget that there were some interests of more importance than railway construction, and on August second, 1858, largely through the influence of the late John D. Ford, M. D., a public-spirited citizen of Winona, an act was passed for the establishment of three normal schools for the training of public school teachers.

In the month of June, 1859, an important route of travel was opened between the Mississippi and Red River of the north.

The enterprising firm of J. C. Burbank & Co. having secured from Sir George Simpson, the Governor of the Hudson Bay Company, the transportation of their supplies by way of St. Paul, which had hitherto been carried by tedious and tortuous routes from York River or Lake Superior, purchased a little steamer that had been built by Anson Northup and was on the Red River of the North, and commenced the carrying of goods and passengers by land to Breckinridge, and from thence by water to Pembina.

At an election held in 1859, Alexander Ramsey was elected Governor, and in his inaugural message to the second Legislature, on January second, 1860, he devotes a large space to the complications arising from the loan

of the State credit to railroad companies. He urged that something should be done, relative to the outstanding $2,300,000 of State railroad bonds, and suggested several methods which might be adopted for withdrawing them. In the course of his argument he remarked: "It is extremely desirable to remove as speedily as possible so vexing a question from our State politics, and not allow it to remain for years to disturb our elections, perhaps to divide our people into bond and anti-bond parties, and introduce annually into our legislative halls an element of discord and possibly of corruption, all to end just as similar complications in other States have ended; the men who will have gradually engrossed the possession of all the bonds, at the cost of a few cents on the dollar, will knock year after year at the door of the Legislature for their payment in full; the press will be subsidized; the cry of repudiation will be raised; all the ordinary and extraordinary means of procuring legislation in doubtful cases will be freely resorted to; until finally the bondholders will pile up almost fabulous fortunes. * * * It is assuredly true that the present time is, of all others, alike for the present bondholders and the people of the state, the very time to arrange, adjust, and settle these unfortunate and deplorable railroad and loan complications."

On March twenty-third, 1860, the first white person[1] executed under the laws of the State was hung, and, from the fact that the one who suffered the penalty was a woman, excited considerable attention.

Michael Bilansky died on March eleventh, 1859, and upon examination was found to have been poisoned. Anna, his fourth wife, was tried for the offence, found

1. An Indian was hung in December, 1851.

guilty, and on December third, 1859, sentenced to be hung. The opponents of capital punishment secured the passage of an act by the Legislature to meet her case, which was vetoed by the Governor as unconstitutional. Two days before the execution the unhappy woman requested her spiritual adviser to write to her father and mother in North Carolina, but not to state the cause of her death. The scaffold was erected in St. Paul near the county jail.

The third State Legislature assembled on January eighth, and adjourned on March eighth, 1861. As Minnesota was the first state which received twelve hundred and eighty acres of land in each township for school purposes, the Governor in his annual message, occupied several pages in an able and elaborate argument as to the best methods of guarding and selling the school lands and protecting the school fund. The comprehensive views set forth made a deep impression, and were embodied in appropriate legislation, and the school land policy of the state has called forth the highest commendation from educators in other states.

CHAPTER TWELFTH.

RELIGIOUS AND EDUCATIONAL BEGINNINGS IN THE WHITE SETTLEMENTS.

The chief of the Kaposia band in 1846, was shot by his own brother in a drunken revel, but surviving the wound, and apparently alarmed at the deterioration under the influence of the modern harpies at St. Paul, went to Mr. Bruce, Indian agent, at Fort Snelling, and requested a missionary. The Indian agent in his report to government, wrote: "The chief of the Little Crow's band, who reside below this place (Fort Snelling) about nine miles, in the immediate neighborhood of the whisky dealers, has requested to have a school established at his village. He says they are determined to reform, and for the future will try to do better. I wrote to Doctor Williamson soon after the request was made, desiring him to take charge of the school. He has had charge of the mission school at Lac qui Parle for some years, is well qualified, and is an excellent physician."

In November, 1846, Dr. Williamson came from Lac qui Parle, as requested, and became a resident of Kaposia. While disapproving of their practices, he felt a kindly interest in the whites of Pig's Eye, which place was now beginning to be called, after a little log chapel which had been erected by the voyageurs, St. Paul. Though a missionary among the Dakotahs, he was the first to take steps to promote the education of the whites

and half-breeds of Minnesota. In the year 1847 he wrote to Ex-Governor Slade, President of the National Popular Education Society, in relation to the condition of what has subsequently become the capital of the state, in these words: "My present residence is on the utmost verge of civilization, in the north-west part of the United States, within a few miles of the principal village of white men in the territory that we suppose will bear the name of Minnesota, which some would render 'clear water', though strictly it signifies slightly turbid or whitish water.

"The village referred to has grown up within a few years in a romantic situation on a high bluff of the Mississippi, and has been baptized by the Roman Catholics, by the name of St. Paul. They have erected in it a small chapel, and constitute much the larger portion of the inhabitants. The Dakotahs call it Im-ni-ja-ska (White Rock), from the color of the sandstone which forms the bluff on which the village stands. This village has five stores, as they call them, at all of which intoxicating drinks form a part, and I suppose the principal part, of what they sell. I would suppose the village contains a dozen or twenty families living near enough to send to school. Since I came to this neighborhood I have had frequent occasion to visit the village, and have been grieved to see so many children growing up entirely ignorant of God, and unable to read His word, with no one to teach them. Unless your society can send them a teacher, there seems to be little prospect of their having one for several years. A few days since, I went to the place for the purpose of making inquiries in reference to the prospect of a school. I visited seven families in which there were twenty-three children of proper age to

attend school, and was told of five more in which were thirteen more that it is supposed might attend, making thirty-six in twelve families. I suppose more than half of the parents of these children are unable to read themselves, and care but little about having their children taught.

"I suppose a good female teacher can do more to promote the cause of education and true religion than a man. The natural politeness of the French (who constitute more than half the population) would cause them to be kind and courteous to a female. I suppose she might have twelve or fifteen scholars to begin with, and if she should have a good talent of winning the affections of children (and one who has not should not come), after a few months she would have as many as she could attend to.

"One woman told me she had four children she wished to send to school, and that she would give boarding and a room in her house to a good female teacher, for the tuition of her children.

"A teacher for this place should love the Savior, and for his sake should be willing to forgo, not only many of the religious privileges and elegancies of New England towns, but some of the neatness also. She should be entirely free from prejudice on account of color, for among her scholars she might find not only English, French and Swiss, but Sioux and Chippewas, with some claiming kindred with the African stock.

"A teacher coming should bring books with her sufficient to begin a school, as there is no book-store within three hundred miles."

In answer to his wish, Miss Harriet E. Bishop was sent, and after a visit to the mission house at Kaposia,

was introduced by him to the citizens of St. Paul as their first school teacher. The wife of the late John R. Irvine, still living (January, 1887) received her into her family, and was a friend until her death.

The teacher thus described her school-room: "The school was commenced in a little log hovel, covered with bark, and chinked with mud, previously used as a blacksmith shop. It was a room about ten by twelve feet. On the sides of the interior of this humble log cabin, pegs were driven into the logs, upon which boards were laid for seats. Another seat was made by placing one end of a plank between the cracks of the logs, and the other upon a chair. This was for visitors. A rickety, cross-legged table in the centre completed the furniture."

In Stillwater there had been schools for a brief period, in private houses, until 1848, when Amanda M. Hosford arrived under the auspices of the same Educational Society as the teacher in Saint Paul, and in 1849, a Miss Backus, also under this Society, opened a school at the Falls of St. Anthony. In 1849, Miss Bishop, of Saint Paul, was assisted by Miss Scofield of the National Educational Society.

The first resident ordained clergyman in Saint Paul, after Rev. Mr. Ravoux of the Roman Catholic branch of the Church, was a Presbyterian, who in April, 1849, preached his first sermon in a small school room, near Third and St. Peter street, which had been erected for the use of Miss Bishop's school. Before the close of the summer, the Rev. J. P. Parsons, a Baptist, and the Rev. Chauncy Hobart, of the Methodist Episcopal branch of the Church, arrived. At Stillwater, the first resident minister came in the autumn of 1849, the Rev. J. C. Whitney, a Presbyterian, and a few weeks later,

arrived the Rev. W. C. Brown, a Baptist. Until the summer of 1850, there were occasional services in the school house at Saint Anthony conducted by the Presbyterian and Baptist Ministers of St. Paul, and the Protestant Episcopal chaplain of Fort Snelling.

The first church organizations in St. Paul after the Roman Catholic were the Methodist Episcopal in 1848, the Presbyterian, on the twenty-sixth of November, 1849 with nine members, the Baptist on the twenty-sixth of December of the same year with twelve members.

In December, a Presbyterian church was organized at Stillwater. At Saint Anthony, a Baptist church was organized in July, 1850, by the Rev. W. C. Brown, and the same season a Presbyterian church by the Rev. W. Wheeler, who had been a missionary in Africa. During this season, the Rev. J. Lloyd Breck, T. Wilcoxson, and J. Merrick came to St. Paul as representatives of the Protestant Episcopal branch of the church, and preached at several settlements in the Territory. In the autumn of 1850, there arrived two Congregational ministers, the Rev. Richard Hall, and Rev. Charles Secombe. The former organized the first Congregational church in Minnesota at Point Douglas, and the latter succeeded Mr. Wheeler, as preacher to the Presbyterian church at Saint Anthony, and afterwards organized a Congregational church.

The legislature of 1849, passed laws in relation to common schools. The first meetings for the establishment of schools under this law, were held in December, 1849, at Saint Paul. Three district schools were established, one at the Methodist church on Market street to be taught by the Rev. Chauncy Hobart, one in the school building on Third street near St. Peter, in care of

Miss Bishop, and Miss Scofield to teach in a building to be erected on Jackson street north of Fourth. Soon the other settlements adopted the common school system.

D. Burt, State Superintendent of Instruction, in a report transmitted to the Legislation of 1881, gave the following educational history:

"Facts gathered by protracted and perplexing study, are in possession of the superintendent, which no successor in the office may have time or patience to gather from the meagre original sources. It may, therefore, be proper to chronicle the following facts from these materials respecting the Superintendency of the State Educational Department.

"In the second message of Gov. Ramsey to the legislative assembly, in 1851, he said: 'To insure method and uniformity, I would suggest the creation of the office of superintendent of schools.'

"At the same session a bill was passed creating the office and requiring the Governor to appoint a superintendent, with the advice and consent of the council, for a term of two years, the salary being fixed at $100. The first territorial superintendent was E. D. Neill.

"The first annual report was made by him on the 19th of January, 1852, of which only a few copies are now in existence. Only Ramsey, Washington and Benton counties reported. There were eight schools and five school houses. Mr. Neill was appointed in March, 1851, and resigned in the summer of 1853.

"E. W. Merrill was appointed by Governor Gorman, August 13th, 1853, to fill the unexpired part of Mr. Neill's second term, which was to end March 11th, 1854. Mr. Merrill made the third territorial report, January

21st, 1854. He was succeeded by M. C. Baker, who was appointed March 11th, 1854, and made the fourth annual report, January 1st, 1855.

"In the annual message of the Governor, for 1857, he says: "The superintendent of common schools has taken great pains to infuse new life and excite a new interest in every branch of education, as far as it came under his jurisdiction and control. His able and interesting re-report will be laid before you.'

"No educational reports can be found from 1856 to 1859 inclusive. It is possible however that such reports were printed. The person to whom Governor Gorman referred in the message of 1857, was W. S. Hall. This gentleman was appointed territorial superintendent of schools, perhaps in the summer of 1855; possibly not until March, 1856. Of this appointment there is no record in the Executive Department. He collected and printed in pamphlet form the school laws of 1857.

"It appears that the salary in 1856 was made $500, but the records of the Auditor's office show that no salary was paid in 1858–59. It is possible that Mr. Hall held the office nominally and without pay until the expiration of the territorial government.

"The educational reports of those times contain almost no statistical or definite data of any kind, while they are big with hope and abundant in prophecy. It is to be regretted that the superintendents, especially of the last three or four years of the territorial period, did not issue blanks for teachers' and clerks' reports. Facts of great future interest might have been thus secured and a habit of reporting established. But nothing of the kind was done, and we really know almost nothing

of the schools and teachers of Minnesota from 1856 to 1860.

STATE SUPERINTENDENCY.

"The territorial law of 1851 requiring the Governor to appoint a superintendent of schools, remained in the statutes until 1860. In that year it was enacted that the chancellor of the university, an officer then required to be appointed by the regents, should be *ex-officio* superintendent. This act made E. D. Neill the first state superintendent of public instruction. His term of office commenced on the first of April, 1860, and in justice to Mr. Neill it should be said, he was not the author of the bungling legislation of that year respecting a township superintendency. In the first state report he recommended the genuine township system and the appointment of county superintendents; and also that the apportionment of school funds should be made, 'upon the number of scholars attending the district schools.' Two of these early recommendations have been realized and the third is yet to come.

"The first annual state report could contain but few statistics, since territorial superintendents had adopted no plan for gathering such data. Mr. Neill was the author of the first teachers' register ever issued in the State, and of the first forms used for reports on the condition of the schools. The Executive Documents of 1860 contain his first report.

"On the 8th of March, 1861, a law was passed requiring a joint convention of the senate and house to elect a superintendent of public instruction for a term of two years. Whatever may have been the motives dictating this legislation, it could not have resulted from any general hostility to Mr. Neill; for on the same day in which

the act became a law, he was elected in joint convention by an almost unanimous vote as superintendent of public instruction for two years. But on the 29th of April, 1861, he was appointed chaplain of the First Minnesota, causing a vacancy in the superintendency, which the Governor filled by requirement of the school law.

"B. F. Crary was appointed Mr. Neill's successor and made the second annual report in December, 1861, not forseeing that a radical change was coming with the next legislature.

"In March, 1862, a revised school code was passed, which provided that the secretary of state should be *ex officio* superintendent of public instruction. The duties assigned to the office were intended only to keep its machinery in motion. School registers were to be prepared and distributed, with blank forms for reports of clerks and county auditors. The current school fund was to be apportioned and an annual report submitted to the legislature, containing statistics of the schools and a statement of their condition. This plan seems to have been adopted to meet a demand for economy, and perhaps as a reaction from legislation that dropped the office into a political arena; for it could not have been supposed that the office of secretary of state is especially germane to that of superintendent of public instruction. This legislation made D. Blakely, then secretary of state, the successor of Mr. Crary. In his report for 1863 Mr. Blakely said: 'While it was evidently not the intention of the legislature in merging the office of public instruction in that of secretary of state, to confer any large power upon the new officer, or to expect of him an active supervision of the working machinery of the common school system of the state, I have, never-

theless, been at no small pains to observe its practical operation, to trace its results with regard to the great end sought, the thorough education of the youth of the state in the common school branches, to note wherein it conduces to that end, and wherein it fails.'

"It was fortunate for our schools that their first *ex officio* superintendent was willing to assume work of this kind, although not required by law, but more fortunate still that he had the ability to render such voluntary service in a manner creditable to any professional superintendent.

"The school fund first became productive under his administration, and his prudent suggestions and care concerning its apportionment, furnished a precedent which future superintendents could safely follow.

"H. C. Rogers became the successor of Mr. Blakely as secretary of state, and made his first, and the last educational report under this *ex officio* arrangement, Dec. 31st, 1866. This report is mainly statistical, and the facts that there were 1,998 school districts and 100,000 persons of school age, were urged as reasons for making the office of superintendent of public instruction distinct from that of secretary of state. This measure, previously urged by Mr. Blakely, was adopted by the legislature of 1867, and on the ninth of March an act was passed requiring the Governor, by and with the advice of the Senate, to appoint a superintendent of public instruction; the first term of office to commence on the first Tuesday of April, 1867, and to continue two years. This act enlarged the duties and powers of the office and exalted education into a distinct department of State, requiring annual reports to the legislature through the Governor.

"M. H. Dunnell was the first superintendent under this law, entering upon duty the second day of April, 1867. The first work undertaken by him was a revision of the school registers and the preparation of suitable blanks for the reports of teachers, clerks, and county superintendents. He also secured a new series of blanks and blank books for the transaction of business in school districts. Holding meetings for conference with county superintendents, he was successful in gaining their co-operation and in creating a new interest in popular education. A result of this was more full and accurate reports to the educational department than ever before, and the securing of systematized data, which was impossible while the office was merely a subordinate attachment of another department of State. New statistical tables were devised, and features of popular interest were introduced into the annual reports, of which Mr. Dunnell made three.

"The school legislation of 1867–9 was of great advantage to our educational system. Provision was made for teachers' institutes, and there was a gratifying progress in all branches of our school work.

"On the first of August, 1870, Mr. Dunnell resigned and became a candidate for congress and was successful. This probably seemed going up higher, and perhaps the seeming was real. Be this as it may, there was a substantial value in the educational measures carried through the legislature by that gentleman, and if his official position in the educational department helped him to his seat in congress, it was an incident not necessarily to his discredit or to that of the office which he left.

"H. B. Wilson was appointed August 1st, 1870, to serve

the remainder of Mr. Dunnell's second term, which was to expire April 1st, 1871. Making no radical changes in the arrangements of his predecessor, it was his aim to complete the system of reports found in the office, and especially to render the statistical tables more full and accurate. The legislation of several years preceding 1870, had enlarged the powers and duties of the office, and established some new features in our school system, among which were teachers' institutes, under the direction of the superintendent of public instruction. But the methods of conducting these had not been fully determined, and time alone could reveal the best plans, and the good judgment of a practical educator was needed to suggest improvements and secure harmony and efficiency. This work was undertaken by the administration. Through lectures and personal efforts, the office steadily rose in the public estimation, and much was wisely done to exalt its character, extend its influence, and insure its stability. Mr. Wilson made five annual reports, covering as many years. In these reports are able discussions on school management and the principles of educational progress. He was twice re-appointed to the office, and closed his last term on the fifth of April, 1875."

The constitution of Minnesota, adopted by the people in October, 1857, provides "that the location of the University of Minnesota, as established by existing laws, is hereby confirmed, and said institution is hereby declared to be the University of the State of Minnesota." The university referred to as already established, was created in 1851 by a law of the Territorial legislature. The same year Franklin Steele gave a site for the preparatory school at St. Anthony, and five hundred dollars, which

with other property contributed by citizens, was used to erect a frame building. The edifice stood between the Exposition building, in the East division of Minneapolis, and the Winthrop public school. The school was opened in October, 1851, by Prof. E. W. Merrill, a competent instructor, and for several years was well patronized. The regents of the university, in territorial days, were all energetic men, cumbered with many cares, and while they had not a dollar in their treasury, or a clear title to an acre of land, purchased the site where the university is, and erected a costly building. When the financial crisis in 1857 came the institution groaned with debt.

The new regents, after the state was organized, at the suggestion of Hon. H. M. Rice, in 1858 elected a chancellor, in the hope that by corresponding with experienced educators, some way might be devised to rescue the institution from death. The person elected believing that by strict watchfulness the debt might be liquidated, and the university at the proper time serve its purpose, accepted the office without any stipulated salary. The chancellor, after correspondence with Chancellor Tappan, of the University of Michigan, at the second session of the State Legislature, secured the passage of an act for the regulation of the State University, in which all preparatory work was discarded, of which the joint committee of the Senate and House on the University said in the report:

"From a provision in the enactment of the present session in relation to donations to the State University, the committee are very hopeful of results.

"The universities of our Western States have generally excited but little interest among the friends of edu-

cation The Legislature has been the only 'alma mater' to which they could look for nutrition, and too often they have been made to feel, in the literal signification of the word, that they were 'alumni'. Good men, fearing constant and hasty changes in policy by succeeding Legislatures, have preferred to endow institutions of learning under the supervision of some branch of the church. Already in our commonwealth, Baldwin, the distinguished manufacturer of locomotives, and public-spirited citizens of Philadelphia, have given thousands of dollars to an institution of learning at St. Paul and Hamline, an honored bishop of the Methodist Episcopal Church, has given a large sum to the college at Red Wing.

"Such security is given to the philanthropist, in the fifth section of the act providing for the government and regulation of the University of Minnesota, that it is believed that in the course of three or four years, the State may expect similar endowments from individuals who love to build up establishments for sound learning, the greatest ornaments a republic can possess.

"Indeed, we do not see, with the guards thrown around donations by the provisions of the sections alluded to, why men of every school of philosophy, and shade of religious belief, should not become zealous supporters of one great university, which shall be known far and wide as the University of the State.

"Time, toil, and great patience will be needed to perfect a university system. The oaks of California, majestic in appearance now, required centuries for development after the acorn was buried in the soil. For five years nothing may be done by the Regents, which is vis-

ible or tangible, and yet these silent and invisible processes are necessary to permanent growth.

"The general government for years employed skillful engineers in throwing vast rocks into the ocean, at the entrance of Delaware Bay. To the class of men who looked for results in a day, it seemed a foolish and expensive work, but little better than 'building castles in the air'; but now that these piles of rock have reached the surface of the waters, and are surmounted by massive walls behind which ships nestle in the fiercest storm, with the security of the brood under the shadow of the mother's wing, the humblest mariner appreciates the work, and as he sails along, prays 'God save the Commonwealth.' Let us lay the foundation stones of the University, and the generation which follows us, when they behold the superstructure, will be sure to bless the foresight and the persevering labor which has secured to them the priceless boon of a complete education; a breakwater against the waves of anarchy, superstition, and 'science falsely so called.' "

For the sake of economy, as well as procuring unity of development during the State's infancy, an act was also passed by the second Legislature making the Chancellor of the University also Superintendent of Public Instruction.

At the first meeting of the Regents after the passage of the Act, on the fifth of April, 1860, the Chancellor presented a memorial, which was adopted by the Board, asking the Governor to take steps to procure two additional townships of land. The memorial concluded as follows:

"Heretofore Congress has made grants to Territories not having organized any Universities, and the lands be-

ing free from all prospective incumbrances, the Enabling Acts of Michigan, Wisconsin, and Iowa have used the following similar phraseology:

"'Seventy-two sections of land, set apart and reserved for the use and support of a University by an Act of Congress approved on ——— day of ——— *also* hereby granted, and conveyed to the State to be appropriated solely to the use and support of said University in such manner as the Legislature may prescribe.

"The condition of Minnesota being different, so far as a Territorial University was concerned, we expect and find different language in the Enabling Act. There is no reference as in the Acts alluded to, to previous resources, but it is prospective. It declares that if certain provisions are accepted that seventy-two sections of land shall be set apart and reserved for the use and support of a *State* University *to be* selected by the Governor of said State subject to the approval of the Commissioner of the General Land office.

"Although a Territorial University had been in existence for years, and the Regents had selected lands, there is no reference thereto, but the language prescribes selections for a *future* State University. Certainly it was not the intention of Congress to turn over the debts and prospectively encumbered lands of an old and badly managed Territorial institution, but, to give the State that was to be, a grant for a State University, free from all connections with territorial organizations."

The Regents after several years of earnest effort obtained the additional two townships of land. While some of the best friends of the University were absent from the State, the Legislature modified the Act which had been approved by the then Chancellor of the

University of Michigan, and added a preparatory school, and abolished the office of Chancellor.

At present there remains but one preparatory class, and under an efficient President the institution in its general features now resembles the University of Michigan.

Two institutions of learning, supported by private munificence were chartered, before the commencement of the war with the late slave states.

In February, 1853 the legislature chartered the Baldwin school, which was opened the following June at St. Paul, and in December of the same year, its trustees dedicated a two-story brick edifice, still standing at the head of Rice Park, and now owned by the city, at that time, the largest brick building for educational purposes in Minnesota. In their second catalogue the trustees mention that the design of the projectors of the Baldwin school was the establishment of a series of schools, for the education of both sexes. The preparatory department for females was first commenced because there were more of that sex prepared to avail themselves of the advantages afforded. The impression was thus gained that the Baldwin School was intended for the education of female youth. It has therefore been deemed expedient to distinguish the male department by the "College of Saint Paul."

The College of Saint Paul was duly incorporated, and a large stone edifice erected for its use, on Wilkin street near the bluffs, and enrolled as one of the colleges under the patronage of the "Society for promoting collegiate education in the West."

The second printed catalogue of the Baldwin School and College of St. Paul, in 1854, gives the names of

seventy-four pupils in the Baldwin School, and thirty-four in the academic department of the College of Saint Paul, a total of one hundred and eight students. During the year 1864 these institutions were again brought under one college charter, and in 1874, that charter was amended so that the college would be known as Macalester College, and providing that the preparatory department of the college shall be called the Baldwin School.

In 1854, by the efforts of Rev. David Brooks and others, Hamline University was chartered, and established at Red Wing, and for several years did a good work under the presidency of Dr. Jabez Brooks. For a time it was suspended, but a few years ago it was removed to St. Paul, and under its present management has a hopeful future.

CHAPTER THIRTEENTH.

MINNESOTA'S PART IN SUPPRESSING SLAVEHOLDERS' REBELLION: OCCURRENCES OF 1861.

The people of Minnesota had not been as excited as those of the Atlantic States relative to the questions that were discussed previous to the presidential election of November, 1860. A majority had calmly declared their preference for Abraham Lincoln as President of the republic.

The sources of the Mississippi River being in the State, its waters, after rolling by the capital, also wash the borders of the former slave States of Missouri, Tennessee, Mississippi, Arkansas, and Louisana, and passing the city of New Orleans, are lost in the Gulf of Mexico. Living upon the banks of the same river, in the summer-time, the slaveholder would leave his plantation and breathe the bracing atmosphere of the valley of the Upper Mississippi, and while he discovered that the citizens of Minnesota, with but few exceptions, considered the holding of persons of African descent in slavery as a foul blot upon the reputation of States that belonged to a so-called free republic, yet he was treated with kindness, and was convinced that there was no disposition upon the part of the inhabitants to use unlawful measures for the abolition of slavery.

But the blood of her quiet and intelligent population was stirred on the morning of April fourteenth, 1861,

by the intelligence communicated in the daily papers of the capital, that the insurgents of South Carolina had bombarded Fort Sumter, and that after a gallant resistance of thirty-four hours, General Anderson and the few soldiers of his command had been obliged to haul down their country's flag and evacuate the fort.

The sad, thoughtful countenances of the congregations worshipping in the churches, the groups of earnest men talking at the corners of the streets on that eventful Sunday, indicated their conviction that the existence of the nation was imperilled, and that the honor of the flag must be sustained by the expenditure of life and much treasure.

Governor Ramsey was in Washington at this period, and on Sunday called upon the President of the republic with two other citizens from Minnesota, and was the first of the State governors to tender the services of the people he represented in defence of the republic.

The offer of a regiment was accepted, and the Governor sent a dispatch to Lieutenant-governor Donnelly, which caused the issuing on Tuesday, the sixteenth, of a proclamation calling for a regiment of volunteers to serve three month unless sooner discharged.

Business during the week was almost suspended. The national flag displayed over the stores and the roofs of private residences evinced that there was a determination to preserve what, with all of its blemishes, was still the best of earthly governments.

All political party ties were obliterated, and the public meetings at the capital and at St. Anthony, Minneapolis, Red Wing, Winona, and all the principal towns, indicated a surprising unanimity and resolve to use every effort to conquer the slaveholders' rebellion.

Under the call issued by the lieutenant-governor, acting in the absence of the Governor, recruiting was begun with alacrity. On Monday morning, the sixteenth, companies of the artillery of the regular army arrived at St. Paul from Fort Ridgley in charge of Major Pemberton, hastening to Washington to aid in protection of the capital; but this officer, before he reached the destination, resigned his command, and, although a native of one of the free States, offered his sword in defence of the confederacy of slave States.

The first company raised under the call of the State was composed of the most energetic of the young men of St. Paul, and its captain was the esteemed William H. Acker, who had been the adjutant-general of the State militia. Other companies quickly followed in tendering their services.

On the last Monday of April a camp for the 1st Regment was opened at Fort Snelling, and Captain Anderson D. Nelson, U. S. A., in two or three days mustered in the companies, and on the twenty-seventh of the month Adjutant-General John B. Sanborn in behalf of Governor Ramsey, *ex-officio* commander-in-chief of State troops issued the following order:

"The commander-in-chief expresses his gratification at the prompt response to the call of the President of the United States upon the militia of Minnesota, and his regret that under the present requisition for only ten companies it is not possible to accept the services of all the companies offered.

"The following companies, under the operation of General Order No. 1, have been accepted: Company B, 2d Regiment, Capt. Lester; Company A, 6th Regiment, Capt. Pell; Company A, 7th Regiment, Capt. Colville;

Company A, 8th Regiment, Capt. Dike; Company A, 13th Regiment, Capt. Adams; Company A, 16th Regiment, Capt. Putnam; Company A, 17th Regiment, Capt. Morgan; Company A, 23d Regiment, Capt. Wilkin; Company B, 23d Regiment, Capt. Acker; Company A, 25th Regiment, Captain Bromley. Each officer and private is recommended to provide himself with a blanket. Captains of the above companies will report their respective commands to the adjutant-general at Fort Snelling.

"The commander-in-chief recommends the companies not enumerated above to maintain their organization and perfect their drill, and that patriotic citizens throughout the State continue to enroll themselves and be ready for any emergency."

More companies having offered than were necessary to fill the quota of the 1st Regiment, on May third the Governor sent a telegram to the President offering a second regiment.

The authorities at Washington were soon convinced of the magnitude of the rebellion, and on May seventh Mr. Cameron, Secretary of War, sent the following telegram to Governor Ramsey:

"It is decidedly preferable that all the regiments mustered into the service of the government from your State, not already actually sent forward, should be mustered into service for three years or during the war. If any persons belonging to the regiments already mustered for three months, but not yet actually sent forward, should be unwilling to serve for three years or during the war, could not their places be filled by others willing to serve?"

On May eleventh, Lieutenant-governor Donnelly

telegraphed to Governor Ramsey, then in Washington on official business: "The entire 1st Regiment, by its commissioned officers, is this day tendered to the President for three years or during the war. The men will be mustered in to-day by Capt. Nelson. In case of deficiency in the ranks, what course would you recommend? Answer." The same day the Governor replied: "Adjutant General Thomas authorizes me to say that Captain Nelson may muster in Colonel Gorman's regiment at once for three years or during the war. Do this at once under dispatch of May seventh."

The ladies of St. Paul having purchased a handsome silk flag for the regiment, on May twenty-fifth they came to receive the present. After a six miles' march from Fort Snelling, the regiment arrived in the suburbs of the city about ten o'clock in the morning. Before they reached the capitol the grounds surrounding and adjoining streets were crowded with spectators. The troops having been formed in hollow square in front of the building, the wife of the Governor appeared on the steps with the flag in her hand, and Captain Stansbury, of U. S. A. Topograhical Engineers, made the presentation speech in behalf of the ladies, after which Colonel Gorman replied most appropriately.

On June fourteenth, the Governor received a dispatch from the secretary of war ordering the regiment to Washington. Messengers were immediately sent by Colonel Gorman to the companies temporarily garrisoning Forts Ripley and Ridgley to report at Fort Snelling.

On the twenty-first, at an early hour they embarked

in the steamers Northern Belle and War Eagle.[1] Before marching out of the fort to the boats, their chaplain delivered the following address:

"Soldiers of Minnesota! This is not the hour for many words. The moment your faces are turned toward the South you assume a new attitude. Gray-haired sires, venerable matrons, young men and fair maidens will look upon you with pride as you glide by their peaceful homes. From week to week they will eagerly search the newspapers to learn your position and condition.

"To-day the whole State view you as representative men, and you no doubt realize that the honor of our Commonwealth is largely entrusted to your keeping.

"Your errand is not to overturn, but to uphold the most tolerant and forbearing government on earth. You go to war with misguided brethren, not with wrathful, but with mourning hearts. Your demeanor from the day of enlistment shows that you are fit for some thing else than 'treason, stratagem and spoils.

"To fight for a great principle is a noble work. We are all erring and fallible men; but the civilized world feel that you are engaged in a just cause, which God will defend.

"In introducing myself to you, I would say, I come

1. STAFF OFFICERS.

Willis A. Gorman, *Colonel*. Promoted to Brigadier-General by advice of General Winfield Scott, Oct. 7, 1861.

Stephen Miller, *Lieutenant-Colonel*. Made Colonel of 7th Regiment, Aug. 1862.

William H. Dike, *Major*. Resigned Oct. 22, 1861.

William B. Leach, *Adjutant*. Made Captain and A. A. G. Feb. 23, 1862.

Mark W. Downie, *Quartermaster*. Promoted Captain Company B, July 16, 1861.

Jacob H. Stewart, *Surgeon*. Prisoner of war at Bull Run, July, 1861. Paroled at Richmond.

Charles W. Le Boutillier, *Assistant-Surgeon*. Prisoner of war at Bull Run. Surgeon 9 th Regiment. Died April 1863.

Edward D. Neill, *Chaplain*. Resigned July 13, 1862, and commissioned by President Lincoln as Hospital Chaplain U. S. A. In 1864 resigned, and commissioned as one of the secretaries to President.

not to command, but to be a friend, and point to you the 'Friend of friends,' who sticketh closer than a brother, who pities when no earthly eye can pity, and who can save when no earthly arm can save.

"As far as in me lies, I am ready to make known the glad tidings of the gospel, the simple but sublime truth as it is in Christ Jesus. The religion I shall inculcate will make you self-denying, courageous, cheerful here, and happy hereafter.

"Soldiers! if you would be obedient to God, you must honor him who has been ordained to lead you forth. The colonel's will must be your will. If, like the Roman centurion, he says, 'go,' go you must. If he says 'come,' come you must. God grant you all the Hebrew's enduring faith, and you will be sure to have the Hebrew's valor. Now with the Hebrew benediction I close.

"The Lord bless you and keep you. The Lord make his face shine upon you and be gracious unto you. The Lord lift up his countenance upon you and give you peace. Amen!"

At 7:30 A. M. the troops arrived at the upper landing of St. Paul, and amid the tears and cheers of its citizens, marched through the city to the lower landing, and again embarked for the seat of war.

While this regiment did not contain any braver or better men than those which were subsequently raised, yet because it was the *First*, and also the only one, from Minnesota, in the Army of the Potomac engaged in the defence of the national capital, its course during the war was watched with deep interest. Their journey to Washington so soon after the call for troops, and their

fine, healthful appearance, were commended by the public press.

The Chicago Tribune, June twenty-third, said: "Gallant Minnesota deserves high credit for her noble sons and their appearance yesterday. They have enjoyed in their make-up that rare and excellent process of selection and culling from the older States which has thrown into the van of civilization the hardy lumbermen and first settlers of the wilds. There are few regiments we ever saw that can compete in brawn and muscle with these Minnesotians, used to the axe, the rifle, the oar, the setting pole, and thus every way splendid material for soldiers."

Another paper of the same city, in an editorial with the caption "Northern Hive" thus descants: "The advent of the Minnesota regiment on Sunday on their way to the seat of war was suggestive of many curious reflections. It carried the mind back to the twilight of modern civilization, to the days when not hireling mercenaries, but companions in arms, free men of northern Europe, burst from their icy homes and overwhelmed their effeminate southern neighbors. The old story of the world's history seemed to be repeated; and chronicle and tradition alike teach us what the result must be. As we beheld the men march by, their stalwart forms, wild dress, martial bearing, and healthy complexions gave reality to the reflection, that this, after all was repetition of the scene—that these were forms as brawny, faces as intelligent, expressions as resolute, as in the days of old issued from the Northern Hive to plant the foundations of all that we now know of freedom and civilization.

After remaining a few days encamped at Washington,

the regiment was ordered to cross the Potomac. On the morning of the third of July it left its camping ground in the rear of the Capitol, and, marching down to the Washington Navy Yard, was received by Commodore Dahlgreen, who had two staunch steamers all ready to convey it to Alexandria. Arriving at Alexandria in less than an hour, it marched to General McDowell's head-quarters, and received directions to retire to a camping-ground, in the suburbs. On the sixteenth it began to move toward, and on the nineteenth reached, Centreville, and from this place, early on the morning of the twenty-first, proceeded to the battle field.

As it is impossible for any person to see the entire battle-field, it is always better to present the statement of several eye-witnesses, made from different standpoints.

Using the reports of the division, brigade, and regimental commander on the conduct of the 1st Minnesota Regiment in battle on Sunday, July twenty-first, at Bull Run, we have added thereto in footnotes[1] the accounts of others.

[1] Javan B. Irvine, of St. Paul, arrived a few days before the battle, on a visit to his brother-in-law, Mr. Halsted, of Company A. In civilian's dress, he took a musket and went into action, and captured the officer of the highest rank among all the prisoners taken by the various brigades. For his bravery he was made First Lieutenant 13th United States Infantry on October twenty-sixth, 1861. He is still a captain in the regular army. Mr. Irvine's letters to his wife, published in one of the St. Paul papers, were among the best written after the fight, and are worthy of preservation. He says:

"We took a circuitous route through the woods, and arrived in vicinity of the enemy at about ten o'clock in the morning. While on the march, the battle was commenced by the artillery who were in the advance, and the roar of which we could distinctly hear some three or four miles off, and the smoke rising at every discharge of the same.

"You can form some idea, perhaps, of our forces, when I tell you that our lines were some five or six miles in length, and the Minnesota Regiment was as difficult to find as it would be to find a single person in a very large crowd of men.

"At about eleven o'clock we halted in a ravine, to give the men an opportunity to fill their canteens with water. At this time the firing had become pretty general, and the roar of artillery and the rattle of musketry was heard only about a mile distant. You have, no doubt, read of the agitation and fear which come over individuals on the approach of battle, but I must say, and I say it not in the spirit of braggadocio either, that I experienced no such fears or agi-

Colonel S. P. Heintzelman, of 17th United States Infantry, was the commander of the division to which the Minnesota regiment was attached.

He says in his report of the battle: "At Sudley's Springs, while waiting the passage of the troops of the division in our front, I ordered forward the 1st brigade to fill their canteens. Before this was accomplished the leading regiments of Colonel Hunter's division became engaged. General McDowell, who, accompanied by his staff, had passed us a short time before, sent back Captain Wright of the engineers, and Major McDowell, one of his aids, to send forward two regiments. * * * Captain Wright led forward the Minnesota Regiment to

tation during the conflict. I was surprised at this myself, for I certainly thought that I should feel as writers have so often described.

"While halting here, I, together with others of the boys, coolly went to picking blackberries, with which the whole country abounds. We soon took up our line of march, and drew near to the battle-field (at double-quick time), and were stationed in a field, sheltered by a strip of woods, about one-half mile from where our forces were fighting. Here we divested ourselves of our blankets and haversacks of provision, and whatever might impede us in fighting, retaining, however, of course, our arms and ammunition.

"You have no idea how desperate men will act while approaching or retiring from a battle-field. They appeared to have no care or anxiety for anything except their arms; all else was thrown off and strewn along the road.

"We did not remain long in the field where we were stationed before the order came to advance, which we did through the woods at double-quick, and soon came up to the field where the conflict was raging. Here we halted in the edge of the woods in the presence of the dead and wounded, who were lying all aronud us, until about 5000 troops filed past us to take their position.

"As they passed the general officers and staff they cheered in the wildest and most enthusiastic manner. After they had passed we took our position in the open field in sight of the enemy's batteries. We were soon ordered to advance from this position and file around to the left, for the purpose of outflanking and taking them. While doing this the cannon-balls and bomb-shells flew around us thick and fast. Fortunately they were most of them aimed too high and we passed unharmed, but not without frequent dodging by some of the boys as the balls and shells whistled by. Our battery had engaged them by this time in front while we were passing to the left. We ran down a hill and crossed a small stream. I being a little in advance stopped to pick a few blackberries to quench my thirst while the regiment came up. We soon came to a road where we were met by an aid of the commanding officer, who desired us to follow him and take up a position where he could get no other troops to stand. We told him we would follow him, and he gave us a position to the left of the battery and directly opposite to it. Here we formed in line of battle with a strip of woods between us and about four thousand secessionists. We had just formed when we were ordered to kneel and fire upon the rebels, who were advancing under cover of the woods. We fired two volleys through the woods, when we were ordered to rally in the woods in our rear, which all did except the first platoon of our own company, who did not hear the order and stood their ground. The rebels soon came out from their shelter between us and their battery. Colonel Gorman mistook them for friends and told the men to cease firing upon

the left of the road which crosed the run at this point. * * * I accompanied this regiment. At a little more than a mile from the ford we came upon the battle-field. Ricketts' Battery was posted on a hill to the right of Hunter's Division, and to the right of the road. After firing some twenty minutes at a battery of the enemy placed just beyond the crest of a hill, the distance being too great, it was moved forward to within about one thousand feet of the enemy's battery. Here the battery was exposed to a heavy fire of musketry, which soon disabled it. Franklin's Brigade was placed on the right of the woods near the center of our line, and on ground rising toward the enemy's position."

them, although they had three secession flags flying directly in front of their advancing columns. This threw our men into confusion, some declaring they were friends, others that they were enemies. I called to our boys to give it to them, and fired away myself as rapidly as possible. The rebels themselves mistook us for Georgia troops, and waved their hands to us to cease firing. I had just loaded to give them another charge when a lieutenant-colonel of a Mississippi regiment rode out between us, waving his hand for us to stop firing. I rushed up to him and asked if he was a secessionist. He said he was a Mississippian'. I presented my bayonet to his breast and commanded him to surrender, which he did after some hesitation. I ordered him to dismount and led him and his horse from the field, in the meantime disarming him of his sword and pistols. I led him off about two miles and placed him in charge of a lieutenant, with an escort of cavalry, to be taken to General McDowell. He requested the officer to allow me to accompany him, as he desired my protection. The officers assured him that he would be safe in their hands, and he rode off. I retained his pistol, but sent his sword with him."

In another letter, on July twenty-fifth, Mr. Irvine writes:

"I have just returned from a visit to Lieutenant-Colonel Brooks, who is confined in the old capitol. I found him in a pleasant room on the third story, surrounded by several southern gentlemen, among whom was Senator Breckenridge. He was glad to see me, and appeared quite well after the fatigue of the battle of Sunday.

"There were with me Chaplain Neill, Captains Wilkin and Colville, and Lieutenant Coats, who were introduced to the colonel. We had a very pleasant interview, and invited the colonel to call on us at our camp when he obtained his parole. He is a fine appearing and pleasant man. I also saw the two other prisoners. They are fine looking fellows, and one, Mr. Lewis, of the Palmetto Rifles of South Carolina, very much of a gentleman. The other man's name is Walker, of Mississippi. * * * * As to the fighting qualities of the 1st Minnesota, Company A took its position as you will see on the plan, and the 1st platoon never moved from it until ordered to retreat. Captain Wilkin fought like a hero. He seized a rifle and shot down four or five of the rebels, and took one prisoner. The drummer boy Hines [Company A] took an officer's horse, with sword, pistol, and trappings.

"Much praise is awarded to Lieutenant Welch of Red Wing, for the gallantry and intrepidity he displayed in rallying and cheering his men. Lieutenant Harris, of the same company, also behaved nobly.

"Captain McKune, of the Faribault Company, while leading his men, was shot dead.

Colonel W. B. Franklin, of the regular army, brigade commander, in his report, after stating that Ricketts' Battery in its second position was soon disabled, says he ordered the 5th and 11th Massachusetts Regiments to save the battery, but that it was impossible to get the men to draw off the guns." He then continues: "The Minnesota Regiment moved from its position on the right of the field to the support of Ricketts' Battery, and gallantly engaged the enemy at that point. It was so near the enemy's lines that friends and foes were for a long time confounded. The regiment behaved exceedingly well."

Colonel Gorman, in his report to General Franklin,

"The regimental flag presented by the ladies of Winona was pierced by thirteen balls, one a cannon-ball through the blue field, making a hole about a foot long.

* * * * * * * *

"I have not been mustered in yet, and think I shall not be. I shall fight on my own hook, always, however, going into the field with Company A, and sticking to them."

EXTRACTS FROM CHAPLAIN'S JOURNAL.

"*Saturday, July twentieth.*—In company with Chaplain Da Costa and Assistant-Surgeon Keen of the Massachusetts 5th, walked to the scene of Thursday's engagement. When we came in sight of the enemy's hospital, our advance pickets stopped us, as it was dangerous to proceed nearer.

"Captain Adams, of Company H, afterwards obtained permission to pass the picket, and was fired upon by the enemy.

"This afternoon a flag taken at Fairfax was paraded under an escort of Fire Zouaves and Michigan 1st. It is of silk, and bears the inscription, 'Tensas Rifles,'—a Louisiana corps. On the central stripes is a representation of a cotton-bale.

"General McDowell has issued orders directing us to be ready to march at six o'clock P. M. After all things were ready, an aid came with an order postponing the march until two o'clock to-morrow.

"*Sunday, July twenty-first.*—Sergeant Young came and told me that it was time to rise. The night was cold, and after I rose I hastened to one of the few camp-fires that had been lighted, to warm myself. The moon shone brightly, and men moved about without much speaking, feeling that this might be their last Sunday on earth.

"About three o'clock A. M. we left camp and wound up the hill to Centreville. At the end of the village we halted until daylight, being delayed by the passage of Colonel Hunter's column, which had preceeded us by another road to this point.

"Following the column of Hunter, we passed a bridge near Centreville. I believe on the Warrenton road. While Tyler's division kept on this road, those of Hunter and Heintzelman soon turned. For several miles we passed through woodlands of oak and hickory, where no springs could be found that were serviceable, and the men suffered much for water and were quite fatigued, as it was warm; many of them had neither had breakfast nor supper the night before.

"Emerging into an open country and looking to our left, we could see the

remarks: "Immediately upon Ricketts' Battery coming into position and we in line of battle, Colonel Heintzelman rode up between our lines and that of the enemy, within pistol-shot of each, which circumstance staggered my judgment whether those in front were friends or enemies, it being equally manifest that the enemy were in the same dilemma as to our identity; but a few seconds, however, undeceived both, they displayed the rebel and we the Union flag. Instantly a blaze of fire was poured into the forces of the combatants, each producing terrible destruction, owing to the close proximity of the forces, which was followed by volley after volley, in regular and irregular order as to time, until Ricketts'

smoke of artillery rising from the woods about a mile or two distant, indicating that the action with the enemy had fairly commenced. About eleven o'clock we crossed a small branch which I suppose was Bull Run. As Company A was crossing, Colonel Gorman, who was on the other side, in a loud voice urged the regiment to close up and hurry on. With alacrity the men obeyed, and with double-quick step they ran up the hill-side, which was through woodland. Just before we reached the summit, we met ambulances and soldiers carrying down wounded and dying men to a church called Sudley Church, which was on the roadside between the scene of action and the ford. As we turned into the wood near the battle-field an officer in uniform, and wounded badly in the neck, passed in a vehicle. With a smile of enthusiasm he threw up his arms and urged us on; he was said to be General Hunter. After passing through the woods several rods, we came to a clearing, and our regiment formed in column and stood alone, the other regiment of the brigade having passed at a later period directly up the road from the ford. As the regiment waited for a few moments, Colonel Heintzelman, the commander of our division, and another officer, went to an eminence near by, and with a telescope took a view. As the wounded men of the regiments began to appear on the edge of the woods, Surgeon Le Boutillier requested me to go and ask Dr. Stewart to come up with the hospital attendants and the litters. I went back as requested and saw the doctor; he told me that the medical director had requested him to stay at and near Sudley Church. With privates Dengle and Williams, attached to the assistant surgeon, I hurried back with the litters, and found the regiment had left the clearing. Passing through a narrow strip of woods, I came to open and cultivated land, and found the regiment. They occupied ground lately occupied by the enemy, who had been driven back by the Rhode Island Brigade. The enemy's batteries were planted on the heights on the opposite side of the open valley. Captain Rickett's U. S. Battery, belonging to our brigade, was ordered to engage the enemy, and the Minnesota Regiment to support it. As they hurried through the gate-way to take position opposite the enemy's rifled cannon, it was difficult for the soldiers to push through, and I busied myself in pulling down fence rails, so they could move faster and not break column.

"After Rickett's U. S. Artillery began to fire I did not follow our regiment, but remained on the field at the point where the artillery unlimbered.

"As I stood, General Burnside, of Rhode Island, whose acquaintance I had made in the winter of '59–'60, at the house of General McClellan, in Chicago, rode up on horseback, and I learned from him the history of the engagement of the Rhode Island Artillery with the enemy. He supposed that the enemy's

Battery was disabled and cut to pieces, and a large portion of its officers and men had fallen, and until Companies H, J, K, C, G, and those immediately surrounding my regimental flag, were so desperately cut to pieces as to make it more of a slaughter-house than an equal combat. * * * I feel it due to my regiment to say that, before leaving the extreme right of our line, the enemy attempted to make a charge with a body of cavalry, who were met by my command and a part of the Fire Zouaves and repulsed with considerable loss to the enemy, but without any to us. * * * I regard it as an event of rare occurrence in the annals of history that a regiment of volunteers, not over three

battery was on the opposite side of the road from where he found it, and when he came in sight, he was obliged to reply, and at half-wheel engage them. After a hot contest he dislodged them from their position.

"While talking with General Burnside, General McDowell rode on to the elevated field on the left hand side of the road, and with several members of the staff sat in their saddles and viewed the action. Rickett's Battery now ceased firing, and attaching their caissons came out of the field where they first posted and wheeling into the road, descended to a position nearer the regiment and the enemy, where they suffered severely. One of his lieutenants, Douglas Ramsey, a nephew of one with whom I was acquainted, had his head shot off.

"As I stood I could see the locality where the Minnesota 1st and the Fire Zouaves were fighting. With a piece of wood on their right, they had reached the ascent of the slope, on the crest of which was the principal battery of the Confederates; but the woods, as the clouds of dust indicated, were fast being filled with fresh troops of the enemy. As the cannon-balls flew past me I changed my position from time to time, and once came to a small one-story house on our left filled with wounded of other regiments. Even here the shots from the rifled cannon came. Just before the retreat from the field, I went into the woods that skirted over near where stood the ambulances. One of these attached to our brigade was foremost, and a horse with a saddle on that was next the ambulance, was shot while I was talking to the driver. I had been here but a few minutes, when a young man named Workman, a member of the Regimental Band came up and told me that there were several of our regiment wounded and on the field not far distant, and that he feared unless we could reach them soon they would be captured. In the absence of the surgeons, I told the driver of the ambulance to take Workman and myself to the spot indicated. Drove up to a fence of a small farm-house, and into the yard where lay numbers of wounded men: all were eager to be placed in the ambulance, but I was obliged to tell them it was reserved for the wounded of the Minnesota Regiment. Receiving four of our men, I drove off the field to Sudley Church, which was used as a hospital.

"Here was a scene baffling description. The benches from this rude country church had all been removed, and its floor was strewn with wounded and dying. The gallery also was full. Ascending, I found Dr. Stewart. Stretched on his back was an elderly man of Company B, begging for water: his look was irresistible, and picking up a cup besmeared with blood, I went to a brook some distance off and brought him what was mud and water; but this impure potion was eagerly quaffed. Finding John T. Halsted, of St. Paul, I led him up stairs to the doctor, as the fingers of

months in the service, marched up without flinching to the mouth of batteries supported by thousands of infantry, and opened and maintained a fire until one-fifth of the whole regiment was killed, wounded, or made prisoners, before retiring, except for purposes of advantage of position.

"My heart is full of gratitude to my officers and men for their gallant bearing throughout the whole of this desperate engagement, and to distinguish the merits of one from another would be invidious, and injustice might be done. A portion of the right wing, owing to the configuration of the ground, became detached, under Lieut. Col. Miller whose gallantry was conspicuous and who contested every inch of the ground.

his left hand were shattered by a ball. While his right arm was round my neck, he showed some feeling, and when I told him his wound was not serious he said, '*Oh, I am not thinking of that, but of how many of our brave men have been cut down by the enemy!*'

"Captain Acker, of St. Paul, slightly wounded in the eye, was lying on the church floor near the pulpit. As the groans of those mortally wounded were dreadful he walked out to the open air leaning on my arm. As I sat with him near a tree, I noticed my trunk containing my entire wardrobe not far distant, also those of Doctors Stewart and Le Boutillier, all of which became spoil of the enemy. While under the tree a private of Company K called my attention to a prisoner he had taken, a soldier of a Mississippi regiment. The prisoner first addressing me as captain, I told him I was a chaplain; he grasped my hand and said he hoped 'he was a Christian, and had enlisted from conscientious motives, as he thought Southern rights had been infringed upon.' He then begged me to protect him from ill-usage, and not force him to fight against his brethren. I assured him there was neither danger of ill-treatment from our troops, nor compulsion by the United States government to make him bear arms on our side.

"Captain Acker, fearing capture, told me he would like to find our regiment. Taking my arm we walked down to the ford, not far from the church, and there learned that Colonel Gorman, with such officers and soldiers as he could find, had returned toward Centreville. Meeting Gates Gibbs, a son of Justice Gibbs of St. Paul, and one of my Sunday-school scholars when I preached in the First Presbyterian Church, driving an empty ambulance I placed therein Captain Acker. Had not proceeded very far before I found soldiers carrying Lieutenant Harley, of Captain Pell's company, on a litter. He was taken up, and in a few minutes had our ambulance full of our wounded, and among others, Robert Stephens, who, in 1849, when a lad, assisted in plastering my house, the first brick edifice built in Minnesota.

"While on the Warrenton Turnpike, in the woods, about two miles south of the bridge over Cub Run, the soldiers in foot of the ambulance appeared to be in great confusion; we were told that the enemy had flanked us. Fearing that a charge might be made, I asked the driver for something red to hang out of the ambulance, as a hospital flag. A youth of the Faribault Company, by the name of Kerrof, hearing my question, although lying in the bottom of the ambulance, wounded in the leg, and very weak, sat up and tore off his red flannel shirt and gave it to me. Placing it on a sabre bayonet, I held it for a time over the ambu-

"Major Dike and my adjutant bore themselves with coolness throughout. My chaplain, Rev. E. D. Neill, was on the field the whole time, and, in the midst of danger, giving aid and comfort to the wounded. Dr. Stewart while on the field was ordered to the hospital by a medical officer of the army. Dr. Le Boutillier continued with the regiment."

After the battle, the regiment returned to Washington to recruit. On the second of August they marched to the Upper Potomac, and on the seventh went into camp near Seneca Mills, where they remained until the fifteenth, and then moved to a point between Poolesville and Edward's Ferry, which proved to be their winter quarters. They were attached to Gormans' Brigade,

lance. As we neared Cub Run bridge, there was evidence of a panic. Baggage wagons were overturned, muskets and blankets strewn on the road, and cavalry and infantry mingled together without any officers to restore confidence. Just at the bridge were broken artillery wagons, and a horse lying on the road with a wound in the breast. When we crossed at dusk by the ford adjoining the bridge, which was done with difficulty, we saw in an open field a regiment drawn up in line, and the stars and stripes indicated they were a reserve of friends.

"Just after dark reached old camping-ground at Centreville. Met Adjutant Leach, and was told that the field-officers and a portion of the regiment was in the field near the old quarters of General McDowell. Prepared to go to sleep on some blankets I had borrowed, when an order was given us to retire to Washington. By the kindness of the wagon-master the well-known old settler, Anson Northrop, I obtained a tin cup of coffee, with some pilot bread, and I think it was the most refreshing meal I ever had. About half-past nine o'clock the regiment formed and began its march to Washington, beyond Fairfax Court House; a portion by mistake, took the Vienna Road. This was the front with the field officers. Reached Vienna about half-past three Monday morning.

Monday morning, July twenty-second.—As the men had been on their feet twenty-four hours, halted at Vienna until five o'clock. Major Dike and I lay on the grass, with his saddle for a pillow, but as it rained I did not sleep half an hour. Began to march to Georgetown, fifteen miles distant; when ten or eleven miles off hired a blacksmith, with a rickety one-horse wagon, for six dollars, to take Captain Putnam, Lieutenant Coates, and Zeinrenberg to Georgetown. He drove so slow it was some time before we reached Captain Putnam; by the time the wagon reached Falls Church a wounded Zouave and a soldier of the New York Highland Regiment begged a place, and it was impossible to refuse them. Finding Captain Putnam, I relinquished my seat to the driver, and was glad to be on my feet again.

"About eleven o'clock, in the rain, called at Fort Corcoran, with Colonel Gorman and Major Dike. The commanding officer, W. T. Sherman was not very obliging. With some difficulty the guard allowed me to pass, under an order from General Gorman, to Georgetown Ferry. Taking an omnibus at Georgetown went to Washington, called and informed Mrs. Dike and Mrs. Leach that their husbands were safe, and in the afternoon went to Philadelphia to replenish my own wardrobe, and procure supplies for our wounded."

in Stone's Division, and commanded by Colonel N. J. T. Dana, who, on October second, was mustered in as colonel.

No event of importance occurred during the remainder of the year except in connection with the movement on October twenty-first, toward Leesburg, which resulted in the death of Colonel E. B. Baker, late U. S. Senator from Oregon.

About one P. M. on Sunday, October nineteenth, the regiment was ordered to Edward's Ferry, and Colonel Dana was directed to send two companies to the Virginia side in three flat boats. The companies of Captain Morgan and Captain Lester crossed, protected by the fire of our artillery, but in fifteen minutes were recalled and the regiment was sent back to camp. A little after midnight Colonel Dana received orders to move again to the Ferry at daybreak. By half-past eight A. M. the whole regiment had crossed the Potomac, and was formed in line of battle, its left resting on Goose Creek. For three days, exposed to cold rains, this position was held. On Monday night other troops that had followed were ordered back to their camps, and, while they were recrossing, the 1st Minnesota were kept in line and protected them. On Tuesday afternoon Company I, commanded by Second Lieutenant Halsey, was attacked by the enemy, and one killed and one wounded. On Wednesday night at half-past nine o'clock, General Stone appointed Colonel Dana[1] to superintend the withdrawal of our troops from Goose Creek, to the east side of the Potomac. Colonel Dana in his report says:

1. Napoleon Jackson Tecumseh Dana, son of an army officer, was born in Maine. Cadet 1838; second lieutenant, 7th infantry, July, 1842; first lieutenant, February, 1847. April 18, 1847, severely wounded at Cerro Gordo, in Mexico. Captain and assistant quartermaster, March, 1848. Resigned commission in Regular army, 1855. Brigadier-general of volunteers, 1862. Major-general of volunteers, November 29, 1862.

"As the first streak of dawn made its appearance, Minnesota again alone, with General Stone stood upon the Virginia shore, and everything else having been placed on board, the men were ordered to follow. I coveted the honor to be the last man upon the bank, but the gallant general would not yield his place, and I obeyed his order to go on board and leave him alone."[1]

Other troops from Minnesota began to enter the field about this time. The 2d Regiment, which had been organized in July, left Fort Snelling on the thirteenth of October, and, proceeding to Louisville, were incorporated with the Army of the Ohio.[2]

A company of sharp-shooters, under Captain F. Peteler, proceeded to Washington, and on the eleventh of October was assigned as Company A, 2d Regiment U. S. Sharp-shooters.

On the sixteenth of November, the 3d Regiment left the state and proceeded to Tennessee.[3]

1. A writer in the Faribault *Republican* speaks of a Sunday in camp after Ball's Bluff disaster:

"To-day the chaplain preached to us out in the woods. The cold winds brought the dead leaves down in showers and swept them in heaps. The chaplain could scarcely raise his voice above the rustling of the leaves, but we heard him say: "That death was essential to life and prosperity. It was so in the natural world. We could see around us that these trees, late densely covered with verdure, were now sapless and naked. But after the storms of the coming winter life would clothe with brighter verdure these same trees. So would it be with our nation. Dangers and difficulties must be met. A long period of stormy adversity must be passed through to prepare the nation for greater excellency. Nations must be baptized in blood, and subjected to defeat, before sufficient strength of purpose and character is obtained to ensure permanent prosperity."

2. STAFF OFFICERS SECOND REGIMENT.

Horatio P. Van Cleve, *Colonel*. Promoted Brigadier-General, March 21, 1862.
James George, *Lieutenant Colonel*. Promoted Colonel; resigned June 29, '64.
Simeon Smith, *Major*. Appointed Paymaster U. S. A., September, 1861.
Alexander Wilkin, *Major*. Colonel 9th Minnesota, 1862.
Reginald Bingham, *Surgeon*. Dismissed May 27, 1862.
M. C. Tollman *Assistant-Surgeon*. Promoted Surgeon.
Timothy Cressey, *Chaplain*. Resigned October 10, 1863.
Daniel D. Heaney, *Adjutant*. Promoted Captain Company C.
William S. Grow, *Quartermaster* Resigned January, 1863.

3. STAFF OFFICERS THIRD REGIMENT.

Henry C. Lester, *Colonel*. Dismissed December 1, 1862.
Benjamin F. Smith, *Lieutenant-Colonel*. Resigned May 9, 1862.
John A. Hadley, *Major*. Promoted Lieutenant-Colonel, May 29, 1862.
R. C. Olin, *Adjutant*.
C. H. Blakeley, appointed January 9, 1862.
Levi Butler, *Surgeon* Resigned September 30, 1863.
Francis R Milligan, *Assistant-Surgeon*. Resigned April 8, 1862.

In December, the 1st Battery Light Artillery left and reported for duty at St. Louis, Mo.

In October and November, three companies of cavalry were organized and proceeded to Benton Barracks, Missouri, and were ultimately incorporated with the 5th Iowa Cavalry.

Before the month of January, 1862, expired, the 2d Minnesota Regiment won a distinguished reputation. On Sunday, the nineteenth, not far from Somerset, about forty miles from Danville, Kentucky, they were engaged in the battle of Mill Spring. Colonel Robert L. McCook, the brigade commander, says:

"The position of the Minnesota regiment covered the ground formerly occupied by the 4th Kentucky and 10th Indiana, which brought their flank within about ten feet of the enemy, when he had advanced upon the 4th Kentucky. * * * On the right of the Minnesota regiment the contest was almost hand to hand, and the enemy and 2d Minnesota were poking their guns at each other through the fence.

Colonel Van Cleve[1] made the following report:

"I have the honor to report the part taken by the 2d Minnesota Regiment in the action of the Cumberland, on the nineteenth instant. About seven o'clock in the morning of that day, and before breakfast, I was informed by Colonel Manson, of the 10th Indiana, commanding the Second Brigade of our division, that the enemy were advancing in force, and that he was holding them in check, and that it was the order of General Thomas that I should form my regiment and march immediately to the scene of action.[2]

1. Brigadier General March 21, 1862.

2. A correspondent of Cincinnati Commercial writes: "General Zollicoffer's body lay upon the ground in front of one of the Minnesota tents surrounded by some twenty soldiers. Two soldiers were busy washing off the mud with which

"Within ten minutes we had left our camp. Arriving at Logan's Field, by your order we halted in line of battle, supporting Standart's Battery, which was returning the fire of the enemy's guns, whose balls and shells were falling near us.

"As soon as the 9th Ohio came up, and had taken its position on our right, we continued the march, and after proceeding about a half mile came upon the enemy, who were posted behind a fence along the road, beyond

it had been covered. It was almost as white and transparent as wax. The fatal wound was in the breast, and was evidently made by a pistol-ball. This was Zollicoffer! He whose name had so long been a terror to men who loved their country on the banks of the Cumberland."

Geo. D. Strong, of Company D, writes: "We were just in the edge of the woods, close to the fence, the other side of which were the rebel forces resting their guns on the fence. My position was next to the regimental colors, and only fifteen to twenty feet from the foe. We all dropped on our knees and behind rotten logs, loading and firing as rapidly as possible, pouring in a fearful fire, which told upon them. A momentary silence caused me to look round, when I saw one of our company, W. H. H. Morrow, wounded. I assisted in carrying him to a safe place. He was shot in the right shoulder, the ball turning towards the breast. He died two hours after I left him."

W. S. Welles, of Company I, writes: Lieutenant Bailey Peyton was shot by Adam Wichet, a German in Company I. Peyton stood exactly in front of the flag, while Company D was on the right, and Company I on the left of it.

"Peyton stood about two rods from our line, firing right oblique into Company I. A bullet from his revolver had just severely wounded Lieutenant Stout. At this moment Lieutenant Uline caught a glimpse of him through the smoke, and as his revolver was useless, he ordered Wichet, who stood by, to shoot him. Wichet fired, and Peyton breathed his last. The whole charge, a bullet and three buckshot, entered the left side of his face, taking out the eye, and coming out just below the left ear.

A correspondent of the St. Paul Press says: "Wm. H. Blake, the little drummer-boy of Company H, dropped his gun and seizing the gun of a wounded man, fought it out with us stoutly."

A DEAD BROTHER.

"DEAR PARENTS:—I am weary and lonesome, and hardly know what to write to you. We have had a great battle with Zollicoffer's forces, one mile and a half from this camp, but I am safe and well. Ten of our poor boys are killed, and some ten or fifteen wounded. Dear father and mother, how can I tell you,—but you will hear of it before this gets to you,—Samuel has gone to his God. He now sleeps the sleep that knows no waking on this earth, beneath the cold soil of Kentucky. He died charging boldly on the enemy, from a bayonet wound in the left groin, which passed through the kidneys. He died in about fifteen minutes after receiving the thrust. He died calmly and easily, without much pain. One of the drummer-boys offered to call the surgeon, but he said, 'If you call him he will leave some poor fellow that will die, and it may as well be me as any one.' When he was laid in his grave he looked as if asleep. I cannot write you the particulars of the battle, for I am so lonesome and sad that I have no mind to do anything. I have a board at the head of his grave, with his name, regiment, and company cut upon it. Oh, dear father and mother, may God help us to bear up under this our affliction! Good-bye my dear parents.

"From your sorrowing son.

"ALBERT.

"CAMP LOGAN, January 20, 1862."

which was an open field broken by ravines. The enemy opening upon us a galling fire, fought desperately and a hand to hand fight ensued, which lasted about thirty minutes. The enemy, met with so warm a reception in front,—and afterwards being flanked on their left by the 9th Ohio, and on their right by a portion of our left, who had, by their well-directed fire, driven them from behind their hiding-places—that they gave way, leaving a large number of their dead and wounded on the field. We joined in the pursuit, which continued till near sunset, when we arrived within a mile of their intrenchments, where we rested upon our arms during the night. The next morning we marched into their works, which we found deserted. Six hundred of our regiment were in the engagement, twelve of whom were killed and thirty-three wounded."

The 1st Minnesota Battery was present at the great battle of Pittsburgh Landing, which occurred on Sunday, the 6th of April. Lieutenant W. Pfaender, commanding the battery, in a communication to Governor Ramsey, says:

"The people of our state are probably anxious to learn the fate of the Minnesota volunteers who fought at the late battle of Pittsburg, Tennessee; and as the 1st Minnesota Battery was the only representative of our state in the terrible fight, I deem it my duty to send you a short account.

"At our arrival here, on the eighteenth of March, we were attached to the Fourth Brigade of General Sherman's Division, but afterwards we were attached to General Prentiss' Division; and on Saturday, the fifth, removed to our new camp, immediately on the right of General Prentiss' headquarters. * *

"At our arrival at the scene of action, our infantry were already retreating. * * * One of our men and two horses were already killed before we commenced firing; another, and third one, all belonging to my section, were killed in quick succession.

"Now Captain Munch's horse was shot in the head, and immediately afterward the captain was severely wounded in the leg. My horse was wounded in both fore-legs. Several other horses had received injuries, and our position became critical. * * * Our division now fell back behind the line coming to our support under General Hurlbut, and after a short rest General Prentiss formed the remainder of our division again on the left center of our line. * * * Lieutenant Peebles maintained his position on our left nobly, and at a charge of a Louisiana regiment completely mowed them down with canister. The enemy, however, also took good aim; two of our cannoniers were here killed, Lieutenant Peebles severely wounded in the jaw, Sergeants Clayton and Conner severely wounded, and a number of horses killed. * *

"Arriving at the bluffs of Pittsburgh Landing, I tried to get the whole battery in the best possible condition again, and succeeded, by dismounting and changing pieces, to get five pieces in good shape, at least able to open fire again. * * * We located our five pieces, together with Margreff's Ohio Battery, on a hill commanding a long ravine. * * * The rebels knew that this last attack would decide the day, and about six o'clock in the evening, opened on us again. * * * * The 1st Minnesota Battery poured in a cannonade. It was really majestic, and no army would be able to take that position. * * * A heavy rain-storm had drenched

us thoroughly during Sunday night, yet the Minnesota Battery was ready for another trial; and being without an immediate commander, as General Prentiss had been taken prisoner, I reported to General Grant, who ordered me to keep position until further orders; and as Monday's fighting was mostly done by General Buell's forces, which had been crossing all night, and steadily poured in, we remained there until we were removed to our old camp again." [1]

The 1st Minnesota Regiment, after remaining in camp near Edward's Ferry during the winter, moved, with Gorman's Brigade, to Harper's Ferry, and crossing the Potomac on a pontoon, were attached to Sedgwick's

1 Lieutenant Cook writes to a friend:
"Our battery took breakfast earlier than usual, and had just finished when we heard occasional firing in front. What does this mean? was asked by hundreds of anxious voices. Who could answer? * * But hark! the long roll beats. The bugle sounds 'to arms,' 'to horse.' A mounted orderly then rode to our head-quarters, and the battery received orders to repair to the front and commence firing immediately. In less time than I give you the details we were flying to the scene of action, which was not five hundred yards distant. * * * We poured a galling fire into them, until they were nearly close enough to make a charge and capture our pieces.
"'Limber to the front,' and away we went into another position. By the way, our captain and one corporal were wounded as we were executing the above command. We had one man killed before we had fired a gun. Brave boy! one of the men picked him up, and he remarked, 'Don't stop with me—stand to your posts like men.' He expired soon after. He was from Minneapolis. * * Just about noon I was struck on the thigh by a six-pound spent ball. It hit the ground about twenty or thirty feet from me, then rising, came near taking me off the saddle. It struck me right on the joint, making me sick and causing me to vomit. I sat down by a tree, and was called by Lieutenant Peebles to get some ammunition. I could not use my limb. Two of the boys helped me. I hobbled to the caisson, and sitting down on the trail, issued ammunition. * * Soon after, Johnson was wounded severely by a musket-ball. A moment or two afterwards Tilson was killed, shot through the head. Then Sergeant Clayton was wounded; then Sinclair was killed; then Sergeant Conner was wounded, and immediately after Lieutenant Peebles."
The St Anthony News publishes letter of J. F., to his mother:
"Sunday morning, just after breakfast, an officer rode up to our captain's tent and told him to prepare for action. * * * We wheeled into battery and opened upon them. * * * The first time we wheeled one of our drivers was killed; his name was Colby Stinson. Heywood's horse was shot at almost the same time. The second time we came into battery the captain was wounded in the leg and his horse shot under him. They charged on our guns, and on the sixth platoon howitzer, but they got hold of the wrong end of the gun. We then limbered up and retreated within the line of battle. While we were retreating they shot one of our horses, when we had to stop and take him out, which let the rebels come up rather close. When within about six rods, they fired and wounded Corporal Davis, of the gun detachment, breaking his leg above the ankle."

Division, and on the thirteenth of March, marched to the suburbs of Winchester,[1] when soon an order came to return, and by the last of the month they had joined the army of the Potomac, near Fortress Monroe, and by the middle of April, were taking part in the siege of Yorktown, and stationed on a road that led from Warwick Court-House to Yorktown.

The chaplain of the regiment, in one of the St. Paul papers, gave the following account of the gradual advance from Yorktown to within sight of the spires of Richmond:

"The army of the Potomac advanced toward Yorktown during the first week in April. Our line extended in front of the enemy's works, which were a continued chain from the Warwick to York River.

"Until the middle of April the soldiers were busily employed in cutting new roads through the woods, so as to enable our wagons and artillery to move without being exposed to the enemy's fire. By the last of April the preparations for a siege was fast being completed, gabions had been platted, trenches dug, and batteries erected. Sedgwick's Division occupied a position midway between Warwick Court-House and Yorktown, on the old Warwick Road.

"Smith's Division was on our immediate left, and watched the enemy at Lee's Mills, while we annoyed them with our artillery and sharp-shooters at Wynne's Mills.

"Battery No. 8 was erected by our engineers to command the enemy's fortifications at Wynne's Mills, and would have opened fire in a day or two had they not

1 While on the march, Col. Alfred Sully took command in place of Dana, promoted.

fled. While for two weeks there were frequent discharges of artillery during the night, on the evening of Saturday the third of May there was an incessant booming of cannon, which suddenly ceased just before the daybreak of Sunday. The pickets of General Dana's Brigade, noticing the stillness and perceiving no movement, cautiously approached, and were astonished to find that an evacuation had taken place. By sunrise the whole of the brigade was within the works of the enemy or in bivouac on the fields in the rear. After breakfast they were relieved by Gorman's Brigade, who passed the day in searching for some memento of the place to send home to friends. The correspondence left by the troops excited much attention, and was of every description, 'from grave to gay, from lively to severe,' and very much of it was not fit to be read in the presence of ears polite.

"It was distressing to see a spirit of vandalism manifested on the part of the troops in searching the houses of rebels; officers in some cases showed neither the dignity nor discretion of ordinary boys. One major of a New York regiment rode into camp on Sunday night with a large looking-glass, which could be of no manner of use; and another from the same State, and of similar rank, brought in a mahogany rocking-chair, trimmed with red velvet, to be lolled in for the night and abandoned or destroyed in the morning.

"On Monday in a soaking rain the whole division proceeded to Yorktown, and halted on the field where, in 1781, the troops of Cornwallis surrendered to the allied American and French forces.

"The fortifications near and about Yorktown impress you with their magnitude. For months hundreds

of negroes had toiled under task-masters as hard as the Egyptians, in throwing up these walls of earth.

"All day Monday we could hear the discharge of artillery, indicating that our advance was in proximity to the rebel rear. Just before dusk, an order came for the division to march towards Williamsburg, but the troops had not proceeded a half-mile before a halt was ordered. The wagon train had blockaded the road for miles, and the increasing rain and Egyptian darkness of the night made it impossible to move. Hour after hour, drenched to the skin, the soldiers stood in the mud, but no advance, and towards midnight the order came to return to camp.

"The next afternoon the division began to embark in transports for the bend of York River, for the purpose of intercepting the retreat of the enemy, if possible.

"Dana's Brigade first moved off, and then Gorman's, and last that of Burns. About eleven o'clock on Wednesday, Gorman's brigade came in sight of West Point. The sound of musketry, and smoke arising above the woods on the south side of the Pamunky, indicated that a portion of Franklin's Division, which had preceded Sedgwick's, was engaged with the enemy. The first Minnesota was ordered to leave their transports and land in bateaux as soon as possible. The wide plain on the lower side of the Pamunky was soon filled with regiments drawn up in the line of battle, ready to support Franklin's troops if necessary. About one o'clock P. M., the enemy, with three cannon, began to fire from the wooded heights on the transports, but three United States gunboats quickly took position, and their heavy guns in thunder notes soon silenced the battery on the hill."

"On Friday, the twenty-third, the regiment encamped at Goodly Hole Creek, in Hanover County, a short distance from the Chickahominy. The next week Gorman's Brigade moved up to Cold Harbor, but on Thursday they returned to Goodly Hole Creek.

"About noon on Saturday, the thirty-first of May, rapid musketry firing was heard, and at three o'clock a message came for Sedgwick to move, as Casey's and Couch's Divisions were being driven by the enemy. By a road that had just been cut through a swamp, the regiment hastened to the rescue, and, crossing a rude bridge of logs, now known as the grape vine bridge, both ends submerged by the waters of the swollen Chickahominy, reached the battle-field just in time to save defeat. As at Bull Run it was placed on the right, and before it was fairly in line of battle the enemy were seen advancing. A crash of musketry, like the snapping of limbs in a hurricane came, and leaves from the trees fell upon the officers' hats.

"In a few minutes the whole of Gorman's brigade was drawn up in a field within a few hundred feet of the rebels, who were concealed in the woods. For two or three hours, until it became perfectly dark, the brigade stood solid as a stone wall, and with a roar of musketry really terrific, kept the foe from advancing.

"On Thursday, the twenty-sixth of June, the soldiers of Sumner's corps were made anxious by the continual firing at Mechanicsville, and on Friday occurred the disastrous conflict at Gaines's Mill. At daylight on Saturday morning, the serious face of General Sedgwick told the soldiers of the division that a crisis had been reached. All that day the sick of Sumner's corps were hurried to the rear, and in the afternoon soldiers

were employed in emptying all surplus ammunition into the vats of a tannery near the Fair Oaks battle-field, showing that a rapid change of base was contemplated.

"Just before daylight, on Sunday, June twenty-ninth, Sedgwick's Division left the position that it had held since the battle of Fair Oaks, and proceeding less than two miles, the enemy made their appearance, and after a brief and sharp fight, in a peach orchard, retired.

"About five P. M., at Savage Station,[1] on the York railroad, the enemy again gave battle. Until dark the conflict raged, but by the valour and coolness of our men the foe were held in check, with a loss of about eighty killed and wounded.

"On Monday, between White Oak Swamp and Willis's Church, the enemy again appeared, and in the skirmish Captain Colville was slightly wounded. The next day, July first, the 1st Regiment was drawn up at the dividing line of Charles City and Henrico counties, in sight of James River, and although much exposed to the enemy's batteries was not actually engaged. At midnight the order was given to move to James River, and early on the second of July they encamped on the Berkeley plantation, where President Harrison was born."

1. Sergeant Harmon, Company D, writes:
"About 5 P. M the rebels came upon us and commenced shelling us: several of the boys in our regiment were wounded by them. We laid down on the ground. McCaslin had his knap-sack torn from his back by a piece of a shell. We moved forward to the left into the woods, out of range of the battery in that direction, to support another regiment that was fighting on the left. The fight lasted here until after dark, the whole division being engaged, besides the Vermont Brigade in Smith's Division. The rebels got driven back. We lost out of our regiment in this fight about thirty killed and wounded.
"Sergeant Burgess, the color-bearer, was shot dead; he was the man that brought the colors off from the battle-field at Bull Run; he was a fine fellow as well as brave. Every man in the regiment was his friend. He was shot by a minnie ball through the lungs, and killed instantly, and the colors fell to the ground. They were raised by one of the guard. Our company was very fortunate not to lose any one. Joseph McDonald, a son of McDonald that lives opposite Elk River, was wounded, but not seriously. Judson Jordon, a brother of C. B. Jordon, was killed; he was a member of the first Michigan. This was Sunday's fight at Savage's Station. About 10 P. M. we started on the march, leaving the wounded, that could not walk, in old build ngs; surgeons and hospital stewards stopped with them."

After Pope's repulse, General McClellan resumed command of the army, and Sumner's corps, with others, were advanced north of Washington to meet Lee, who had crossed the Potomac with the insurgent army. By forced marches Sedgwick's Division arrived near Sharpsburg, Maryland, and took part in the great battle of the seventeenth of September. After an active contest the 1st Regiment was flanked by the enemy, and they were obliged to fall back. Captain Russell's company of sharp-shooters was attached to the regiment during this fight.

The 4th Regiment and 2d Minnesota Battery, on April twenty-first left St. Paul for Benton Barracks, Missouri. They were both assigned to the Army of the Mississippi. The 5th Regiment also departed on the thirteenth of May, and on the twenty-third took position with their comrades of the 2d and 4th Regiments near Corinth, Mississippi. In less than a week they were brought into action, and Second Lieutenant David Oakes was killed. A correspondent writes:

"On Wednesday, the twenty-eighth, there was heavy cannonading during the entire day. At ten o'clock in the morning a force of Federal infantry was thrown out to plant a twenty-four pound Parrot gun upon an eminence commanding a piece of timber on our left, which sheltered the rebel regiment who so continually annoyed us. The enemy discovering our intentions advanced a body of troops to take the gun. Our forces were immediately drawn up in line of battle. Not a man stirred from the ranks until the enemy approached within fifty yards of our line, when Colonel Purcell, of 10th Iowa, acting brigadier, ordered the 5th Minnesota to charge bayonets. * * * * Terribly did they revenge their fallen

comrades. The casualties to the 5th Minnesota did not exceed forty killed and wounded. This is a new regiment, and this is the first occasion they have been able to show the material of which they have been made."[1]

On the eighteenth of September, Colonel Sanborn, acting as brigade commander in the Third Division of the Army of the Mississippi, moved his troops, including the 4th Minnesota Regiment, to a point on the Tuscumbia road, and the next day advanced towards Iuka, driving pickets to enemy's position. Under the fire of the enemy's battery he placed his troops in line of battle, and the 4th Minnesota was stationed on the crest of a ridge. Captain Legro, in command of the regiment, reported as follows:

"At 5 P. M. I moved my command at double-quick to a position on the left of the 48th Indiana, which regiment was in support of the 11th Ohio Battery, commanded by Lieutenant Sears. Shortly after, the battle was opened by the battery, and raged fiercely along the line for half an hour, when the 48th Indiana, being compelled to give way, fell back to the edge of the woods,

1. STAFF OFFICERS OF FOURTH REGIMENT.

John B. Sanborn, *Colonel*. Made Brigadier-General in 1863, B't Major Gen. U. S. Vols. 1864.
Minor T. Thomas, *Lieutenant-Colonel*. Made Colonel 8th Regiment, August 24, 1862.
A. Edward Welch, *Major*. Died at Nashville, Feb. 1, 1864.
John M. Thompson, *Adjutant*. Promoted Captain Company E, November 20, 1862.
Thomas B. Hunt, *Quartermaster*. Made Captain and Assistant-Quartermaster April 9, 1863.
John H. Murphy, *Surgeon*. Resigned July 9, 1863.
Elisha W Cross, *Assistant-Surgeon*. Promoted July 9, 1863.
Asa S. Fiske, *Chaplain*. Resigned Oct. 3, 1864.

STAFF OFFICERS OF FIFTH REGIMENT.

Rudolph Borgensrode, *Colonel*. Resigned Aug. 31, 1862.
Lucius F. Hubbard, *Lieutenant-Colonel*. Promoted Colonel Aug. 31, 1862.
William B. Gere, *Major*. Promoted Lieutenant-Colonel.
Alpheus R. French, *Adjutant*. Resigned March 19, 1863.
Wm. B. McGrorty, *Quartermaster*. Resigned Sept. 15, 1864.
Francis B. Etheridge, *Surgeon*. Resigned Sept. 3, 1862.
Vincent P. Kennedy, *Assistant-Surgeon* Promoted Surgeon Sept. 3, 1862.
James F. Chaffee, *Chaplain*. Resigned June 23, 1862.
John Ireland, *Chaplain*, Appointed June, 1862. Resigned April, 1863.

leaving my regiment exposed to an oblique fire in the rear from the advancing enemy.

"I then ordered the right wing to fall back ten rods to the timber, which was accomplished in good order, notwithstanding the galling and incessant fire of the enemy. * * *

"I was then ordered to move by the right flank about forty rods up the road, at nearly a right angle to my former position, then by the left flank to a point near the battery, which I did immediately. * * *

"Throughout the whole both officers and men behaved with coolness and courage, conducting themselves in a manner highly commendable.

"Too much praise cannot be awarded to Surgeon J. H. Murphy and his assistants for their unceasing attention to the wounded through the action and during the night. I enclose a list of the killed, wounded, and missing."

The battle of Iuka was but the beginning of the movement that in a few days culminated at Corinth in which conflict the 1st Minnesota Battery and the 4th and 5th Regiments participated. At Corinth the Union army faced northward. On the left center the ground was quite hilly, and here the Chevally road entered the town. Fort Robinett with Fort Williams enfiladed the Chevally and Bolivar roads, and another fort on the extreme left near the seminary, protected the left and strengthened the center.

Hamilton's Division, to which the 4th Regiment was attached, was on the extreme right, and Stanley's Division, to which the 5th belonged, was on the left.

Captain Munch, in a communication to Governor Ramsey, says:

"On the first [of October] the battery, then stationed in town, was ordered out to take up camp at Fort No. F, one of the forts on our western line of defence, about two miles from town. Not yet fairly in camp there, we received orders to send two of the pieces (two 12-pound howitzers) to Chevally to support a brigade of infantry then at that place. * * * As I was not legally reinstated in my command yet, and almost too lame for any hard work, Lieutenant Clayton was sent with that section, I retaining the other in the fort. They went as far as Chevally that evening, when they found the enemy entering the town from the opposite side. Not strong enough to offer much resistance, our forces fell back about a mile, and took up camp for the night. On the second day there was skirmishing all day along the road, no artillery engaged on the same.

"Early on Thursday morning, the third, our boys opened the ball with the two howitzers, and to judge from the rapid succession of reports, they must have been well to work, and by their cool and unflinching attention to their duty earned the praise of the commanding general. Lieutenant Clayton has shown good judgment in taking positions, and by the general management of affairs gave evidence that he well earned the confidence you kindly reposed in him.

"In the meantime I was placed in command of the remaining sections of our battery, together with a section of the 3d Ohio Battery. I planted them all in the fort. At 8 o'clock P. M., a report was sent in that one of the howitzers was disabled, not by the fire of the enemy, but by the weakness of the carriage, which broke by the recoil of the piece. As they could not drag it along fast enough, the enemy being in hot pursuit with great-

ly superior numbers, they spiked the piece, throwing it into a deep creek, rendering it useless to the enemy.

"Another piece was immediately sent to replace it. This after a few rounds was disabled and brought to the rear, when the last piece of the battery was sent forward. The battery then had an excellent position across the railroad, and did great execution. By and by the little command became so exhausted by heat, thirst, and hard work, that it became necessary to order them to the rear, and replace them by new troops. But the enemy soon became so numerous that it made any further resistance at that place useless, and a general retreat was ordered, which was carried out in good shape. The musketry became general along the line, and we could discover heavy columns moving forward. The enemy planted a battery in range for our fort, and commenced throwing shells, which were well directed, but could not injure us much behind the breastworks; we, of course, were not lazy to answer, and our second shot silenced their battery.

"At four o'clock P. M. all the forces were drawn into the inner line of defences, and both armies rested for the night. Our battery took a good position near the seminary, and during the second day of the fight assisted the big guns of the forts to clear the woods across the abattis. After the enemy were so deadly repulsed in their effort to take the town, they commenced retreating in their common way, by sending in a flag of truce purporting to bury their dead."

Colonel J. B. Sanborn, in his report to his superior officer, says:

"At about a quarter before five o'clock I advanced my line by your order across the field in my front, toward a

heavy growth of timber, where our skirmishers had encountered the enemy in some force. Company K was again deployed forward as skirmishers, and had advanced but a short distance in a westwardly direction, before they drew a very heavy musketry fire from the enemy concealed in the timber. In the meantime I had wheeled my battalion to his left, so that I was fronting the southwest. At that time, the fire of the enemy was brisk and enfiladed nearly my whole line. At this moment Captain Mowers beckoned to me with his sword, as if he desired to communicate important information, and I started toward him upon a gallop, but had rode but a few steps when I saw him fall dead—shot through the head. From the course of the ball and the position the enemy seemed to occupy, I interpreted the information that Captain Mowers desired to give, to be that the enemy were passing to my rear by my right, my command at this time holding the right of the infantry in the whole army. These impressions were immediately communicated to the general commanding the brigade, and I received orders to dislodge the enemy from the woods on my right. I at once changed the front of my battalion to the rear on the tenth (10th) company; this was done under a heavy fire of musketry, in 'double-quick' time, but with as much coolness and precision as if on ordinary battalion drill.

"This movement completed, I ordered the regiment forward at 'quick time' until within about one hundred and fifty paces of the enemy's line of battle at this point, when I gave the further command, 'forward one hundred and fifty paces, double quick.' This was executed in the most gallant and splendid manner. The regiment, in perfect line and with triumphant shouts,

rushed forward against a most murderous fire, and when within fifty yards of the enemy's line, he fled to the rear with the greatest precipitancy, receiving two or three volleys from my regiment as he retired. Immediatly after this was accomplished, I received your order to fall back and join Colonel Alexander (5th Indiana) on his right, which order was at once obeyed, and skirmishers thrown forward one hundred paces to my front, and around my right flank.

"It was now night. We were exhausted, and obedient to orders, I moved to the first position held in the morning and bivouaced there at 11 P. M. During the day my loss was one commissioned officer and one private killed, and four wounded. The heat during the engagement of my command was most intense, said to be 108° in the shade, and more men were carried off the field on litters from the effect of sunstroke than from wounds.

"Ammunition was distributed to the men, so that each had seventy five rounds, between eleven and one o'clock at night, and at half-past one I received your order to move my command to the right, accross the Pittsburg and Hamburg road, and about one hundred yards to the rear, which was done at once, and the regiment stood to arms, fronting the north, for the remaining part of the night.

"My command remained in this position until half past ten o'clock on the following morning, when I received your order to move by the left flank into position on the ridge of my left, in support of the 11th Ohio Battery. This order was at once executed and my front changed to the west. I formed my regiment about fifty feet in rear of this battery, which masked the six centre

companies. These six companies were ordered by me to fix bayonets, and charge the enemy whenever he should charge upon the battery. Two companies on the right and two on the left were moved forward on the line of the guns of the battery, with instructions to engage the enemy with musketry whenever he might appear, and meet him with the bayonet in case of a charge.

"The enemy retired from the ground covered by the valley, and from the front of my regiment, in about forty minutes after the firing commenced. I maintained the same relative position to the battery in its movements upon the field, to get in rear of the enemy, until your orders came to occupy again the ground left, when I went into action. I at once reoccupied that position, where I remained until the morning of the 5th inst., at four o'clock, when the pursuit commenced.

"In the engagement on the fourth I lost one commissioned officer, and five privates wounded.

"Of the pursuit it is enough to report that it was commenced on Sunday morning, the fifth inst., and continued without cessation or delay, except such as was absolutely necessary to rest the men temporarily, until the following Saturday night, the troops having marched during the time about one hundred and twenty miles.

"I cannot speak too highly of the patient endurance and valor of my command. During a period of nine days of the most heated and uncomfortable weather, my regiment marched one hundred and thirty miles, and for two days and nights of that time were engaged in one of the most extensive and desperate battles of the war. The conduct of all officers was satisfactory. Captain Tour-

tellotte and Edson conducted themselves with most extraordinary coolness and determination.

"My commissioned staff, First Lieutenant Thomas B. Hunt, Regimental Quartermaster, and First Lieutenant John M. Thompson, Adjutant, behaved with coolness and judgment, and in the absence of other field officers rendered me efficient service, repeating commands and communicating orders.

"Quartermaster-Sergeant Frank E. Collins, for distinguished valor and services on the field in aiding me in every movement, and in arresting and bringing prisoners from the field near the close of the engagement, deserves special mention. Commissary-Sergeant T. P. Wilson remained under fire all the time directing litter carriers to the wounded, and furnishing water to the famishing soldiers, as well as repeating my commands when near the lines.

"Sergeant-Major Kittredge was among the coolest men on the field, and most efficient until he was overcome by sunstroke.

"Surgeon Dr. J. H. Murphy, and second Assistant Surgeon Dr. H. R. Wedel, conducted their department with perfect order and method. Every wound was dressed in a few moments after it was received, and the wounded cared for at once in the most tender manner."

Colonel L. F. Hubbard, of the 5th Regiment, reported as follows:

"We were aroused before dawn on the morning of the fourth inst. by the discharges of the enemy's guns, and the bursting of his shells in the immediate vicinity of where we lay. One man of my regiment was quite severely wounded here by a fragment of a shell. At about nine A. M., I was ordered by General Stanley to

deploy one company, as skirmishers, into the edge of the timber towards the front and right; in obedience to which Company A was sent forward under command of Captain J. R. Dart. A few moments later the advance of the enemy along our entire line was made. I soon observed that the part of our line running from near my right towards the rear was giving way, and that the enemy was rapidly gaining ground toward the town. I immediately changed front, moving by the right flank by file right, and took a position at right angles to my former one. The movement was just completed, when I was ordered by General Stanley, through Major Coleman, to support a battery which had been in position about four hundred yards towards the front and right, but which was being driven from the field. I moved by the right flank at double-quick, a distance of perhaps two hundred yards. By this time the battery mentioned had retired from the field entirely. Captain Dee's Michigan Battery, occupying the crest of a ridge near the Mobile and Ohio railroad towards the left, had been abandoned and fallen into the hands of the enemy. Our line for the distance of several hundred yards had been repulsed, became scattered, and was rapidly retreating. The enemy, in considerable numbers, had already entered the streets of the town from the north, and was pushing vigorously forward. His flank was presented to the line I had formed, which exposed him to a most destructive fire, and which the 5th Minnesota delivered with deadly effect. After receiving and returning a number of volleys, the enemy began to fall back. I then moved forward in line, at a run, pressing hard upon the enemy, who was flying in great confusion. I moved on outside the town, and halted on the crest of a ridge

to the left of, and on a line with, the former position of the battery I was ordered to support, regaining, meantime, possession of the abandoned guns of the Michigan Battery. The enemy continued his retreat under a galling fire from our guns, and the artillery of the forts on the left, until lost sight of in the woods in our front, when he re-formed, and again advanced in considerable force. I at once opened upon him a hot fire, which, with the fire from along the line upon my right, which had now rallied and was re-forming, arrested his progress, and soon drove him back under cover of the timber.

"About forty prisoners fell into our hands, and large numbers of killed and wounded marked the line of the enemy's retreat. The regiment expended near fifty rounds of ammunition. I feel authorized in referring especially to the coolness and courage of the officers and men of my command, and their general good conduct during the action."

A few days after the battle of Corinth, Buell's army attacked Bragg at Perryville, Kentucky, and here the 2d Minnesota Battery, Captain W. A. Hotchkiss, did good service. A correspondent of the Cincinnati Gazette, describing the conflict says:

"The 2d Minnesota Battery, Captain Hotchkiss, came up nearly at the same time with the 2d Missouri Infantry, and by delivering a well-directed fire upon the flank of the rebels, assisted materially in driving them from the woods."

In the battle of Fredericksburg, on the thirteenth of December, the 1st Regiment supported Kirby's Battery, and retired to camp near Falmouth, Virginia, without serious loss.

The position of the 3d Regiment during this year was most unfortunate. On the morning of the thirteenth of July, near Murfreesboro, Kentucky, the rebels attacked a Michigan regiment, and after their commanding officer was wounded, and they lost nearly half their number, they surrendered. The 3d Minnesota, which was a little more than a mile off, and a battery of four guns, as soon as they heard of the attack, marched up the turnpike and took position in an open field, and in a little while fell back a half mile. The colonel called a council of officers to decide whether they should fight, and the first vote was to fight; a subsequent vote being taken, by ballot, was in favor of surrender; Lieutenant-Colonel C. W. Griggs, Captains Andrews[1] and Hoyt, voted on both occasions to fight. In September the regiment returned to the State humiliated by the lack of judgment upon the part of their colonel, and was assigned to duty in the Indian country.

1. Lt. Col. Dec. 1, 1862. Colonel Aug. 9, 1863. Brig. General U. S. Volunteers January 5, 1864. Bt. Major Gen. U. S. Volunteers, March 9, 1865.

CHAPTER FOURTEENTH.

SIOUX MASSACRE.

Two hundred and forty years after the first great massacre in the valley of the James River, in Virginia, another occurred in the valley of the Minnesota just as unexpected, accompanied by barbarities as revolting, and which would have been more extensive had it not been for the influence of a converted Indian, Paul Mazakutamani, a member of the Presbyterian Mission Church.

There have been many theories advanced to account for the Sioux outbreak of 1862, but they are for the most part superficial and erroneous. Little Crow, in his written communications to Colonel Sibley, explaining the cause which had provoked hostilities on the part of the Indians, makes no allusion to the treaties, but stated that his people had been driven to acts of violence by the suffering brought upon them by the delay in the payment of their annuities, and by the bad treatment they had received from their traders. In fact, nothing has transpired to justify the conclusion that when the bands first assembled at the agency, there was nothing more than the usual chronic discontent among them, superinduced by the failure of the government, or its agents faithfully to carry out the stipulations of the different treaties. During the trial of the prisoners before the military commission hereinafter mentioned, every effort was made to elicit evidence bearing upon the out-

break and the motives which actuated the leaders in inaugurating the bloody work. The only inference that can be drawn from all of these sources of information is, that the movement was not deliberate and predetermined, but was the result of various concurrent causes, to wit: long delay in the payment of the annuities after the Indians were assembled, and an insufficient supply of food in the interim; dissatisfaction with the traders; alleged encroachment of settlers upon the Indian reservation; ill-feeling of the Pagan Indians against the missionaries and their converts; and predictions of the medicine-men that the Sioux would defeat the Americans in battle, and then reoccupy the whole country after clearing it of the whites. Add to these the facts, well known to the Indians, that thousands of young and able-bodied men had been despatched to aid in suppressing the rebellion, and that but a meagre force remained to garrison Forts Ridgely and Abercrombie, the only military posts in proximity to their country, and it will be perceived that, to savages who held fast to their traditional attachment to the British crown, and were therefore not friendly to the Americans, the temptation to regain their lost possessions must have been strong. It was fresh in their minds, also, and a frequent subject of comment on their part that the government had taken no steps to punish Ink-pah-du-tah and his small band, who had committed so many murders and other outrages upon citizens of the United States, at Spirit Lake.

It is, however, by no means certain that all of these considerations combined would have resulted in open hostilities but for an occurrence which proved to be the application of the torch to the magazine. Five or six young warriors, wearied of the inaction of a stationary

camp life, made an excursion along the outer line of the Big Woods in a northern direction, with the avowed intention of securing the scalp of a Chippewa, if practicable. Being unsuccessful in their search, they retraced their steps to Acton, a small settlement in Meeker County, on the seventeenth of August, 1862, and through some means they obtained whisky, and drank freely. They made a demand for more liquor from a man named Jones, and were refused, whereupon the infuriated savages fired upon and killed not only him but two other men, Webster and Baker by name, and an elderly lady and a young girl. Terrified at their own violence, and fearful of the punishment due to their own crimes, these wretches made their way back to the camp at the Lower Agency, confessed their guilt to their friends, and implored protection from the vengeance of the outraged laws. They all belonged to influential and powerful families, and when the whole affair had been discussed in solemn conclave in the "Soldiers' Lodge," it was determined that the bands should make common cause with the criminals, and the following morning was fixed upon for the extermination of the unsuspecting whites at the agencies, and of all the white settlers within reach. How secretly and how faithfully the orders of the "soldiers" were executed, remains briefly to be told.

About six o'clock A. M. on the eighteenth of August, 1862, a large number of Sioux warriors, armed and in their war paint, assembled about the buildings at the Lower Agency. It had been rumored purposely in advance that a war-party was to take the field against the Chippewas, but no sooner had the Indians assumed their several positions, according to the programme, than an

onslaught was made indiscriminately upon the whites, and with the exception of two or three men who concealed themselves, and a few of the women and children who were kept as captives, no whites escaped destruction but George H. Spencer, a respectable and intelligent young man, who, although twice seriously wounded, was saved from instant death by the heroic intervention of his Indian comrade, named "Wak-ke-an-da-tah," or the "Red Lightning." A number of persons were also slaughtered at the Upper Agency, but through the agency of "Other Day," a Christian Indian, the missionaries, and others, including Rev. Messrs. Riggs and Williamson and their families,—in all about sixty persons,—were saved, being conducted safely through the Indian country to the white settlements. Their escape was truly providential. The massacre of the people, the pillage of stores and dwellings, and the destruction of the buildings having been consummated, parties were despatched to fall upon settlers on farms and in villages along the entire frontier, extending nearly two hundred miles. The scenes of horror consequent upon the general onslaught can better be imagined than described. Fortunate, comparatively speaking, was the lot of those who were doomed to instant death, and thus spared the agonies of lingering tortures, and the superadded anguish of witnessing outrages upon the persons of those nearest and dearest to them. The fiends of hell could not invent more fearful atrocities than were perpetrated by the savages upon their victims. The bullet, the tomahawk, and the scalping-knife spared neither age nor sex, the only prisoners taken being the young and comely women, to minister to the brutal lusts of their captors, and a few children. In the short space of thirty-

six hours, as nearly as could be computed, eight hundred whites were cruelly slain. Almost every dwelling along the extreme frontier was a charnel-house, containing the dying and the dead. In many cases the torch was applied, and maimed and crippled sufferers, unable to escape, were consumed with their habitations. The alarm was communicated by refugees to the adjacent settlements, and soon the roads leading to St. Paul were crowded by thousands of men, women, and children, in the wild confusion of a sudden flight. Domestic animals, including hundreds and even thousands of cattle, were abandoned, and only those taken which could expedite the movements of the terror-stricken settlers.

The savages, after accomplishing their mission of death, assembled in force and attempted to take Fort Ridgely by a *coup de main*. In this they were foiled by the vigilance and determination of the garrison, aided by volunteers who had escaped from the surrounding settlements. The attack was continued at intervals for several days, but without success. The town of New Ulm was also assailed by a strong force of the savages, but was gallantly defended by volunteers from the neighboring counties under the command of Colonel C. H. Flandrau. Captain Dodd, an old and respectable citizen of St. Peter, was among the killed at this point. Fort Abercrombie, on the Red River, also suffered a long and tedious siege from the hands of Sioux from Lacqui-Parle, until relieved by a force despatched by Governor Ramsey, from St. Paul.

The first advices of the outbreak reached St. Paul on the day succeeding the massacre at the Lower Agency. Instant preparations were made by Governor Ramsey to arrest the progress of the savages. At his personal solici-

tation, H. Henry Sibley, a resident of Mendota, whose long and intimate acquaintance with Indian character and habits was supposed to render him peculiarly fitted for the position, consented to take charge of military operations. He was accordingly commissioned by the Governor, colonel commanding, and upon him developed the conduct of the campaign in person.

Unfortunately, the State of Minnesota was lamentably deficient in the means and appliances requisite to carry on successfully a war of the formidable character which this threatened to assume. The Sioux allied bands could bring into the field from eight hundred to a thousand warriors, and they might be indefinitely reinforced by the powerful divisions of the prairie Sioux. Those actually engaged in hostilities were good marksmen, splendidly armed, and abundantly supplied with ammunition. They had been victorious in several encounters with detachments of troops, and had overwhelming confidence in their own skill. On the other hand, the State had already dispatched five thousand, more or less of her choicest young men to the South, her arsenal had been stripped of all the arms that were effective, and there was little ammunition on hand, and no rations. There was no government transportation to be had, and the prospect was by no means favorable. Governor Ramsey, notwithstanding, acted with promptness and vigor. He telegraphed for arms and ammunition to the War Department, and to the governors of the adjoining States. He authorized also the appropriation for public use of the teams belonging to individual citizens, and adopted such other measures as the emergency demanded.

There were at Fort Snelling, happily, the nucleus of

regiments that had been called into service. Colonel Sibley left Fort Snelling with four hundred of the 6th Regiment Minnesota Volunteers, early on the morning of August twentieth. Upon an inspection of the arms and cartridges furnished, it was found that the former comprised worthless Austrian rifles, and the ammunition was for guns of a different and larger calibre. The command was detained several days at St. Peter, engaged in swedging the balls so as to fit the arms, and in preparing canister-shot for the six-pounders. Meantime arms of a better quality were received, reinforcements of troops arrived, and the column took up the line of march for Fort Ridgely, which was reached without interruption, and the troops went into camp a short distance from the post, to await the reception of rations and to make the final preparations for an advance upon the hostile Indians, who had drawn in their detached parties, and were concentrating for a decisive battle.

Scouts were dispatched to ascertain the location of the main Indian camp, and upon their return they reported no Indians below Yellow Medicine River. A burial party of twenty men under the escort of one company of infantry and the available mounted force, in all about two hundred men, under the command of Major J. R. Brown, was detailed to proceed and inter the remains of the murdered at the Lower Agency and at other points in the vicinity. This duty was performed, fifty-four bodies buried, and the detachment was *en route* to the settlements on Beaver River, and had encamped for the night near Birch Coolie, a long and wooded ravine debouching into the Minnesota River, when about dawn the following morning, the camp was

attacked by a large force of Indians, twenty-five men were killed or mortally wounded, and nearly all the horses, ninety in number, shot down. Providentially, the volleys of musketry were heard at the main camp, although eighteen miles distant, and Colonel Sibley marched to the relief of the beleagured detachment, drove off the Indians, buried the dead, and the weary column then retraced its steps to the camp.

The period spent in awaiting necessary supplies of provisions was made useful in drilling the men and bringing them under discipline. So soon as ten days' rations had been accumulated, Colonel Sibley marched in search of the savages, and on the twenty-third of September, 1862, was fought the severe and decisive battle of Wood Lake. The action was commenced by the Indians, and was bravely contested by them for more than two hours, when they gave way at all points, and sent in a flag of truce, asking permission to bury their dead and wounded, which was refused. A message was sent back to Little Crow, the leader of the hostile Indians, to the effect that if any of the white prisoners held by him received injury at the hands of the savages, no mercy would be shown to the latter, but they would be pursued and destroyed without regard to age or sex.

The success at Wood Lake was not achieved without serious loss. Major Welch, of the 3d Minnesota Volunteers, commanding, was severely wounded in the leg; Captain Wilson, of the 6th Regiment, badly contused in the breast by a spent ball; and nearly forty non-commissioned officers and privates were killed or wounded. The loss of the enemy was much greater, a half-breed prisoner stating it at thirty killed and a large number wounded. Lieutenant-Colonel Marshall and Major

Bradley, of the 7th Regiment, distinguished themselves, the former leading a charge of five companies of his own and two companies of the 6th Regiment, which cleared a ravine of the enemy, where they had obtained shelter. Lieutenant-Colonel Averill and Major McLaren, of the 6th Regiment, also performed signal service, as did all the officers and men of both regiments. The 3rd Regiment, composed of fractions of six companies, fought gallantly, having for a time, in conjunction with the Renville Rangers, borne the brunt of the fight, and their loss was great in proportion.

One of the main objects of the campaign, the deliverance of the white captives, was yet to be accomplished, and required the exercise of much judgment and caution. There was good reason to fear that, in the exasperation of defeat, they might fall victims to the savages. Colonel Sibley, therefore delayed his march towards the great Indian camp until the second day after the battle, to allow time to the friendly element to strengthen itself, and to avoid driving the hostile Indians into desperate measures against their prisoners. On the twenty-fifth of September, the column, with drums beating, and colors flying, filed past the Indian encampment, and formed the camp within a few hundred yards of it. Colonel Sibley, with his staff and field officers, then proceeded to the lodges of the Indians, and directed that all the captives be delivered up to him, which was forthwith done. A sight was then presented which sufficed to suffuse the eyes of strong men with tears. Young and beautiful women, who had for weeks endured the extremity of outrage from their brutal captors, followed by a crowd of children of all ages, came forth from the lodges, hardly realizing that the day of

their deliverance had arrived. Convulsive sobbings was heard on every side, and the poor creatures clung to the men who had come to their relief, as if they feared some savage would drag them away. They were all escorted tenderly to the tents prepared for their reception and made as comfortable as circumstances would admit. The number of pure whites thus released amounted to about one hundred and fifty, including one man only, Mr. Spencer. The latter expressed his gratitude to Colonel Sibley that he had not made a forced march upon the camp after the battle, stating emphatically that if such a course had been pursued, it was the determination of the hostile Indians to cut the throats of the captives, and then disperse in the prairies. There were delivered also, nearly two hundred and fifty half-breeds, who had been held as prisoners.

Two of the principal objects of the campaign, the defeat of the savage and the release of the captives, having now been consummated, there remained but to punish the guilty. Many of these, with Little Crow, had made their escape and could not be overtaken, but some of the small camps of refugees were surrounded and the inmates brought back. The locality where these events transpired was appropriately called Camp Release, and the name should be perpetuated.

At the proper time, the Indian camp was surrounded by a cordon of troops, and four hundred of the warriors were arrested, chained together in pairs, and placed in an enclosure of logs made by the troops, under strong guard. Others who were known to be innocent were not interfered with. Colonel Sibley constituted a military commission, with Colonel Crooks, commanding 6th Regiment, as president, for the trial of the prisoners.

A fair and impartial hearing was accorded to each, and the result was, the finding of three hundred and three guilty of participation in the murder of the whites, and the sentence of death by hanging was passed upon them. Others were convicted of robbery and pillage and were condemned to various terms of imprisonment, and a few were acquitted. The witnesses were composed of the released captives, including mixed bloods, and of Christian Indians who had refused to join Little Crow in the war. A full record was kept of each case that was tried.

The preparations for the execution of the guilty Indians were brought to a summary close, by an order from President Lincoln prohibiting the hanging of any of the convicted men without his previous sanction. The people of the State were highly indignant at this suspension, and an energetic protest was made by their Senators and Representatives in Washington. Finally, after much delay, Colonel Sibley was directed to carry out the sentence of the commission in certain cases specified, and on December twenty-sixth, 1862, thirty-eight of the criminals were executed accordingly at Mankato, on the same scaffold, under the direction of Colonel Miller, commanding that post. The remainder of the condemned were sent to Davenport, Iowa, early in the spring, where they were kept in confinement for more than a year, a large number dying of disease in the meantime. Those that remained were eventually despatched to a reservation on the Upper Missouri, where the large number of prisoners taken by Colonel Sibley, principally women and children had already been placed.

The President testified his approbation of the conduct

of Colonel Sibley by conferring upon him, unasked, the commission of brigadier-general of volunteers, and the appointment was subsequently confirmed by the Senate.

Thus happily terminated the Indian campaign of 1862, entered upon without due preparation, against an enemy formidable in numbers, completely armed and equipped, and withal confident of their own powers and strength. It was a critical period in the history of the State, for it was then suspected, and has since been confirmed, that if the column of troops under Colonel Sibley had met with a reverse, there would have been a rising of the Chippewas and Winnebagoes against the whites, and many of the counties west of the Mississippi would have been entirely depopulated. Indeed, in a speech to his warriors the night previous to the battle of Wood Lake, Little Crow stated the programme to be, first the defeat and destruction of the old men and boys composing, as he said, the command under Colonel Sibley, and second the immediate descent thereafter of himself and his people to St. Paul, there to dispose summarily of the whites, and then establish themselves comfortably in winter quarters. That the people of Minnesota succeeded, without extraneous aid, in speedily ending an Indian war of such threatening and formidable proportions, while they continued to bear their full share of the burdens imposed on the Northern States in the suppression of the great rebellion, constitutes an epoch in their history of which they may be justly proud.

It was deemed requisite by the military authorities at Washington, and by Major-General Pope, commanding the Department of the Northwest, that a second campaign should be entered upon against the refugees

who had been concerned in the massacres, and had fled to the upper prairies, where they had been hospitably received and harbored by the powerful bands of Sioux in that remote region. Accordingly, General Sully, commanding the District of the Upper Missouri, and General Sibley, commanding the District of Minnesota, were summoned to the head-quarters of the department at Milwaukee, Wisconsin, to confer with General Pope. It was finally decided that a large force under the district commanders mentioned should march as early in the summer of 1863 as practicable, from Sioux City on the Missouri, and from a designated point on the Minnesota River respectively, the objective-point of the two columns being Devil's Lake, where it was supposed the main body of Indians would be encountered. The force under General Sully was to be composed entirely of cavalry, and that under General Sibley of three regiments of infantry, one regiment of cavalry, and two sections of light artillery. The Minnesota column reached the point of rendezvous after a most weary and indeed distressing march, the summer being exceedingly warm, and the prairies parched with the excessive drouth. Learning from the Red River half-breeds that the large Indian camps were to be found on the Missouri coteau, in the direction from which General Sully was to be expected, General Sibley left the sore-footed and weary of his men and animals in an entrenched camp on the Upper Sheyenne River, and marched rapidly towards the Missouri River. He succeeded in falling in with the camp in which many of the refugees were to be found, and which contained several hundred warriors, attacked and defeated them with considerable loss, and followed them as they retreated upon other and

stronger camps, the tenants of which were driven back in confusion successively, until the Missouri River was interposed as a barrier to the advance of the pursuing column. The command of General Sully, delayed by unexpected obstacles, was not fallen in with, and the Minnesota troops having accomplished more than was allotted to them in the co-operative movement, and secured their own frontier from apprehensions of further serious raids on the part of hostile Sioux, returned to their quarters in their own State. The year 1863 was also signalized by the death of Little Crow, who, with a small party of seventeen men, made a descent upon the frontier with the object of stealing horses, and after committing a few murders and depredations, he was fatally shot by a man named Lamson, in the Big Woods, and his son who was with him, was subsequently taken prisoner near Devil's Lake, by a detachment from General Sibley's column, condemned to death by military commission, but subsequently pardoned on account of his extreme youth.

CHAPTER FIFTEENTH.

SERVICES OF REGIMENTS IN THE SOUTH.

On the first of March the fourth Regiment embarked at Memphis and entered the Yazoo Pass, and on the fifteenth of April returned to Milliken's Bend. A few days after, Colonel Sanborn was temporarily placed in command of Quinby's Division. On the thirtieth of April the regiment was opposite Grand Gulf, and in a few days they entered Port Gibson, and here Colonel Sanborn resumed the command of a brigade; and on the tenth of May the regiment, which was a part of his brigade, was present at the battle of Raymond, and on the fourteenth took part in the battle of Jackson.

A newspaper correspondent says: "Captain L. B. Martin, of the 4th Minnesota, A. A. G. to Colonel Sanborn, seized the flag of the 59th Indiana Infantry, rode rapidly beyond the skirmishers (Company H of 4th Minnesota, Lieutenant George A. Clark), and raised it over the dome of the capitol. Lieutenant Donaldson of the 4th, also riding in advance, captured a flag made of silk; on one side was inscribed '*Claiborne Rangers*,' and on the other '*Our Rights*.'

On the sixteenth the regiment was in the battle of Champion Hill, and took one hundred and eighteen prisoners. Four days later it was in the rear of Vicksburg. Lieutenant-Colonel Tourtellotte reports as follows:

"On the morning of the twenty-second, by order of General Grant, an assault was made on Vicksburg. My regiment, with the forty-eighth Iowa for reserve and support, was ordered to charge upon one of the enemy's forts just in front, as soon as I should see a charge made upon the fort next on my right." This order being modified, the report continues: "No sooner had we taken position than General Burbage withdrew his brigade from the action. Under the direct fire from the fort in front, under a heavy cross-fire from a fort on our right, the regiment pressed forward up to and even on the enemy's works. In this position, contending for the possession of the rebel earthwork, the regiment remained for two hours, when it became dark, and I was ordered by Colonel Sanborn to withdraw the regiment. Noticing a field-piece which had been lifted up the hill by main strength, and which had apparently been used by General Burbage in attempting to batter down the walls of the fort, I sent Company C to withdraw the piece from the ground and down the hill. * * * In this action the regiment suffered severely, losing some of its best officers and men."

The Fifth Regiment, attached to the Third Division of Fifteenth Army Corps, reached Grand Gulf on the seventh of May. On the thirteenth they were at Raymond, and the next day in action near Jackson. On the twenty-second it was before Vicksburg, and exposed to a galling fire, but lost only two men.

The First Regiment left Falmouth, Virginia, and by hurried marches reached Gettysburg, Pennsylvania, on the first of July. The next morning Hancock's Corps, to which it was attached, moved to a ridge, the right resting on Cemetery Hill, the left near Sugar Loaf

Mountain. The line of battle was a semi-ellipse, and Gibbons' Division, to which the regiment was attached, occupied the centre of the curve nearest the enemy.[1]

Captain H. C. Coates, commanding the regiment after the battle, writes:

"At three o'clock on the morning of the second instant, we were ordered into position in the front and about the center of our line just to the left of the town. The battle commenced at daylight and raged with fury the entire day. We were under a severe artillery fire, but

1 As the battle of Gettysburg was one of the decisive battles of the Rebellion, we give the following extracts from a most graphic account, written by one signing himself "Sergeant," which appeared in the St. Paul Pioneer, August 9, 1863.

He says: "General Hancock rode up to Colonel Colville, and, pointing to the smoke-covered masses of the advancing foe, said, 'Colonel, advance and take their colors.' 'Forward,' shouted our Colonel, and as one man we commenced to move down the slope towards a little run at its foot, which the enemy evidently wished to gain. Now their cannon were pointed to us, and round shot, grape, and shrapnel tore fearfully through our ranks, and the more deadly Enfield rifles were directed to us alone. Great heavens, how fast our men fell! Marching as file-closer, it seemed as if every step was over some fallen comrade. Yet no man wavers, every gap is closed up, and, bringing down their bayonets, the boys press shoulder to shoulder; and disdaining the fictitious courage proceeding from noise and excitement, without a word or cheer, but with silent, desperate determination, step firmly forward in unbroken line within a hundred —within fifty steps of the foe. Three times their colors are shot down, and three times arising go forward as before. One-fourth of the men have fallen, and yet no shot has been fired at the enemy, who paused a moment to look upon that line of leveled bayonets, and then, panic-stricken, turned and ran; but another line took their place, and poured murderous volleys into us, not thirty yards distant. 'Charge!' cried Colonel Colville, and with a wild cheer we ran at them. We fired away, three, four, five irregular volleys, and but little ammunition is wasted, when the muzzles of opposing guns almost meet. The enemy seemed to sink into the ground. They are checked and staggered; one division came up at this instant, and before we recovered from the bewilderment of the shock, we scarcely knew how, but the rebels are swept back over the plain. But, good God! where was the First Minnesota? Our flag was carried back to the battery, and seventy men, scarce one of them unmarked by scratches and bullet holes through their clothing, are all that formed around it. The other two hundred, alas! lay bleeding under it. Our field officers, rendered conspicuous by their great personal stature and cool and dashing gallantry, had all fallen, each pierced by several balls, and the command devolved upon Captain Messick. Tired and weary, we might not sleep, or even build fires to make coffee, but rested on our arms all the long, damp, drizzling night, in wakeful anticipation of an attack. Red and fiery through the morning mists at length arose the sun on the third of July. The forenoon passed as did the previous one. About noon two guns were fired as a sort of signal, and immediately after one hundred and eighty pieces of cannon opened on our line. When you remember our formation and that of the enemy conformed to it, you will see that their cannon were on three sides of us and that their converging lines of fire crossed each other in all directions over us. Many of their shot fired from batteries to the west of us, passed clear over our 'horse shoe,' and fell among their own men facing us from the east. Imagine our position in the centre! Our artillery opened as vigorously in return, and

not actively engaged until about five o'clock P. M., when we were moved to support Battery I, 4th United States Artillery. Company F had been detached from the regiment as skirmishers, and Company L as sharpshooters. Our infantry, who had advanced upon the enemy in our front, and pushed him for a while, were in turn driven back in some confusion, the enemy following them in heavy force. To check them, we were ordered to advance, which we did, moving at double-quick down the slope of the hill, right upon the rebel line. The

now the scene became sublime. Two long, weary hours, and then came the lull. We knew their infantry was advancing, and we rose for the death struggle with a feeling of relief, for it was at worst but man to man, and we could give as well as take. And now they emerged from the woods, Longstreet's whole corps, near thirty thousand strong. General Pickett's division, of about twelve thousand, fresh from the rear, was in front of, and advanced upon our shattered division of less than four thousand. We had reserves behind, though, to go to our assistance if needed. Over the plain, still covered with the dead and wounded of yesterday, in three beautiful lines of battle, preceded by skirmishers, with their arms at right shoulder shift and with double-quick step, right gallantly they came on. What was left of our artillery opened, but they never seemed to give it any attention. Calmly we awaited the onset, and when within two hundred yards we opened fire. Their front line went down like grass before the scythe; again and again we gave it to them, when they changed direction, and followed a small ravine up towards our right. To the right we went also, marching parallel with them and firing continually; and no man seemed to shrink from his duty. Three or four brigades of the enemy closed together near a cave, when, changing again, they rushed forward and planted their colors on one of our batteries. Our brigade rushed at them. The tattered colors of the First, in advance, were now shot down, the ball passing through John Dehn's (the color-bearer) right arm, and cutting the staff in two where he grasped it. Corporal O'Brien raised the flag and bore it on. Generals Hancock and Gibbon were both wounded here while cheering us on. Orders were unnecessary. The fight had become a perfect melee, and every man fought for himself, or under the direction of his company officers. Here that noble soldier Captain Messick, was killed, and Captain Farrel, who had gallantly brought up the provost guard, Company C, to reinforce his shattered regiment, mortally wounded. The enemy had halted, and were firing on us from behind some bushes. We pushed on. They fired till we reached the muzzles of their guns, but they could not stand the bayonet, and broke before the cold steel in disorder and dismay. Our division took more colors than it had regiments. Marshall Sherman, of Company C, of this regiment, took those of the Twenty-eighth Virginia. Not daring to run, their officers and men surrendered in scores and hundreds. At this moment of victory, Corporal O'Brien was shot down, and the colors fell. Corporal Irvine immediately raised that tattered but sacred flag of Minnesota, and again it waved in glorious triumph over her gallant dead, while the ringing shouts of victory along the front of our whole corps proclaimed that the magnificent army which Lee had launched like a thunderbolt to break our centre, was shattered, broken and defeated by the old Second, scarcely eight thousand strong. The reserves were not called upon, and did not fire a gun; and twenty-eight battle-flags were added to the trophies gathered on the Peninsula and Antietam by that corps, which, in the words of Sumner, 'never yet lost a gun or a color, and never turned back in battle before the enemy.'"

fire we encountered here was terrible, and, although we inflicted severe punishment upon the enemy, and checked his advance, it was with the loss in killed and wounded of more than two-thirds of our men who were engaged. Here Captain Muller, of Company E, and Lieutenant Farrer, of Company I, were killed, and Captain Periam, of Company K, mortally wounded. Colonel Colville, Lieutenant-Colonel Adams, Major Downie, Adjutant Peller, and Lieutenants Sinclair, Company B, Demerest, Company E, De Gray and Boyd, Company I, were severely wounded. Colonel Colville is shot through the shoulder and foot; Lieutenant-Colonel Adams is shot through the chest and twice through the leg, and his recovery is doubtful. Fully two-thirds of the enlisted men engaged were either killed or wounded. Companies F, C and L, not being engaged here, did not suffer severely on this day's fight. The command of the regiment now devolved upon Captain Nathan S. Messick. At daybreak the next morning the enemy renewed the battle with vigor on the right and left of our line, with infantry, and about ten o'clock A. M. opened upon the center, where we were posted, a most terrible fire of artillery, which continued without intermission until three o'clock P. M., when heavy columns of the enemy's infantry were thrown suddenly forward against our position. They marched resolutely in the face of a withering fire up to our line, and succeeded in planting their colors on one of our batteries. They held it but a moment as our regiment, with others of the division, rushed upon them, the colors of our regiment in advance, and retook the battery, capturing nearly the entire rebel force who remained alive. Our regiment took about five hundred prisoners. Several stands of rebel colors were here

taken. Private Marshall Sherman, of Company C, captured the colors of the 28th Virginia Regiment.

"Our entire regiment, except Company L, was in the fight, and our loss again was very severe. Captain Messick, while gallantly leading the regiment, was killed early. Captain W. B. Farrel, Company C, was mortally wounded, and died last night. Lieutenant Mason, Company D, received three wounds, and Lieutenants Harmon, Company C, Heffelfinger, Company D, and May, Company B, were also wounded. The enemy suffered terribly here, and is now retreating. Our loss of so many brave men is heartrending, and will carry mourning into all parts of the state; but they have fallen in a holy cause, and their memory will not soon perish. Our loss is four commissioned officers and forty-seven men killed, thirteen officers and one hundred sixty-two men wounded, and six men missing. Total two hundred and thirty-two, out of less than three hundred and thirty men and officers engaged.

"Several acts of heroic daring occurred in this battle. I cannot now attempt to enumerate them. The bearing of Colonel Colville and Lieutenant-Colonel Adams, in the fight of Tuesday, was conspicuously gallant. Heroically urging them on to the attack, they fell very nearly at the same moment, their wounds comparatively disabling them, so far in the advance that some time elapsed before they were got off the field. Major Downie received two bullets through the arm before he turned over the command to Captain Messick. Colonel-Sergeant E. P. Perkins, and two of the color-guard successively bearing the flag, were wounded in Thursday's fight. On Friday, Corporal Dehn, of Company A, the last of the color-guard, when close upon the enemy, was

shot through the hand and the flag-staff cut in two; Corporal Henry D. O'Brien, of Company D, instantly seized the flag by the remnant of the staff, and, waving it over his head, rushed right up to the muzzles of the enemy's muskets; nearly at the moment of victory he too was wounded in the hand, but the flag was instantly grasped by Corporal W. N. Irvine, of Company D, who still carries its tattered remnants. Company L, Captain Berger, supported Kirby's Battery throughout the battle, and did very effective service. Every man in the whole regiment did his whole duty."

On the nineteenth of September, the 2d Regiment, now under Colonel George for the first time since the fight at Mill Spring, was engaged at Chickamauga. It was in the 2d Brigade, 3d Division, 13th Army Corps, and at ten o'clock in the morning was placed next to Battery I, 4th United States Artillery, commanded by Lieutenant Frank G. Smith.[1] The enemy charged desperately, and after a sharp contest was repulsed. The regiment lost eight killed and forty-one wounded. The next day the fight was resumed and lasted until dark.[2]

On the afternoon of the twenty-third of November the 2d Regiment marched from its encampment at

1. Son of Franklin Smith, M. D. of St. Paul.

2. New York Herald correspondent wrote: "In Braman's Division there are the old famous regiments of which the late General Robert McCook and General Van Cleve were formerly Colonels. This was the first fight since Mill Spring. * * * * * The big-hearted Minnesotians, whom Van Cleve had enlisted two years before, sprang from their position in reserve, and with loud yells, as if the sight had infuriated them, rushed forward with fixed bayonets, drove the enemy from their guns, before they could be turned on us."

A friend writing to Lieutenant G. W. Prescott, says: "Gen. R. W. Johnson fought splendidly. * * * * I heard on Sunday that he was wounded and a prisoner, but afterwards learned that he was safe. I called on him yesterday. He is not well, and thinks of taking a trip to Minnesota. * * * * General Van Cleve lost ten out of eighteen pieces of artillery. * * * * Murdock, of his staff, son of the actor and a brilliant fellow, was mortally wounded. Lieutenant Woodbury, commanding 2d Battery, had his left arm badly shattered on Saturday."

Chattanooga, and was drawn up in line of battle in front of Fort Negley, and on the twenty-fifth it took a position to the east forcing the enemy at the foot and on the crest of Mission Ridge. With the whole brigade about three o'clock in the afternoon it advanced and came in full view of the enemy's works.

Lieutenant-Colonel Bishop,[1] commanding the regiment, says: "After remaining in front of this part of the enemy's lines for some twenty minutes, I received an order from Colonel Van Derveer commanding the brigade to advance. * * * * With bayonets fixed, the whole line commenced the advance. The enemy opened fire with musketry from the breastworks and artillery from the main ridge as soon as our line emerged from the woods, but in the face of both the men moved silently and steadily forward across the creek and up the slope, until about one hundred paces of the breastworks, when, as the pace was quickened, the enemy broke from behind the works and ran in some confusion. * * * About twenty minutes after the capture of the first work, my regiment moved forward with the others of the brigade, assembling on the colors as fast as it was possible, until ascending the steepest part of the slope, where every man had to find or clear his own way through the entanglement and in the face of a terrible fire of musketry and artillery. * * * * Hardly had a lodgment in the enemy's works been gained, when the enemy's reserves made a furious counter-attack upon our men, yet in confusion. The attack was promptly met. * * * * Of seven non-commissioned offi-

1. Entered service as Captain, June 26, 1861; Major, March 21, 1862; Lieutenant Colonel, August 26, 1862; Colonel, July 14, 1864; B't Brig. Gen. U. S. Volunteers, June 7, 1866.

cers in the color-guard, all but one were killed or wounded."

The 4th Regiment was also at Chattanooga, assigned to the 15th Army Corps, but suffered no losses.

The 1st Regiment, at Bristow Station, Virginia, on the fourteenth of October was the head of the column of the 2d Division of the 2d Corps, and as skirmishers in the woods, held the enemy in check until our troops could form behind the railroad. After the enemy was repulsed, the regiment again advanced and captured three hundred and twenty prisoners and six rebel cannon.

As the term of the regiments first organized approached expiration, the men were allowed to re-enlist and return to the State on furlough. On the eighth of January, 1864, the 2d left Chattanooga for Fort Snelling, and on the twenty-fourth arrived at St. Paul, with the exception of the companies that belonged to Fillmore and Olmsted Counties, which stopped at Winona. The 1st left their camp near Culpepper on the fifth of February, and after partaking of a banquet at the National Hotel in Washington, given by members of Congress and other citizens of Minnesota in the city, proceeded westward, and were finally welcomed at St. Paul on the fifteenth of February.

The 1st Battery, that had been attached to the 17th Army Corps, now commanded by William T. Clayton arrived early in March, and on the twentieth the 4th returned on furlough.

The 3rd Regiment, which, after the Indian exposition had been ordered to Little Rock, Arkansas, on the thirtieth had an engagement with McRae's forces, near Augusta, at Fitzhugh's Woods. Seven men were killed

and sixteen wounded. General C. C. Andrews, in command of the force, had his horse killed by a bullet.

The 2d Battery, Captain W. A. Hotchkiss, having reenlisted, left Chattanooga on the twelfth of April and returned on a furlough.

By order of the War Department, the 1st Regiment was mustered out at the expiration of its three years term of service. On the twenty-eighth of April it held its last evening parade, at Fort Snelling, in the presence of Governor Miller, who had once commanded them, and a large number of spectators.

A portion of its members were organized in a battalion, and in May proceeded to Washington, and from thence went to Virginia and joined the Army of the Potomac, and participated in engagements near Petersburg, Jamestown, Plank Road, Deep Bottom, and Reams Station. The 6th Regiment, which had been actively engaged in the Indian expedition of 1862, was ordered to the South in October, 1863, and in June, 1864, was assigned to the 16th Army Corps. The 7th at the same time was assigned to this corps, and also the 9th and 10th Regiments. The 5th Regiment, which had been attached to the corps since January, was in the expedition up the Red River of Louisiana during the spring, and on the sixth of June was under Major Becht, in Hubbard's Brigade, engaged in battle with General Marmaduke's forces at Lake Chicot, Arkansas.

On the thirteenth of July the insurgents, under Forrest, opened fire upon General A. J. Smith's Division, near Tupelo, Mississippi, in which were portions of the 5th, the 9th, the 7th, and 10th Regiments.

During the first day's fight, Surgeon Smith of the 7th was shot through the neck and killed. On the morning

of the fourteenth the battle began in earnest, and the 7th, under Colonel Marshall,[1] made a successful charge. Colonel Alexander Wilkin,[2] of the 9th, while gallantly leading a brigade, was shot and fell dead from his horse.

On the fifteenth of October the 4th Regiment, with other troops under General Corse, were attacked near Altoona, Georgia, by a superior force of insurgents under General French, and after six hours' fight the latter retired.

On the seventh of December, the 8th Regiment, with other troops under General Milroy, met the insurgents near Murfreesboro, Tennessee, and drove them from their position. In rushing up to the enemy's batteries fourteen of the regiment were killed and seventy-six wounded.

In the great battle before Nashville in the same month the 5th, 7th, 9th and 10th Regiments were engaged. The 1st Brigade, 1st Division, of General A. J. Smith's force, was commanded by Colonel Hubbard of the 5th, and the 2d Brigade by Colonel W. R. Marshall of the 7th. All the Minnesota regiments distinguished themselves. Colonel Hubbard, after he had been knocked

1 Colonel November 6, 1863; Bt. Brig. Gen. U. S. Volunteers, March 13, 1865.

2 Alexander Wilkin will always be remembered as among the bravest of the officers who gave their lives for their country.

He was the son of Hon. Samuel J. Wilkin, formerly a member of Congress from New York, and was born in Orange County. After studying law he became a captain of volunteers in the Mexican war. In 1849 he came to Minnesota and succeeded C. K. Smith as Secretary of the Territory. As soon as Fort Sumter was fired upon he began to raise a company, and when the 1st Regiment was organized he was captain of Company A. For gallantry at Bull Run he was made captain in the regular army, and then appointed major of the 2d, and subsequently colonel of the 9th Minnesota. The manner of his death is thus described by Captain J. K. Arnold, of the 7th Regiment, who was his adjutant.

"The bullets and shells were flying thick and fast. Colonel Wilkin sat on his horse, and when he was struck was giving his orders as coolly as he ever did on dress parade. He was instantly killed. He was shot under the left arm, the ball passing through the body and coming out under the right arm. I had left him but a moment before with an order. He never spoke after being hit, but fell from his horse and was dead before reaching the ground."

off his horse by a ball, rose and on foot led his command over the enemy's works. Colonel Marshall also made a gallant charge, and Lieutenant-Colonel Jennison,[1] of the 10th, was one of the first on the enemy's parapet, and received a severe wound.

In the spring of 1865, the 5th, 6th, 7th, 9th and 10th Minnesota Regiments, attached to the 16th Army Corps, took part in besieging the rebel works at Spanish Fort, opposite Mobile, and at Blakely, near the terminus of the Mobile and Motgomery Railroad. The final and victorious assault was begun about six o'clock on Sunday afternoon, the ninth of April, by two brigades of the 13th Army Corps, commanded by General C. C. Andrews, formerly Colonel of the 3d Minnesota Regiment.

On this day General Lee had also surrendered his army to General Grant, and the rebellion ended. The 2d and 4th Regiments and 1st Battery had accompanied General Sherman in his wonderful march through Georgia, South and North Carolina, and the 8th Regiment in March had moved to North Carolina from Tennessee by the way of Washington.

The battalion that was the outgrowth of the 1st Regiment was active in the last campaign of the Army of the Potomac, commencing in March and resulting in the surrender of Lee's Army.

Arrangements were soon perfected for the disbanding of the Union army, and before the close of the summer all the regiments that had been in the South had returned, and were discharged.

1. Bt. Brig. Gen. U. S. Vols., March 13, 1865.

SYNOPSIS OF REGIMENTS.

	Organized.		Discharged.	
Infantry.				
First	April,	1861.	May 5,	1864
Second	July,	1861.	July 11,	1865
Third	October,	1861.	September,	1865
Fourth	December.	1861.	August,	1865
Fifth	May,	1861.	September,	1865
Sixth	August,	1862.	August,	1865
Seventh	"	"	"	"
Eighth	"	"	"	"
Ninth	"	"	"	"
Tenth	"	"	"	"
Eleventh	August	1864.	"	"
Infantry Batallion	May,	1864.	July,	1865
Artillery.				
First Regiment Heavy Artillery	April,	1865.	September,	1865
Batteries.				
First	October,	1861.	June,	1865
Second	December,	1861.	July,	1865
Third	February,	1863.	February,	1866
Cavalry.				
Rangers	March,	1863.	Oct. to Dec.	1863
Brackett's	Oct. Nov.,	1861.	May to June,	1866
Second Regiment	January,	1864.	Nov. to June,	1866
Hatch's	July,	1863.	Ap'l. to June,	1866

Sharpshooters.

Company A 1861

Company B ..... 1862. On duty with First Regiment in the Army of the Potomac.

CHAPTER SIXTEENTH.

ADMINISTRATION OF CIVIL AFFAIRS DURING AND SINCE THE REBELLION.

In consequence of the Indian outbreak in the Valley of the Minnesota, Governor Ramsey called an extra session of the Legislature, which convened on September 9, 1862, and in his message urged prompt and severe measures to subdue the savage cut-throats.

As long as Indian hostilities continued, the flow of immigration was checked and the agricultural interests suffered; but notwithstanding the disturbed condition of affairs, within the borders of the State, the St. Paul and Pacific Railroad Company completed ten miles of of the first railway from the capital. Governor Ramsey having been elected for a second term, delivered his annual message before the fifth State Legislature on January seventh, 1863, and during the session was elected to supply the vacancy about to take place in the United States Senate by the expiration of the term of office of the Hon. Henry M. Rice,[1] who had been a member of that body from the time that Minnesota was admitted into the Union.

1 Mr. Rice has been for years identified with the public interests of Minnesota. He was one of the commissioners in 1847 who met the Pillagers at Leech Lake and negotiated for the cession of country between the Mississippi, Long Prairie and Watab Rivers. In 1853 he was a delegate to Congress, re-elected in 1855. Took his seat in United States Senate 1858. In 1860 was on the special committee on the Condition of the Country. During his term he was also a member of the committees on Military affairs, Finance, Public Lands, and Post Office.

While in Washington he united with Senators Douglas and Breckenridge in building three elegant mansions on H Street still called *Minnesota Row*; and in one of these he lived, and used an elegant hospitality to the citizens of Minnesota without regard to their political opinions.

He continued to act as Governor until he took his seat in the U. S. Senate, when the Lieutenant-Governor, Henry A. Swift,[1] became Governor by constitutional provision, and held the office until the inauguration, on January eleventh, 1864, of Stephen Miller,[2] who had been duly elected by the people at the regular election of the previous fall. During Miller's administration, Shakopee, or Little Six, and Tahta-e-chash-na-manne, or Medicine Bottle, were tried by a military commission at Fort Snelling, for participation in the massacre of white citizens during the year 1862, and found guilty, and sentenced to be hung. The execution took place on the tenth of November, 1865, in the presence of the soldiers at the fort and a number of civilians.[3]

William R. Marshall[4] succeeded Governor Miller on the eighth of January, 1866, and after serving two terms

1 Henry A. Swift was born in 1823, at Ravenna, Ohio; graduated at Western Reserve College; studied law at Ravenna, and in 1845 was admitted to practice. In 1846-7 he was assistant clerk of House of Representatives of Ohio, and during the next two sessions was chief clerk. In 1853 he came to Minnesota and settled at St. Paul. In 1856 he removed to St. Peter. From 1861 to 1865 he was a State Senator, and in 1865 was appointed by the President, Register of United States Land Office at St. Peter. He died on February 26, 1869, respected and beloved by all.

2 Stephen Miller was born in 1816 in Perry county, Pennsylvania. In 1849 was Prothonotary of Dauphin county, and in 1855 flour inspector of Philadelphia. He came in 1858 to Minnesota. Was Lieutenant-Colonel of First and Colonel of Seventh Regiment, and on October twenty-sixth, 1863, was made Brigadier-General.

3 Shakopee, or Shakpedan, was born about 1811, and was the son of the blustering, thieving chief of the same name, who died at the village of Shakopee in 1860. He was a mean Indian, of but little mental capacity. It is said that when the first locomotive passed on the railway just completed beneath the walls of Fort Snelling, he pointed to it from his prison window, and said, with a touch of sentiment: "There! *that* is what has driven us away."

His body was forwarded to Jefferson Medical College, in Philadelphia, and after being placed upon an anatomical table, Prof. Pancoast gave a brief sketch, of his career, and then proceeded to expose his body, for the benefit of science, to the gaze of the students.

Medicine Bottle was born about 1831, at Mendota, and was head soldier of his brother, the chief Grey Eagle.

4 W. R. Marshall was born October seventeenth, 1825, in Boone county, Missouri. Came to Minnesota in July, 1847, and was in 1849 member of the first Legislature of the Territory. In 1855 was nominated by the first convention of the Republican party, as delegate to Congress. For several years was engaged in banking and mercantile pursuits. During the war was Lieutenant-Colonel, then Colonel of Seventh Regiment. In 1865, Bt. Brig. Gen. U. S. Vols.

was followed by Horace Austin on the seventh of January, 1870.

Horace Austin[1] in January, 1872, entered upon a second term as Governor of Minnesota, having been elected to the office by a large majority. The important event of his administration was the veto of an act passed by the Legislature of 1871, dividing the Internal Improvement Lands of the State among several railway companies.

Wisconsin, admitted as a State in 1848, in her Constitution provided that the grant of 500,000 acres under the act of Congress approved Sept. 4, 1841, and also the five per cent. of net proceeds of the public lands should be used for the support of schools. Iowa and California made similar provisions, but the framers of the Constitution of Minnesota paid no attention to these precedents, which have since been followed by Kansas, Oregon and other states.

As soon as the legislature acquired control over these lands under the act of 1841, they were sought for by railroad corporations, and a bill was passed in 1871 giving to them that which other states had appropriated to the support of schools. It failed, however, to receive the approval and signature of the Governor, and this led to the adoption, in November, 1873, by a vote of the people, of an amendment to the Constitution, which forbids all moneys belonging to the Internal Improvement Land fund to be appropriated "for any purpose what-

1. Horace Austin was, in 1831, born in Connecticut. He received a common school education, and for a time worked at the trade of his father. After spending some time in the law office of Bradbury & Merrill, Augusta, Maine, in 1854 he came West, and in 1855 removed to Minnesota, and the next year became a resident of the town of Saint Peter. During Gen. Sibley's expedition of 1863, against the Indians, he served as a captain of cavalry. In 1864 he was elected Judge of the Sixth Judicial District, and in 1869 was nominated as Governor by the Republican party, and elected. He has been an Auditor of the U. S. Treasury at Washington. In 1877 was one of the Railroad Commissioners of Minnesota.

ever, until the enactment for that purpose shall have been approved by a majority of the electors of the State voting at the annual general election following the passage of the act."

Cushman K. Davis,[1] on the ninth of January, 1874, delivered his inaugural address as Governor. He called the attention of the Legislature to the importance of the State checking a tendency upon the part of railroad corporations to make an abatement of freight rates in favor of their friends at the expense of farmers and other customers. His language upon the subject was emphatic:

"The expense of moving products has become the great expense of life, and it is the only disbursement over which he who pays can exercise no control whatever. He has a voice in determining how much his taxes shall be. In the ordinary transactions of life he can buy and sell where he chooses, and competition makes the bargain a just one; but in regard to his crops he is under duress as to their carriage, and under dictation as to their price. In the very nature of things, the occasion must be rare which will justify any advance in the rates for moving grain from Minnesota. In September, 1873, however, when a wheat crop of unexpected abundance was overcrowding the means of transportation, and when there was every reason why there should be a reduction instead of an advance of rates, the Milwaukee & St. Paul Railway Company, and the Chicago & North-

1. Cushman K. Davis was born in the State of New York in 1838, and in boyhood removed with his parents to Waukesha, Wisconsin. For several years he was a student at Carroll College, but graduated in 1857 at the University of Michigan. After studying law with Ex-Gov. Alex Randall, of Wisconsin, in 1859, he was admitted to the bar. In 1862 he enlisted in the 28th Wisconsin Volunteers, and was afterwards appointed as Ass't Adj't General, and served upon the staff of Gen. Willis A. Gorman. In 1864 he settled in St. Paul, and in 1866 was a member of the Legislature. In 1868 he was appointed U. S. District Attorney. In January, 1887, he was elected U. S. Senator.

western Railway Company simultaneously imposed upon our wheat crop a tax of three cents per bushel, by an advance of that amount in charges. If any administration should commit such an act as this in performing the functions of taxation, it would be deposed by an indignant constituency. No less deserving of condemnation is the policy of the companies in regard to freights which are moved wholly within the state."

During the administration of Governor Davis, the people, at the election of November, 1875, sanctioned amendments to the Constitution relative to judicial districts, and terms of office, the investment of funds from the sale of school lands, and permission of women to vote for school officers. The last amendment is in this language: "The Legislature may, notwithstanding any thing in this article [Article 7, Section 8] provide by law, that any woman at the age of twenty-one years and upward, may vote at any election held for the purpose of choosing any officers of schools, or upon any measure relating to schools, and may also provide that any such women shall be eligible to hold any office solely pertaining to the management of schools."

John S. Pillsbury,[1] on the seventh of January, 1876, delivered his inaugural message as Governor.

At the outset of his administration he called the attention of the Legislature to the importance of making some equitable settlement with the holders of the State Railroad Bonds, in language which called forth a hearty

[1] John S. Pillsbury was born on July 29, 1828, at Sutton, New Hampshire. After a common school education, at the age of sixteen he entered a store, and at the age of twenty-one formed a partnership with Walter Harrimon, who became Governor of New Hampshire. In June, 1855, he came to Minnesota, and established a hardware store at St. Anthony, and after a few years became one of the most respected merchants of Minneapolis. Since 1863, he has been a faithful regent of the State University, and for nine sessions represented Hennepin county as Senator in the Legislature of Minnesota.

response from every intelligent citizen who had carefully investigated the subject.

On the sixth of September, 1876, the quiet inhabitants of Minnesota were excited by a telegraphic announcement, that at midday, a band of outlaws from another State, had ridden into the town of Northfield, recklessly discharging firearms, while a portion, proceeding to the bank, killed the acting cashier in an attempt to take out the funds. Two of the desperadoes were shot in the streets, by firm citizens, and in a brief period, parties from the neighboring towns were in pursuit of those who made their escape. After a long and weary search, four were surrounded in a swamp, and one was killed and the others captured. At the November term of the Fifth District Court at Faribault, the culprits were arraigned, and under an objectionable statute, by pleading guilty, secured an imprisonment for life, in place of the death they had so fully deserved.

In 1874, in some of the counties of Minnesota, the Rocky Mountain locust, of the same genus but a different species from the European and Asiatic locust, driven eastward by a failure of the succulent grasses on the high plains of the Upper Missouri and Saskatchewan valleys, appeared as a short, stout-legged, devouring army, and in 1875, the myriads of eggs deposited were hatched out, and these insects born within the State, taking unto themselves wings, flew to new camping grounds to deposit their ova. In consequence of their devastations, many farmers were deprived of successive crops. As other States between the Mississippi and Rocky Mountains were suffering from these pests, at the suggestion of Governor Pillsbury, a conference of Governors was convened on the

twenty-fifth of October, at Omaha, Nebraska, to devise measures by which there might be a diminution of their vast numbers. A circular was also prepared and distributed by the Governor, through the infested and other counties, giving directions as to the best methods of extermination. By visiting the suffering, pledging his personal credit before the assembling of the Legislature, and inciting the charitable to send clothing and provisions, he did much to sustain the desponding.

In his annual message to the Legislature of 1877, Governor Pillsbury again urged upon the legislators to take steps which would relieve Minnesota from being any longer classed in the money markets of the world with those States which repudiated obligations to which were affixed the seals of their commonwealths. In November of this year he was elected for another term of two years. At the same time the people voted to accept the following amendments to the State Constitution:

Amendment to Section 1, Article 4—"The Legislature of the State shall consist of a Senate and House of Representatives, who shall meet biennially, at the seat of government of the State, at such time as shall be prescribed by law; but no session shall exceed the term of sixty days.

Amendment to Section 3, Article 8—"But in no case shall the moneys derived as aforesaid, or any portion thereof, or any public moneys or property, be appropriated or used for the support of schools wherein the distinctive doctrines, creeds, or tenets of any particular Christian or other religions sect, are promulgated or taught."

For several years scientific Germans had been puzzled

to account for sudden explosions in flour mills, and a prize was offered for the best essay upon the subject. A professor in Berlin was the successful essayist, and contended that there was always a liability to explode when particles of dust of any kind were thickly distributed in the atmosphere of narrow ducts or poorly ventilated rooms. An explosion which occurred in Minneapolis, between seven and eight o'clock of the evening of the second of May, renewed investigation, which has already led to an improvement in mill machinery and architecture. One of the largest mills in the world known as the Washburn "A," suddenly exploded, which was followed in the twinkling of an eye by the explosion of two mills in the immediate vicinity, and by the conflagration of three other mills, the loss of eighteen lives, and the destruction of much valuable property. The concussion was so great in the first mill that all the walls fell, and hardly one stone was left upon another.

In the fall of 1879 the Republican party nominated John S. Pillsbury for a third term, and he was elected by a majority of more than fifteen thousand votes.

On the night of the fifteenth of November, 1880, the north wing of the State Insane Asylum at St. Peter was entirely destroyed by fire. The shrieks of the patients, and their wanderings over the snow-covered praries, can never be forgotten by those who were present. Twenty-seven lost their lives. It is thought that the building was set on fire, in the cellar, by a patient who had been employed in the kitchen.

The twenty-second session, the first biennial, of the legislature convened on the fourth of January, 1881, and Governor Pillsbury re-iterated his sentiments upon the honorable settlement of outstanding railroad bonds. On

the nineteenth, S. J. R. McMillan was re-elected United States Senator for the term expiring in 1887, on the third day of March.

On the second of March, the legislature passed an act for the settlement of the railroad bonds, providing a tribunal composed of judges to take action in the matter. The State Supreme Court decided that the act was void, because it delegated legislative power to the tribunal, and a writ of prohibition was issued. Governor Pillsbury then called an extra session of the legislature, which convened in October, and a legal provision was made for canceling bonds, the ignoring of which for more than twenty years had been prejudicial to the otherwise fair name of the commonwealth of Minnesota.

William Windom, who had been elected United States Senator for the term expiring in 1883, having been appointed by President Garfield in March, 1881, the Secretary of U. S. Treasury, Governor Pillsbury appointed A. J. Edgerton to fill the vacancy caused by Mr. Windom's resignation. Mr. Edgerton after a brief period resigned, and Mr. Windom was re-elected. On the night of the first of March, 1881, the capitol at St. Paul was destroyed by fire, and immediate steps were taken by Governor Pillsbury to erect the present edifice.

At the election of November, 1882, Milo White, J. B. Wakefield, H. B. Strait and W. D. Washburn, were elected to the U. S. House of Representatives for two years, and by the legislature of 1883, Dwight M. Sabin was elected U. S. Senator.

Lucius F. Hubbard, who had been colonel of the Fifth Minnesota Regiment, in January, 1882, became Governor, and for five years discharged the duties of the office to the general satisfaction of the people. In January,

1887, A. R. McGill delivered his inaugural address as Governor.

The prosperity of the State during the last thirty years, has surpassed the expectations of the most sanguine. In 1862 there were not twenty miles of railway in operation, while at the close of 1886 there are several thousand. The increase in population and agricultural productions has been correspondingly great, and there is every reason to suppose that Minnesota will always continue to be one of the most important States in the Valley of the Mississippi.

CHAPTER SEVENTEENTH.

MINNESOTA'S REPRESENTATIVES IN CONGRESS OF UNITED STATES OF AMERICA.

From March, 1849, to May, 1858, Minnesota was a Territory, and entitled to send to the Congress of the United States one delegate with the privilege of representing the interests of his constituents, but not allowed to vote.

TERRITORIAL DELEGATES.

Before the recognition of Minnesota as a separate Territory, Henry H. Sibley sat in Congress, from January, 1849, as a delegate of the portion of Wisconsin Territory which was beyond the boundaries of the State of Wisconsin, in 1848, admitted to the Union. In September, 1849, he was elected delegate to Congress, by the citizens of Minnesota Territory.

Henry M. Rice succeeded Mr. Sibley as delegate, and took his seat in the thirty-third Congress, which convened on December 5, 1853, at Washington. He was re-elected to the thirty-fourth Congress, which assembled on the 3d of December, 1855, and expired on the 3d of March, 1857. During his term of office Congress passed an act extending the pre-emption laws over the unsurveyed lands of Minnesota, and Mr. Rice obtained valuable land grants for the construction of railroads.

William W. Kingsbury was the last Territorial dele-

gate. He took his seat in the thirty-fifth Congress, which convened on the 7th of December, 1857, and the next May his seat was vacated by the admission of Minnesota as a State.

REPRESENTATION IN U. S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES.

William W. Phelps was one of the first members of U. S. House of Representatives from Minnesota. Born in Michigan in 1826, he graduated in 1846 at its State University. In 1854 he came to Minnesota as Register of the Land Office at Red Wing, and in 1857 was elected a Representative to Congress.

James M. Cavanaugh was of Irish parentage, and came from Massachusetts. He was elected to the same Congress as Mr. Phelps and subsequently removed to Colorado.

William Windom was elected in the fall of 1859 to the thirty-sixth Congress and was continuously re-elected and occupied a seat in the House of Representatives until 1870, when he entered the U. S. Senate and served until March, 1883.

Mr. Windom was born on May 10, 1827, in Belmont Co., Ohio. He was admitted to the bar in 1850, and was in 1853 elected Prosecuting Attorney for Knox Co., Ohio. The next year he came to Minnesota, and has represented the State in Congress longer than any other person. He has occupied responsible positions and acquitted himself with honor.

Cyrus Aldrich, of Minneapolis, Hennepin county, was elected a member of the thirty-sixth Congress, which convened Dec. 5th, 1859, and was re-elected to the thirty-seventh Congress. During his last term he was chairman of the Committee on Indian Affairs. He was born in

1808 at Smithfield, R. I. In boyhood he worked on a farm and went to sea. At the age of twenty-nine he came to Alton, Ill., and in 1842 came to Galena, and became a proprietor of stage coaches. In 1845 and 1846 he was a member of the Illinois Legislature. In 1847 he was elected Register of Deeds for Jo Daviess Co., Ill. and in 1849 became Receiver of U. S. Land Office at Dixon, Ill., which he held four years. In 1855 he removed to Minnesota, and in 1857 was a member of the Constitutional Convention. In 1865 he was a member of the Minnesota Legislature, and in 1867 became Postmaster at Minneapolis, and held the office for four years. He died Oct. 5, 1871.

Ignatius Donnelly was born in Philadelphia in 1831; graduated at the high school of that city, and in 1853 was admitted to the bar. In 1857 he came to Minnesote, and in 1859 was elected Lt. Governor, and re-elected in 1861. He became a representative in the U. S. Congress which convened on Dec. 7th, 1863, and was re-elected to the thirty-ninth Congress, which convened on Dec. 4th, 1865. He was also elected to the fortieth Congress, which convened in Dec., 1867. He has been an active State Senator from Dakota County, in which he has been a resident, and in 1887 represented his district in that body. He is well known as an author.

Eugene M. Wilson of Minneapolis, was elected to the first Congres which assembled in December, 1869. He was born Dec. 25, 1833, at Morgantown, Virginia, and graduated at Jefferson College, Pennsylvania. From 1857 to 1861, he was U. S. District Attorney for Minnesota. During the civil war he was Captain in First Minnesota Cavalry. While in Congress he was a member of the Pacific Railroad Committee, and introduced a

bill by which the State University obtained the lands which had long been claimed. Mr. Wilson's father, grandfather, and maternal great grandfather were members of Congress.

M. S. Wilkinson, of whom mention will be made as U. S. Senator, was elected in 1868 a representative to the Congress which convened in Dec., 1869.

Mark H. Dunnell, of Owatonna, in the fall of 1870, was elected from the First District to fill the seat in the House of Representatives so long occupied by Mr. Windom. Mr. Dunnell, in July, 1823, was born at Buxton, Me. He graduated at the college established at Waterville, in that State, in 1849. From 1855 to 1859 he was the State Superintendent of Schools, and in 1860 commenced the practice of law. For a short period he was Colonel of the 5th Maine regiment, but resigned in 1862, and was appointed U. S. Consul at Vera Cruz, Mexico. In 1865 he came to Minnesota, and was State Superintendent of Public Instruction, from April, 1867, to August, 1870. Mr. Dunnell, until 1883, represented his district. John T. Averill was elected in November, 1870, from the Second District, to succeed Eugene M. Wilson.

Mr. Averill was born at Alma, Maine, and completed his studies at the Maine Wesleyan University. He was a member of the Minnesota Senate in 1858 and 1859, and during the rebellion was Colonel of the 6th Minnesota regiment. He is a member of an enterprising firm of paper manufacturers. In the fall of 1871 he was re-elected as a member of the forty-second Congress, which convened in December, 1873.

Horace B. Strait was elected to the forty-third and forty-fourth Congress, and in 1880 was elected again, and served until 1887. He was born on the twenty-sixth

of January, 1835, and in 1846 removed to Indiana. In 1855 he came to Minnesota. In 1862 he was made Captain of the ninth Minnesota regiment, and became Major.

William S. King of Minneapolis, was born December sixteenth, 1828, at Malone, New York. He has been one of the most active citizens of Minnesota, in developing its commercial and agricultural interests. For several years he was Postmaster of the U. S. House of Representatives; and was elected to the forty-fourth Congress, which convened in 1875.

Jacob H. Stewart, M. D., was elected to the forty-fifth Congress, which convened in December, 1877. He was born January fifteenth, 1829, in Columbia county, New York, and in 1851, graduated at the University of New York. For several years he practiced medicine at Peekskill, N. Y., and in 1855 removed to St. Paul. In 1859 he was elected to the State Senate, and was chairman of the Railroad Committee. In 1861 he was Mayor of St. Paul. He was surgeon of First Minnesota, and taken prisoner at first battle of Bull Run. From 1869 to 1873 he was again Mayor of St. Paul.

Henry Poehler was born at Lippe Detwold, Germany, in 1833, and in 1838 came to the United States. For a period he resided in Iowa, and then settled at Henderson, Minnesota. Twice he was elected to the Minnesota House of Representatives, and twice to the State Senate. From 1879 to 1881 he was a member of the U. S. House of Representatives.

William Drew Washburn was born on the fourteenth of January, 1831, at Livermore, Maine. In 1854 he graduated at Bowdoin College, and in 1857 was admitted to the bar. In 1861 he was commissioned U. S. Sur-

veyor General for Minnesota. In November, 1878, he was elected to the U. S. House of Representatives, and until March, 1885, held the office.

Milo White was born in Fletcher, Vermont, on the seventeenth of August, 1830, and received a common school education. He served four terms in the Minnesota State Senate, and was elected to the Forty-eighth and also to the Forty-ninth Congress, and in March, 1887, his term will expire.

James B. Wakefield of Blue Earth City, was born in March, 1828, at Winsted, Ct., and in 1846, graduated at Trinity College, Hartford, Ct. He began the practice of law in Indiana, and in 1854 removed to Minnesota. For four sessions a member of the lower house of the legislature, and Speaker of that body in 1866, and was twice elected to the State Senate. In 1875 was elected Lieutenant Governor of Minnesota, and has been a member of the Forty-eighth and Forty-ninth Congress, which, in March, 1887, expires.

Knute Nelson of Alexandria, was born in Norway, in 1843, and during the war served for three years in a Wisconsin regiment. He served several times as a State Senator. Has been a member of the Forty-eighth, and Forty-ninth, and is elected to the Fiftieth Congress. He is a Regent of the State University.

John B. Gilfillan of Minneapolis, was born in Barnet, Vermont, in 1835, and in 1855 obtained his academic education at Caledonia Academy. Admitted to the bar at Minneapolis, in July, 1860, and has held many local appointments. He was a State Senator for ten years, and is a Regent of the State University.

Henry M. Rice, who had been four years delegate to the U. S. House of Representatives, was on the nine-

teenth of December, 1857, elected United States Senator. During his term the civil war began, and he rendered efficient service to the Union and the State he represented. For notices of Mr. Rice see Index.

James Shields, elected at the same time as Mr. Rice, drew the short term of two years. He came from Ireland in 1826, a lad of sixteen years of age. In 1832 he opened a lawyer's office at Kaskaskia, Illinois. In 1843 he was appointed Judge of the Illinois Supreme Court, and in 1845 was made Commissioner of the U. S. Land Office, Washington. During the Mexican war he was a Brigadier General, and distinguished himself by gallant services. In 1849 he was elected United States Senator from Illinois, and served six years. In 1856 he came to Minnesota. After his brief term as its representative, General Shields removed from Minnesota. He was for a time a General in the Army of the Union during the rebellion of the Slave States, and died in Missouri.

Morton S. Wilkinson was chosen by a joint convention of the Legislature on December fifteenth, 1859, to succeed General Shields. During the rebellion of the Slave States he was a firm supporter of the Union. He served as chairman of the Committee on Revolutionary Claims, and was one of the Committee on Indian Affairs. On January twenty-second, 1819, was born at Skaneateles, N. Y. After studying law, he settled at Eaton Rapids, Michigan. He was a member, in 1849, of the first Territorial Legislature. In 1868 he was elected to the U. S. House of Representatives, and has represented Blue Earth county in the State Senate.

Alexander Ramsey, the first territorial Governor, and also the efficient Governor of the State at the breaking out of the rebellion of the slave-holding States, was

elected by the Legislature, on the fourteenth of January, 1863, as the successor of Henry M. Rice. He served on Naval, Post Office, Pacific Railroad, and other important committees. The Legislature of 1869 re-elected Mr. Ramsey for a second term of six years, ending March, 1875.

Daniel S. Norton, on January tenth, 1865, was elected to the United States Senate, as the successor of Mr. Wilkinson. Mr. Norton, having offended the party by whom he was elected, its members manifested their displeasure, in the Legislature of 1867, by the passage of resolutions requesting him to resign, which were unnoticed by the Senator, who felt that he did not go to Washington to be a blind instrument. Mr. Norton, who had been in feeble health for years, died in June, 1870. On April twelfth, 1829, he was born in Mt. Vernon, Knox county, Ohio, and was educated at Kenyon College. He served with the second Ohio regiment in the Mexican war. In 1848 he became a law student, and in 1850 went to California, and from thence to Nicaragua. Returning to Ohio, he was admitted to the bar in 1852, and in 1855 removed to Minnesota. In 1857, 1860, 1863 and 1864, he was a member of the Minnesota Senate, and of the Minnesota House of Representatives in 1862.

O. P. Stearns was elected on January 17, 1871, for the few weeks of the unexpired term of Mr. Norton. On January 15, 1832, he was born at De Kalb, St. Lawrence Co., New York. In 1858 he graduated in literature at University of Michigan, and in 1860 finished his studies in the Law School of that institution. The same year he settled at Rochester, Minnesota. He entered as a private soldier of the 9th Minnesota regiment, and was appointed in April, 1864, Colonel of the 39th Regt., U.

S. Colored Troops,and was present at the attacks on Fort Fisher, and Petersburg.

William Windom, so long a member of the U. S House of Representatives, was elected U. S. Senator for a term of six years, ending March 4, 1877, and was re-elected for a second term ending March, 1883.

S. J. R. McMillan, of St. Paul, on the 19th of February, 1875, was elected U. S. Senator for the term expiring March, 1881, and re-elected for the term ending March, 1887. He was born at Brownsville, Pa., and in 1846 completed his academic education at Duquesne College, Pittsburg. He studied law in the office of Edwin M. Stanton, late Secretary of War, and in 1849 was admitted to the bar. In 1852 he settled at Stillwater, and in 1857 was elected Judge of the 1st Judicial District. From 1864 to 1874 he was an Associate Justice of the Supreme Court, and at the time of his election to the U. S. Senate, was Chief Justice.

Dwight May Sabin was born April 25, 1843, at Manlius, N. Y., was for a time a department clerk at Washington, then engaged in the lumber business. He served three sessions in the Minnesota House of Representatives and two terms in the Senate of the State. He took his seat as United States Senator in March, 1883, as the successor of William Windom.

APPENDIX A.

RECAPITULATION.

MINNESOTA IN WASHINGTON.

Alexander Ramsey, appointed Secretary of War by President Hayes, to fill a vacancy, and until March, 1881, remained in office, and for a time was also acting Secretary of the Navy.

William Windom appointed Secretary of the Treasury by President Garfield. In the fall of 1881 resigned, having been again elected United States Senator.

MEMBERS OF CONGRESS.

TERRITORIAL DELEGATES.

Henry Sibley	1849 to December, 1853.
Henry M. Rice	1853 to December, 1857.
W. W. Kingsbury	1857 to May, 1858.

MEMBERS OF U. S. HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES,

W. W. Phelps	1858 to 1859.
J. M. Cavanaugh	1858 to 1859.
William Windom	1859 to 1870.
Cyrus Aldrich	1859 to 1863.
Ignatius Donnelly	1863 to 1869.
Morton S. Wilkinson	1869 to 1871.
Eugene M. Wilson	1869 to 1871.
M. H. Dunnell	1871 to 1883.
J. T. Averill	1871 to 1875.
H. B. Strait	1875 to 1879.
Wm. S. King	1875 to 1877.
Jacob H. Stewart	1877 to 1879.
Henry Poehler	1879 to 1881.
W. D. Washburn	1879 to 1885.
Milo White	1883 to 1887.
J B. Wakefield	1883 to 1887.
Knute Nelson	1883 in office.
J. B. Gilfillan	1885 to 1887.

UNITED STATES SENATORS.

Henry M. Rice	1857 to 1863,	six years.
James Shields	1857 to 1859,	two years.
Morton S. Wilkinson	1859 to 1865,	six years.
Alexander Ramsey	1863 to 1875,	twelve years.
Daniel S. Norton	1865 to 1870,	died in June.
O. P. Stearns	1871 to Mar. 4,	eight weeks.
William Windom	1871 to 1883,	twelve years.
S. J. R. McMillan	1875 to 1887,	twelve years.
A. J. Edgerton	1881,	a few months.
Dwight H. Sabin	1883,	in office.

LIST OF GOVERNORS.

TERRITORIAL.

Alexander Ramsey	March, 1849 to	May, 1853.
Willis A. Gorman	May, 1853. to	April, 1857.
Samuel Medary	April, 1857, to	May, 1858.

STATE.

Henry Sibley	May, 1858 to	January, 1860.
Alexander Ramsey	January, 1860 to	July, 1863.
Henry A. Swift	July, 1863 to	January, 1864.
Stephen Miller	January, 1864 to	January, 1866.
William R. Marshall	January, 1856 to	January, 1870.
Horace Austin	January, 1870 to	January, 1874.
Cushman K. Davis	January, 1874 to	January, 1876.
John S. Pillsbury	January, 1876 to	January, 1882.
Lucius F. Hubbard	January, 1882 to	January, 1887.
A. R. McGill	January, 1887	in office.

APPENDIX B.

RECORD OF STAFF OFFICERS, AND BRIEF REGIMENTAL HISTORIES.

The following brief notices, based upon the reports of the Adjutant General of Minnesota, are appended for convenience of reference.

FIRST REGIMENT, INFANTRY.

Colonel. Willis A. Gorman, St. Paul; promoted Brigadier General, Oct. 1, 1861.
Napoleon J. T. Dana, St. Paul; promoted Brigadier General, Feb. 3, 1862.
Alfred Sully, promoted Brigadier General, Sept. 26, 1863.
George N. Morgan, Minneapolis; resigned May 5, 1863.
William Colville, Jr., Red Wing; discharged with regiment May 4, 1864.

Lieut. Col. Stephen Miller, St. Cloud; promoted Colonel 7th Minnesota Infantry, August, 1862.
George N. Morgan, Minneapolis; promoted Colonel, Sept. 26, 1862.
William Colville, Jr., Red Wing; promoted Colonel May 6, 1863.
Charles P. Adams, Hastings; discharged with regiment May 4, 1864.

Major. William H. Dike, Faribault; resigned Oct. 2, 1861.
George N. Morgan, Minneapolis; promoted Lieut. Col., August 28, 1862.
William Colville, Jr., Red Wing; promoted Lieut. Col., Sept. 26, 1862.
Charles P. Adams, Hastings; promoted Lieut. Col., May 6, 1863.
Mark W. Downie, Stillwater; discharged with regiment, May 4, 1864.

Adjutant. William B. Leach, Hastings; promoted Captain and A. A. G., Feb. 23, 1862.
John N. Chase, St. Anthony; promoted Captain Co. G, Sept. 25, 1862.
Josias R. King, St. Paul; promoted Captain Co. E, July 2, 1863.
John Peller, Hastings; discharged with regiment, May 4, 1864.

Q. Master. Mark W. Downie, Stillwater; promoted Captain Co. B, July 16, 1861.
George H. Woods, promoted Captain and A. Q. M., August 13, 1861.
Mark A. Hoyt, Red Wing; resigned, 1862.
Francis Baasen, New Ulm; discharged with regiment, May 4, 1864.

Surgeon. Jacob H. Stewart, St. Paul; transferred to skeleton regiment.
William H. Morton, St. Paul; resigned June 23, 1863.
John B. LeBlond, discharged with regiment, May 4, 1864.

Asst. Surg. Charles W. LeBoutillier, St. Anthony; transferred to Minnesota skeleton regiment.
D. W. Hand, St. Paul; breveted Lieutenant Colonel.
John B. LeBlond, promoted Surgeon, August 7, 1863.
Edmund J. Pugsley, cashiered, August 15, 1874.
Peter Gabrielson, St. Paul; discharged with regiment, May 4, 1864.

Chaplain. Edw. D. Neill, St. Paul, June, 1861; appointed July 13, 1862, Hospital Chaplain, U. S. A. Resigned January, 1864.
F. A. Conwell, Minneapolis.

Ordered to Washington, D. C., June 14, 1861. First Bull Run, July 21, 1861; Edward's Ferry, Oct., 1861; Yorktown, May 7, 1862; Fair Oaks, June 1, 1862; Peach Orchard, June 29, 1862; Savage Station, June 29, 1862; Glendale, June 30, 1862; Nelson's Farm, June 30, 1862; Malvern Hill, July 1, 1862; Antietam, Sept. 17, 1862; first Fredericksburg, Dec. 11, 12 and 13; second Fredericksburg, May 3, 1863; Gettysburg, July 2 and 3, 1863, and Bristow Station. Discharged at Fort Snelling, Minn., May 4, 1864.

SECOND REGIMENT, INFANTRY.

Colonel. Horatio P. VanCleve, St. Anthony; promoted to Brigadier General March 21, 1862.
James George, Mantorville; resigned June 29, 1864.
Judson W. Bishop, Chatfield; discharged with regiment July 11, 1865.

Lieut. Col. James George, Mantorville; promoted Colonel.
Alexander Wilkin, St. Paul; promoted Colonel 9th Regiment Minnesota Vols. August 26, 1862.
Judson W. Bishop, Chatfield; promoted Colonel.

Lieut. Col. Calvin S. Uline, St. Paul; discharged with regiment July 11, 1865.

Major. Simeon Smith, appointed Paymaster U. S. A., Sept. 17, 1861.
Alexander Wilkin, St. Paul, promoted Lieut. Colonel.
Judson W. Bishop, Chatfield; promoted Lieut. Colonel.
John B. Davis, St. Paul; resigned April 15, 1864.
Calvin S. Uline, St. Paul; promoted Lieut. Colonel.
John Moulton, St. Paul; discharged with regiment July 12, 1865.

Surgeon. Reginal Bingham, Winona; dismissed May 27, 1864.
Moody C. Tollman, Anoka.
William Brown.

Asst. Surg. Moody C. Tollman, Anoka, promoted to Surgeon.
William L. Arm ngton, St. Paul; resigned Feb. 23, 1863.
William Brown, Red Wing; promoted Surgeon.
Otis Ayer, Le Sueur; resigned Dec. 23, 1863.

Adjutant. Daniel P. Heaney, Rochester; promoted Captain Co. C.
Samuel P. Jennison, St. Paul; promoted Lieutenant Colonel 10th Minn. Infantry, August, 1862.
Charles F. Meyer, St Paul; promoted Captain Co. G.
James W. Wood, St. Paul; promoted Captain Co. B.
George W. Shuman, St. Paul; promoted Captain Co. D.
Frank Y. Hoffstott, St. Paul; discharged with regiment July 11, 1865.

Q. Master. William S. Grow, Red Wing; resigned Jan. 28, 1863.
S. De Witt Parsons, resigned July 30, 1864.
John L. Kinney, Chatfield; discharged with regiment July 11, 1865.

Chaplain. Timothy Cressey, resigned Oct. 10, 1863.
Levi Gleason, discharged with regiment July 11, 1865.

Organized July, 1861. Ordered to Louisville, Ky., October, 1861, and assigned to the Army of the Ohio. Engaged in the following marches, battles, skirmishes and sieges: Mill Spring, January 19, 1862; Siege of Corinth, April, 1862; transferred to the Army of the Tennessee; Bragg's raid; Perryville, October 8, 1862; skirmishes of Tullahoma campaign; Chickamauga, September 19 and 20, 1863; Mission Ridge, November 25, 1863. Veteranized January, 1864. Battles and skirmishes of the Atlanta campaign, viz.: Resaca, June 14, 15 and 16, 1864; Jonesboro; Sherman's march through Georgia and the Carolinas; Bentonville, March 29, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, Minnesota, July 11, 1865.

THIRD REGIMENT, INFANTRY.

Colonel. Henry C. Lester, Winona; dismissed Dec. 1, 1862.
Chauncey W. Griggs, Chaska; resigned July 15, 1863.
Christopher C. Andrews; St. Cloud; promoted Brigadier General April 27, 1864.
Hans Mattson, Red Wing; discharged with regiment Sept. 2, 1865.

Lieut. Col. Benjamin F. Smith, Mankato; resigned May 9, 1862.
Chauncey W. Griggs, Chaska; promoted Colonel December 1, 1862.
Christopher C. Andrews, St. Cloud; promoted Colonel July 15, 1863.
Hans Mattson, Red Wing; promoted Colonel April 15, 1864,
Everett W. Foster, Wabashaw.
James B. Hoit, discharged with regiment Sept. 2, 1865.

Major. John A. Hadley, resigned May 1, 1862.
Chauncey W. Griggs, Chaska; promoted Lieutenant Colonel May 29, 1862.
Hans Mattson, Red Wing; promoted Lieutenant Colonel July 15, 1863.
Everett W. Foster, Wabasha; promoted Lieutenant Colonel April 15, 1864.
Benjamin F. Rice, resigned before being mustered.
William W. Webster, resigned November 12, 1864.
James B. Hoit, promoted Lieut. Colonel May 25, 1865.

Adjutant. Cyrene H. Blakely, promoted Captain of Subsistence June 13, 1864,
Ephraim Pierce, St. Paul; promoted Captain of Co. F, April 17, 1865.
Jed. F. Fuller, appointed 1st Lieutenant of Co. A.
William F. Morse, promoted Captain of Co. F, July 19, 1865.
Philander E. Folsom, discharged with regiment September 2, 1865.

Q. Master. Samuel H. Ingman, dismissed December 1, 1862.
James P. Howlett, resigned March 2, 1864.
William G. J. Akers, promoted Captain Co. I, Jan., 1865.
George L. Jameson, promoted Captian Co. H, May 3, 1865.
Bonde Oleson, Red Wing, discharged with regiment, Sept. 2, 1865.

Surgeon. Levi Butler, resigned September 20, 1863.
Albert G. Wedge, discharged with regiment, September 2, 1865.

Asst. Surg. Francis H. Milligan, resigned April 8, 1862.
Albert G. Wedge, promoted Surgeon September 22, 1863.
Moses R. Greeley, discharged with regiment, September 2, 1865.
Nahana Bixby, discharged with regiment September 2, 1865.

Chaplain. Chauncey Hobart, resigned April 13, 1863.
B. F. Crary, resigned June 2, 1863.

Chaplain. Simeon Putnam, died September 11, 1864, at Afton, Minnesota.
Anthony Wilford, discharged with regiment, September 2, 1865.

Organized October 1861. Ordered to Nashville, Tenn., March, 1862. Captured and paroled at Murfreesboro, July, 1862. Ordered to St. Louis, Mo. Thence to Minnesota. Engaged in the Indian expedition of 1862. Participated in the battle of Wood Lake, September, 1862. Ordered to Little Rock, Ark., Nov. 1863. Veteranized January, 1864. Engaged in the battle of Fitzhugh's Woods, March 30, 1864. Ordered to Pine Bluff, Ark., April, 1864, thence to DuVall's Bluff, October, 1864. Mustered out at DuVall's Bluff, September 2, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling.

FOURTH REGIMENT, INFANTRY.

Colonel. John B. Sanborn, St. Paul, resigned August 5, 1863.
John E. Tourtellotte, Mankato; discharged by order, June 21, 1865.

Lieut. Col. Minor T. Thomas, Stillwater; promoted Col. 8th Minn. Inf., Aug. 24, 1862.
John E. Tourtellotte, Mankota; promoted Col. Sept. 16, 1864.
James C. Edson, Glencoe; discharged with regiment, July 19, 1865.

Major. A. Edward Welch, Red Wing; died Feb. 1, 1862, at Nashville, Tenn.
Luther L. Baxter, Shakopee; resigned October 11, 1862.
James C. Edson, Glencoe; promoted Lieut. Colonel Sept. 16, 1864.
Leverett R. Wellman, discharged with regiment, July 19, 1865.

Adjutant. John M. Thompson, promoted Captain Co. E, Nov. 20, 1862.
William F. Kittridge, promoted Captain and A. A. G., August 21, 1864.
Watson W. Rich, promoted Captain Co. D, June 21, 1865.
Frank S. DeMers, discharged with regiment, July 19, 1865.

Q. Master. Thomas B. Hunt, Shakopee, promoted Captain and A. Q. M., April 19, 1863.
D. M. G. Murphy, St. Paul; promoted Captain Co. B, May 3, 1864.
Samuel W. Russell, discharged with regiment, July 19, 1865.

Surgeon. John H. Murphy, St. Paul; resigned July 6, 1863.
Elisha W. Cross, Rochester; resigned December 22, 1864.
Henry R. Wedel, Winona; resigned June 15, 1865.

Asst. Surg. Elisha W. Cross, Rochester; promoted Surgeon July 9, 1863.
Henry R. Wedel, Winona; promoted Surgeon January 9, 1865;
George M. B. Lambert, St. Paul; discharged with regiment, July 19, 1865.
Chaplain. Asa S. Fisk, resigned October 3, 1865.

Organized December 23, 1861. Ordered to Benton Barracks, Mo., April 19, 1862. Assigned to the Army of the Mississippi, May 4, 1862. Siege of Corinth, April, 1862; Iuka, Sept. 19, 1862; Corinth, Oct. 3 and 4, 1862; Vicksburg, July, 1863. Transferred from 17th to 15th Corps. Mission Ridge, Nov. 25, 1863. Veteranized January, 1864. Altoona, July, 1864 With General Sherman, in march through Georgia and Carolinas, March, 1865. Mustered out at Louisville, Ky., July 18, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling.

FIFTH REGIMENT, INFANTRY.

Colonel. Rudolph Borgesrode, Shakopee; resigned August 31, 1862.
Lucius F. Hubbard, discharged by order, 1865.
Lieut. Col. Lucius F. Hubbard, promoted Colonel, August 31, 1862.
William B. Gere, discharged by order, August 30, 1865.
Major. William B. Gere, promoted Lieut. Colonel, August 31, 1862.
Francis Hall, resigned April 30, 1864.
John C. Brecht, St. Paul; discharged by order, March 18, 1865.
John P. Huston, Stillwater; discharged with regiment, Sept. 6, 1865.
Adjutant. Adolpheus R. French, resigned March 19, 1863.
Thomas P. Gere, discharged by order, April 15, 1865.
Alfred Rhodes, discharged with regiment, September 6, 1865.
Q. Master. William B. McGrorty, resigned September 15, 1864.
Francis G. Brown, discharged with regiment, September 6, 1865.
Surgeon. Francis B. Etheridge, resigned Sept. 3, 1862.
Vincent P. Kennedy, discharged by order, May 1, 1865.
William H. Leonard, discharged with regiment, September 6, 1865.
Asst. Surg. Vincent P. Kennedy, promoted Sergeon, September 3, 1862.
William H. Leonard, promoted Surgeon, May 1, 1865.
J. A. Vervais, St. Paul; resigned April 3, 1863.
Chaplain. James H Chaffee, Minneapolis; resigned June 23, 1862.

Organized May, 1862. Ordered to Pittsburg Landing, May 9, 1862. Detachment of three companies remained in Minnesota, gar-

risoning frontier posts. Participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: sieges of Corinth, April and May, 1862. Detachment in Minnesota engaged with Indians at Redwood, Minnesota, August 16, 1862. Siege of Fort Ridgely, August 20, 21 and 22, 1862. Fort Abercrombie, D. T., August, 1862. Regiment assigned to 16th Army Corps. Battle of Iuka, September 18, 1862; Corinth, October 3 and 4, 1862; Jackson, May 14, 1863; Siege of Vicksburg; assault of Vicksburg, May 22, 1863; Mechanicsburg, June 3, 1863; Richmond, June 15, 1863; Fort De Russey, La., March 14, 1864. Red River Expedition, March, April and May, 1864. Lake Chicot, June 6, 1864; Tupelo, June, 1864. Veteranized, July, 1864. Abbeyville, August 23, 1663. Marched in September, 1864, from Brownsville, Ark., to Cape Girardeau, Mo., thence by boat to Jefferson City, thence to Kansas line, thence to St. Louis, Missouri. Ordered to Nashville, November, 1864. Battles of Nashville, Dec. 15 and 16, 1864. Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, April, 1865. Mustered out at Demopolis, Ala., Sept. 1, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, Minnesota.

SIXTH REGIMENT, INFANTRY.

Colonel.	William Crooks, St. Paul; resigned October 28, 1864.
	John T. Averill, Lake City; discharged by S. O. W. D. 518, Sept. 30, 1865.
Lieut. Col.	John T. Averill, Lake City; promoted Colonel, October 28, 1864.
	Hiram T. Grant, St. Paul; discharged with regiment, August 10, 1865.
Major.	Robert N. McLaren, Red Wing; promoted Colonel 2d Minn. Cavalry, Jan. 12, 1864.
	Hiram P. Grant, St. Paul; promoted Lieut. Colonel, October 28, 1864.
	Hiram S. Bailey, discharged with regiment, August 19, 1865.
Adujant.	Florian E. Snow, St. Paul; resigned, December 18, 1864.
	Alonzo P. Connelly, St. Paul; discharged with regiment, August 19, 1865.
Q. Master.	Henry L. Carver, St. Paul; promoted Captain A. Q. M., April, 1864.
	Henry H. Gilbert, discharged with regiment, August 19, 1865.
Surgeon	Alfred Wharton, St. Paul; resigned July 29, 1863.
	Wallace P. Belden, discharged with regiment, August 19, 1865.
Asst. Surg.	Jared W. Daniels, resigned December 28, 1863.
	Augustus O. Potter, died at Helena, Ark., September 13, 1864.
	James N. McMasters, St. Paul; discharged with regiment, August 19, 1865.
	Henry Wilson, discharged with regiment, August 19, 1865.

Chaplain. Richard B. Bull, resigned 1864.
Daniel Cobb, St. Paul, discharged with regiment, August 19, 1865.

Organized August, 1862. Detachment of 200 in battle with Sioux Indians at Birch Coolie, Sept. 2, 1862; Wood Lake, Sept. 22, 1862. At frontier posts from Nov., 1862, to May, 1863. Indian Expedition, engaged in skirmishes, July, 1863. Ordered to Helena, Ark., June, 1864; to New Orleans, January 18, 1865. Assigned to 16th Army Corps. In action at Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, near Mobile. Discharged at Fort Snelling, August 19, 1865.

SEVENTH REGIMENT INFANTRY.

Colonel. Stephen Miller, St. Paul; promoted Brigadier General, Nov. 6, 1863.
William R. Marshall, St. Paul; discharged with regiment.

Lieut. Col. William R. Marshall, St. Paul; promoted Colonel Nov. 6, 1863.
George Bradley, St. Paul; discharged with regiment.

Major. George Bradley, St. Paul; promoted Lieut. Colonel, Nov. 6, 1863.
William H. Burt, Taylor's Falls; discharged with regiment.

Adjutant. John K. Arnold, Wabasha; promoted Captain Co. A, June 17, 1863.
Edward A. Trader, St. Louis; resigned February 8, 1865.
A. J. Patch, Dubuque; discharged with regiment.

Q. Master. Ammi Cutter, Anoka; promoted Captain and A. Q. M. May 6, 1864.
Henry C. Bolcom, Winona; discharged with regiment.

Surgeon. Jeremiah E. Finch, Hastings; resigned May 28, 1863.
Lucius B Smith, killed July 13, 1864, at battle of Tupelo.
Albert A. Ames, Minneapolis; discharged with regiment.

Asst. Surg. Lucius B. Smith, promoted Surgeon, May 26, 1863.
Albert A. Ames, Minneapolis; promoted Surgeon, July 23, 1862.
Brewer Mattocks, St. Paul; discharged with regiment.
Percival O. Barton, Pine Bend; discharged with regiment.

Chaplain. Oliver P. Light, resigned June 11, 1864.
E. E. Edwards, Taylors Falls, discharged with regiment.

Organized August, 1862. In battle with Sioux Indians at Wood Lake, Sept., 1862. Indian Expedition of 1863. Ordered to St. Louis, Oct. 7, 1863. Paducah, Ky., April, 1864. Assigned to 16th

Army Corps. Battle of Tupelo, July, 1864; Tallahatchie, August, 1864. In pursuit of General Price. Battle of Nashville, December, 1864. Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, near Mobile, April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, August 16, 1865.

EIGHTH REGIMENT INFANTRY.

Colonel.	Minor T. Thomas, Stillwater, discharged with regiment, July 11, 1865.
Lieut. Col.	Henry C. Rogers, Austin; discharged by reason of wounds, May 15, '65.
Major.	George A Camp, St. Anthony; resigned May 2, 1865.
	Edwin A. Folsom, Stillwater; discharged with regiment.
Adjutant.	George W. Butterfield promoted Capt. and A. A. G., March 15, 1865.
	Lewis C. Paxon, discharged with regiment.
Q. Master.	Geo. L. Fisk, Mazeppa; discharged per order May 15, 1865.
Surgeon.	Francis Reiger, St. Paul; resigned April 10 1864.
	John H. Murphy, St. Paul; resigned January 12, 1865.
	Irving H. Thurston, discharged with regiment.
Ast. Surg	Irving H. Thurston, promoted Surgeon, May 29, 1865.
	William H. Rouse, Eden Prairie; discharged July 11, 1865.
Chaplain.	Lauren Armsby, Farbault; discharged with regiment.

Organized August 1, 1852. Stationed at frontier posts until May 1864, when ordered upon Indian Expedition. Engaged in the following battles, sieges, skirmishes and marches: Tah-cha-o-ku-tu, July 28, 1864; battle of the Cedars, Overall's Creek. Ordered to Clifton, Tenn., thence to Cincinnati, thence to Washington, thence to Wilmington, thence to Newbern, N. C. Battles of Kingston, March 8, 9, 10, 1865. Mustered out at Charlotte, N. C., July 11, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, Minnesota.

NINTH REGIMENT INFANTRY.

Colonel.	Alexander Wilkin, St. Paul; killed July 14, 1864, in battle of Tupelo, Miss.
	Josiah F. Marsh, Austin; discharged with regiment.
Lieut. Col.	Josiah F. Marsh, Austin; promoted Colonel, July 27 1864.
	William Markham, Rochester; discharged with regiment.
Major.	William Markham, Rochester; promoted Lieut. Col., July 27, 1864.
	Horace B. Strait, Shakopee; discharged with regiment.
Adjutant.	Edward H. Cause, discharged with regiment.
Q. Master.	John P. Owens, discharged per order, May 15, 1865.

Surgeon. Chas. W. LeBoutillier, St. Anthony; died April 3, 1863, at St. Peter, Minn.
Reginald H. Bingham, Winona; discharged with regiment.
Asst. Surg. Refine W. Twitchell, Chatfield; promoted Surg. 72d Col'd Inf. July 7, '64.
John Dewey, St. Paul; resigned September 11, 1863.
John C. Dickson, discharged per order May 15, 1865.
Edwin G. Pugsley, discharged with regiment.
Chaplain. Aaron H. Kerr, St. Peter; discharged with regiment.

Organized August, 1862. At frontier posts until September, 1873. At Memphis, Tenn., May, 1864. Assigned to 16th Army Corps. Battle of Tupelo, July, 1864. Oxford Expedition, August Tallahatchie, August. Pursuit of General Price. Battles of Nashville, December, 1864. Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, August 24, 1865.

TENTH REGIMENT, INFANTRY.

Colonel. James H. Baker, Mankato; discharged with regiment.
Lieut. Col. Samuel P. Jennison, St. Paul; discharged with regiment.
Major. Michael Cook, Faribault; died Dec. 27, 1864, of wounds received at the battle of Nashville.
Edwin C. Sanders, Le Sueur; discharged with regiment.
Adjutant. James C. Braden, Brownsville; discharged with regiment.
Q. Master. George W. Greene, Clinton Falls; resigned March 23, 1864.
Eden N. Levens, Faribault; discharged with regiment.
Surgeon. Samuel B. Sheardown, Stockton; discharged with regiment.
Asst. Surg. William W. Clark, Mankato; resigned September 26, 1864.
Alfred H. Burnham, dismissed October 23, 1863.
Francis H. Milligan, Wabasha; discharged with regiment.
Louis Proebsting, died October 31, 1864, at Cairo, Illinois.
Cyrus A. Brooks, St. Paul; discharged with regiment.
Chaplain. Ezra R. Lathrop, resigned, October 27, 1864.

Organized August, 1864. Stationed at frontier posts until June, 1863, when ordered upon Indian Expedition. Engaged with Indians July 24, 26, and 28, 1863. Ordered to St. Louis, Mo., October, 1863; thence to Columbus, Ky., April, 1864; thence to Memphis

Tenn., June, 1864, and assigned to 16th Army Corps. Participated in the following marches, battles, sieges and skirmishes: Battle of Tupelo, July 13, 1865. Oxford Expedition, August, 1864. Marched in pursuit of Price from Brownsville, Ark., to Cape Girardeau; thence by boat to Jefferson City; thence to Kansas line; thence to St. Louis, Mo. Battles of Nashville, Tenn., December 15 and 16, 1864. Spanish Fort and Fort Blakely, April, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, Aug. 19, 1865.

ELEVENTH REGIMENT, INFANTRY.

Colonel.	James B. Gilfillan, St. Paul; discharged with regiment.
Lieut. Col.	John Ball, Winona; discharged with regiment.
Major.	Martin Maginnis, discharged with regiment.
Adjutant.	Horatio D. Brown, discharged with regiment
Q. Master.	Martin Maginnis, promoted Major, September 13, 1864. Nathaniel C. Gault, discharged with regiment.
Surgeon.	Henry McMahon, Fort Ripley; discharged with regiment.
Asst. Surg.	Peter Gabrielson, St. Paul; discharged with regiment. Robert L. Morris, discharged with regiment.
Chaplain.	Charles G. Bowdish, Glencoe; discharged with regiment.

Organized August, 1864. Ordered to Nashville, Tennessee. Engaged in guarding railroad between Nashville and Louisville, until muster out of regiment, June 26, 1865.

INFANTRY BATTALION.

Lieut. Col.	Mark W. Downie, Stillwater; discharged with regiment, July 14, 1865.
Major.	Frank Houston, St. Paul; discharged with regiment.
Adjutant.	James H. Place, St. Cloud; discharged with regiment.
Q. Master.	John W. Pride, St. Anthony; discharged with regiment.
Surgeon.	John B. LeBlonde, discharged with regiment.
Asst. Surg.	Charles H. Spear, Minneapolis; discharged with regiment.

Originally consisted of two companies, organized from the reenlisted veterans, stay-over men and recruits of the First Regiment Minnesota Infantry Volunteers. Ordered to Washington, D. C., May, 1864; joined Army of the Potomac June 10th, 1864. Participated in the following engagements: Petersburg, Va., June 18, 1864; Jerusalem Plank Roads, Va., June 22 and 23, 1864; Deep Bottom, Va., August 14, 1864; Ream's Station, Va., August 25, 1864; Hatcher's Run, Va., October 27, 1864; Hatcher's Run, February 5, 1865. Company C joined March 27, 1865. Took active part in campaign commencing March 28, 1865, and resulting in the capture of Petersburg, Va., April 2, 1865. Four new companies

joined at Berksville, Va., April, 1865. Marched from Berksville, Va., to Washington, D. C., May, 1865. Two new companies joined at Washington. Ordered to Louisville, Ky., June, 1865. Mustered out at Jeffersonville, Ind., July 14, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling, Minnesota, July 25, 1865.

HEAVY ARTILLERY, FIRST REGIMENT.

Colonel. William Colville, Red Wing; discharged by order May, 1865.

Lieut. Col. Luther L. Baxter, Shakopee; discharged with regiment, Sept., 1865.

Major Luther L. Baxter, Shakopee; promoted Lieut. Col., Feb. 22, 1865.
Orlando Eddy, discharged with regiment.
Christopher C. Heffelfinger, discharged with regiment.
David Misner, discharged with regiment.

Surgeon. Milo M. Mead, Winona; discharged with regiment.
Clinton G. Stees, St. Paul; resigned June 24, 1865.

Asst. Surg. Milo M. Mead, promoted, July 19, 1865.
J. C. Rhodes, Stillwater; discharged.

Chaplain. Charles Griswold, Winona; discharged with regiment.

Organized April, 1865. Stationed at Chattanooga, until mustered out with regiment, in September, 1865.

SHARP SHOOTERS, FIRST COMPANY.

Francis Peteler, Captain, Anoka; promoted Lieut. Col. 2d Regt. U. S. S., Feb. 10, 1862.

Benedict Hipler, 1st Lieutenant, promoted Captain, Feb. 10, 1862; resigned July 28, 1862.

Dudley P. Chase, Minneapolis; promoted 1st Lieutenant, Feb. 10, 1862; Captain, July 18, 1862; died of wounds in battle of Chancellorville, Va.

SHARP SHOOTERS, SECOND COMPANY.

Wm. F. Russell, Captain; resigned Feb. 20, 1863.
Emil A. Burger, Captain; resigned Nov. 20, 1863.
Mahlon Black, Captain.
Emil A. Burger, 1st Lieutenant, promoted Captain, Feb. 20, 1863.
John W. Jones, 1st Lieutenant; resigned May 20, 1863.
Mahlon Black, 1st Lieutenant; promoted Captain, Nov. 23, 1863.
Louis Fitzimmons, 1st Lieutenant.
John A. W. Jones, 2d Lieutenant; promoted 1st Lieutenant, Feb. 20, 1862.
Mahlon Black, 2d Lieutenant; promoted 1st Lieutenant.
Daniel H. Priest, 2d Lieutenant.

The company left St. Paul, Minn., April 27, 1862; reported by order of Maj. Gen. McClellan, to the 1st Regt. U. S. S. at Yorktown, Va., May 6, 1862. May 22, 1862, by special Order No. 153, issued

by Maj. Gen. McClellan, the company was assigned for duty with the 1st Minn. Vols., and on duty with that regiment from June 1, 1862, and participating in all the engagements and battles of said regiment until its muster out from the U. S. service. All the enlisted men of the company whose term of service had not then expired, were transferred to companies A and B of the 1st Minn. regiment Infantry, in pursuance of special Order No. 102. Head Quarters Army of the Potomac, dated April 22, 1865.

CAVALRY—MOUNTED RANGERS, FIRST REGIMENT.

Colonel. Samuel McPhail, Caledonia; discharged with regiment.
Lieut. Col. William Pfænder, New Ulm, discharged with regiment.
Major. John H. Parker, Warsaw; discharged with regiment.
Salmon A. Buell, St. Peter; discharged with regiment.
Orrin T. Hayes, Hastings, discharged with regiment.
Adjutant. William M. Pierce, Oronoco; discharged with regiment.
Q. Master. Duncan R. Kennedy, St. Peter; discharged with regiment.
Com'issary. Edward D. Cobb, St. Paul; discharged with regiment.
Surgeon. Josiah S. Weiser, Shakopee; killed July 24, 1863, battle Big Mound, D. T.
Asst. Surg. Reginald H. Bingham, Winona; resigned for promotion, May 7, 1863.
James C. Rhodes, Stillwater; discharged with regiment.
Chaplain. Thomas E. Iuman, St. Paul; discharged with regiment.

Organized March, 1863. Upon the frontier until May, 1863. Indian Expedition. Engaged with Indians, July 24, 26, 28, 1863. Mustered out by companies between October 1 and December 30, 1863.

CAVALRY—BRACKETT'S BATTALION.

Major. Alfred B. Brackett, St. Paul; discharged May 16, 1866.

Originally 1st, 2d and 3d companies of this cavalry organized October and November, 1861. Ordered to Benton Barracks, Mo., December, 1861. Assigned to a regiment called Curtis' Horse. Ordered to Fort Henry, Tenn., February, 1862. Name of regiment changed to 5th Iowa Cavalry, April, 1862, as companies G, D and K. Engaged in siege of Corinth, April, 1862. Ordered to Fort Heiman, Tenn., August, 1862. Veteranized February, 1864. Ordered to Department of Northwest, 1864. Ordered upon Indian Expedition. Engaged with Indians July 28 and August, 1864. Mustered out by companies, between May, 1866 and June, 1866.

CAVALRY—SECOND REGIMENT.

Colonel. Robert N. McLaren, Red Wing; discharged with regiment, Nov. 17, 1865.

Lieut. Col. William Pfænder, New Ulm; discharged Dec. 7, 1865.
Major. Ebenezer A. Rice, Wilton: discharged Dec. 5, 1865.
John M. Thompson, Hokah; resigned May 1, 1865.
Robert H. Rose, Belle Plaine; discharged April 2, 1866.
John R. Jones, Chatfield; discharged with regiment.
Adjutant. John T. Morrison, Rose Mound; discharged with regiment.
Q. Master. Martin Williams, Saint Peter: discharged with regiment.
Reg. Com. Andrew J. Whitney, St. Paul; discharged with regiment.
Surgeon. Jared W. Daniels, St. Peter; discharged with regiment.
Asst. Surg. Joseph A. Vervais, St. Paul; dismissed Nov. 5, 1864.
John A. McDonald, Chaska; discharged Dec. 4, 1865.
Charles J. Farley, St. Paul; discharged April 2, 1866.
Chaplain. Samuel S. Paine, Champlin; discharged with regiment.

Organized January, 1864. Indian Expedition. Engaged with Indians, July 28, 1864. Stationed at frontier posts and mustered out from Nov., 1865, to June, 1866.

CAVALRY—INDEPENDENT BATTALION.

Lieut. Col. C. Powell Adams, Hastings; discharged with battalion.
Major. E. A. C. Hatch, St. Paul; resigned June, 1864.
C. Powell Adams, Hastings; promoted Lieut. Col., September 5, 1864.
Henning Von Minden, St. Paul; discharged with battalion.
Assist. Surg. John L. Armington, Hastings; discharged March, 1864.
Clinton G. Stees, Philadelphia; promoted Surgeon 1st Regiment Minn. Heavy Artillery.
Hippolite J. Seigneuret, Henderson; discharged with battalion.

Organized July 20, 1863. Ordered to Pembina, D. T., October, 1863. Ordered to Fort Abercrombie, D. T., May, 1864. Stationed at Fort Abercrombie until mustered out. Mustered out by companies from April, 1866, to June, 1866.

ARTILLERY—FIRST BATTERY.

Emil Munch, Captain, Chengwatana; resigned December 25, 1862.
William Pfænder, Sen. 1st Lieut., New Ulm; resigned for commission in Minnesota Mounted Rangers.
Ferd. E. Peebles, Jun. 1st Lieut., Winona; resigned Aug. 18, 1862.
Richard Fischer, Sen. 2 Lieut., New Ulm; resigned Aug. 18, 1862.
G. Fred Cook, Jun. 2d Lieut., Winona; resigned October 18, 1862.

Organized October, 1861. Ordered to St. Louis, December, 1861; thence to Pittsburg Landing, February, 1862. Engaged in the following marches, battles, seiges and skirmishes: Shiloh, April 5th

and 6th, 1862; siege of Corinth, April, 1862; Corinth, October 3d and 4th, 1862; marched from Corinth to Oxford, Miss.; thence to Memphis, Tenn. Assigned to 17th Army Corps, November, 1862. Veteranized January, 1864. Ordered to Cairo, Illinois; thence to Huntsville, Ala.; thence to Altoona, Ga; thence to Ackworth, Ga.; battle of Kenesaw Mountain; Atlanta, July 22d and 28th; Sherman's campaign through Georgia and the Carolinas. Discharged at Fort Snelling, Minn., June 30, 1865.

ARTILLERY—SECOND BATTERY.

W. A. Hotchkiss, Captain, Anoka; discharged with battery, Aug. 16, 1865.
Gustave Rosenk, Sen. 1st Lieut., St. Paul; discharged Sept. 11, 1862.
Albert Woodbury, Jun. 1st Lieut., Anoka; died from wounds.
Jackson Taylor, Sen. 2d Lieut., Buffalo; resigned April 24, 1862.
Richard L. Dawley, Jun. 2d Lieut., St. Charles; promoted 1st Lieutenant.

Organized December, 1861. Ordered to St. Louis, Mo., April, 1862; thence to Corinth, May, 1862. Participated in the following marches, battles, seiges and skirmishes. Siege of Corinth, April, 1862; Bragg's raid. Assigned to Army of the Tennessee. Battle of Perryville, October 8th and 9th, 1862; Lancaster, October 12th, 1862; Knob Gap, December 20th, 1862; Stone River, December, 30, 1862; Tullahoma. Marched to Rome, Ga., via Stephenson, Ala., Caperton's Ferry and Lookout Mountain; Chickamauga, Sept. 19 and 20, 1893; Mission Ridge; Ringgold, Georgia. Marched to Relief of Knoxville, Tenn.; Buzzard's Roost Gap. Veteranized March, 1864. Nashville, Dec. 15 and 16, 1864. Mustered out July 13, 1865. Discharged at Fort Snelling.

ARTILLERY—THIRD BATTERY.

John Jones, captain, St. Paul; discharged with battery.
John C. Whipple, Sen. 1st Lieut. Faribault; discharged with battery.
Horace H. Western, Jun. 1st Lieut., St. Paul; discharged with battery.
Dr. A. Daniels Sen. 2d Lieut. Rochester; resigned Dec. 20, 1865.
Gad M. Duelle, Jun. 2d Lieut., Lake City; discharged with battery.

Organized February, 1863. Ordered upon Indian Expedition of 1863; participated in engagement with Indians, July 24, 26 and 28, 1863; stationed at frontier posts until May, 1864, when entered upon Indian Expedition of 1864. Engaged with Indians July 28, 1864, and August, 1864; upon return of expedition, stationed at frontier posts until muster out of battery, Feb. 27, 1866.

INDEX.

A.

Aird George, Indian trader..... 49
Aird James, Indian trader..... 48
Accau (Ako) Michel, exploration of..... 12, 17
Sent by LaSalle..... 12
Hennepin accompanies him 12
Stopped by Sioux..... 13
Acker Capt. W. H.....193, 204
Adams Lieut. Col., wounded... 248
Alexander Lt. W., at Ft. Snelling..... 84
Aldrich Cyrus, Member of Congress.....268, 269
Allen Lieut. James, at Itasca Lake..... 94
Ames A. E., early lawyer..... 148
Anderson Thomas G., early trader at Lac-qui-parle..... 47, 49
his half-bred daughter..... 49
in command of Fort McKay 56
Andriani, Italian Count, strictures on North West Company 43
Andrews Gen. C. C.....229, 253, 255
Andrews Joseph, killed by Sisseton Sioux..... 72
Arnold Capt. J. K..... 251
Angelle Anthony, the Picard, an associate of Accau and Hennepin..... 12
Austin Gov. Horace, administration of..... 259
notice of 259
Ayer Frederick, Ojibway missionary 108, 109, 123

B.

Babcock L. A..... 148
Backus Miss, first teacher at Falls of St. Anthony..... 175
Bailly Alexis, early trader.....73, 135
Baker Col E. D., killed..... 206
Baldwin School, see Macalester College.....
Bank Robbery at Northfield,.... 262
Bardwell, Ojibway missionary.. 123
Bass J. W., early settler..... 132
Battle of Bull Run.....198, 205
Ball's Bluff..... 206
Birch Coolie..... 237
Chattanooga 251, 252
Corinth 219, 221
Fair Oaks 216
Battle of Fredericksburg..... 223
Gettysburg.....246, 250
Iuka..... 219
Savage Station..... 217
Malvern Hill..... 218
Mill Spring..... 208
Nashville..... 254
Perryville..... 228
Pittsburg Landing..... 210
Sharpsburg..... 218
Tupelo 253
West Point, Va..... 215
Vicksburg..... 215
Wood Lake 237
Yorktown, Va., siege of..... 213
Beardash, an eccentric Ojibway..... 44
Beauharnois, Governor of Canada..... 26
Fort at Lake Pepin..... 26
Becht Major 253
Belcourt G. A., Roman Catholic Missionary 123
Beltrami G. B., at Fort Snelling 74
accompanies Major Long... 74
reaches Northern sources of Mississippi..... 75
mentions Elk Lake as western source..... 75
his Map..... 76
Bilanski Michael, poisoned..... 170
wife of hung..... 171
Bishop Harriet E., first school teacher in St. Paul.....174, 175
Bishop Gen. Judson W., in command of Second Regiment 251
military record..... 251
Black River of Wisconsin, Hurons near..... 7, 8
Blake, drummer boy..... 209
Blakely C. H., Adjutant..... 207
Blakely David, acting Supt. of Public Instruction..... 181
Blue Earth River explored..... 23
supposed mines near..... 23
Fort on..... 23
D'Eraque visits..... 23
Boal J. M., early St. Paul settler 135
Boisguillot, early trader near mouth of Wisconsin river 18
Borgesrode Rudolph, Col. of 5th Regiment..... 219
Boucher Jean (Sieur Montburn) at Fort Beauharnois..... 23

Boucher captured by Indians.... 27
Pierre describes Lake Superior copper mines.... 9
Rene (Sieur de la Perriere) builds Fort Beauharnois at Lake Pepin.... 26
Boucherville Sieur de.... 27
Boudor, trader to the Sioux, attacked by Fox Indians.... 24
Bontillier C.W., Asst. Surgeon 1st Minnesota Regiment.... 202, 204
Bontwell Rev. W. T., first Ojibway missionary in Minnesota.... 108, 109
companion of H. R. Schoolcraft at Itasca Lake.... 95, 109
at Leech Lake.... 109
visits Fort Snelling.... 111
commended by Nicollet.... 96, 97
marriage of.... 110
his cabin at Leech Lake.... 111
settles near Stillwater.... 108
Bradley, Major Seventh Reg't.... 238
Breck Rev. J. Lloyd.... 177
Bremer Fredrika, Swedish novelist, describes St. Paul.. 146, 147
Bridge, first across the Mississippi.... 156
Brigade, Franklin's at Bull Run 201
Brigham, Reginald, Surgeon 2d Regiment.... 207
Brisbin, J. B., early lawyer.... 157-62
Brisbois, Lt. in British service.. 55
British Fort at Prairie du Chien 56
British influence in Northwest.. 53-54
Brooks, Rev. David.... 189
Brooks, Rev. Jazeb.... 189
Brooks, Lt. Col., of Mississippi captured at Bull Run by J. B. Irvine of St. Paul.... 200
Brother, letter about a dead.... 209
Brown's Falls (Minnehaha).... 69
Brown, Jacob, Gen. U. S. Army 68
Brown, Joseph R., drummer boy at Fort Snelling.... 77
Keeps a grog shop for soldiers.... 104, 5
Member of Wisconsin Legislature.... 127, 28
Makes a town site near Stillwater.... 127
Secretary of Council, 1849 141
Brown, W. C., Baptist minister at Stillwater.... 176
Branson, Rev. A., Methodist Missionary.... 127
Bruce, agent for Sioux.... 172
Brule (Broolay) Stephen, early explorer.... 5
Brusky (Brooskey) Charles, trader at Sandy Lake.... 43
Buffalo in Red River Valley.... 45
Bulger, Capt., surrenders Fort McKay, at Prairie du Chien... 57
Bulwer, Sir E. L., translator of Schiller's Poem.... 34
Burgess, color bearer of First Minnesota Infantry, killed at Savage Station, Va.... 217
Burkleo, early settler in Saint Croix Valley.... 127
Burnside, Gen. Ambrose at Bull Run.... 202, 3
Burt, Dr., Supt. of Public Instruction.... 177
Butler, Levi, Surgeon Third Regiment.... 207

C.

Cadotte, J. B., Red River trader 42
Calhoun, Lake, origin of name. 79
Cameron, Red River trader.... 45
Death of.... 45
Cameron, Murdoch, trader in Minnesota Valley.... 52
Death of.... 41
Cameron, Secretary of War.... 193
Campbell, Colin, interpreter for Sioux.... 55, 72
Campbell, John.... 55
Camp Cold Water.... 71
Capitol at St. Paul burned.... 265
Carver, Capt. Jonathan, early life of.... 32
Discovers cave in Saint Paul 33
Describes Falls of St. Anthony.... 33
Ascends Minnesota river.... 33
Describes funeral rites.... 33
Reports speech of Sioux Chief.... 33
Speech versified by Schiller. 34
Translation by Bulwer and Herschell.... 34, 35
His alleged deed for Sioux land.... 36
Grandsons of, visit Minnesota.... 63
His picture of Falls of St. Anthony.... 35
Carver's Cave, description.... 33, 61
Carver's Cave, Maj. Long visits 33, 64
Kohl, J. G., visits.... 33
Nicollet and Fremont visit.. 33
Cass, Gov. Lewis at Camp Cold Water, near Fort Snelling.... 71
Cavanaugh, J. M., member of Congress.... 268
Chabouillier, Charles, trader.... 42
Chaffee, Chaplain J. F.... 249
Chagouamigon Bay, first visit of white man.... 6
Trading post at.... 6
Champlain, Samuel.... 5
Charleville describes Falls of St Anthony.... 26
Charlevoix, Criticism of Hennepin.... 17
Chippewa Indians, see *Ojibways*
Chouart, Medard, see *Groseilliers.*

Clark, Charlotte..... 68
Clark, Capt. Nathan, U. S. A.... 68
Clark, Lt. George A., U. S. volunteers..... 244
Clark, Governor of Missouri... 54, 57
Crary, B. F., Supt. of Instruction..... 180
Clayton, Lt. at Corinth..... 221
Coates, Capt. H. A., his report on Gettysburg battle.....246, 50
Cobb, Chaplain D..... 285
Coe, Rev. Alvan, missionary, visits in 1829 Fort Snelling... 107
Collins, Frank E., Q. M. Sergt.. 226
Colville, Col. William, wounded at Gettysburg.....246, 249
Constitutional Convention.....163, 64
Constitution, amendments of... 167
Cook, Lt. at Pittsburg Landing 212
Cooper, David, territorial judge 137
Copper mines of Lake Superior early mention of..... 9, 10
Cotton, an early Red River trader..... 45
Courts, first in Minnesota.....137, 38
Cressey, Chaplain T. R..... 270
Creuxius, Map of..... 10
Crooks, William, Col. of 6th Regiment..... 239
Cross, Asst. Surgeon 4th Regiment..... 219
Crosses of silver sold by traders 31

D.

DaCosta, Chaplain 5th Mass. Vols..... 201
Dakotahs see *Sioux*.
Dana, Col. N. J. T.....206, 215
Dart, Capt. J. R..... 227
Davenport, Col. U. S. A..... 101
Davis, Gov. Cushman K., notice of..... 260
His administration.....260, 61
Day, Dr. David, Speaker of 4th territorial House of Representatives..... 153
Deace, Capt. in command at Prairie du Chien..... 54
DeCharleville see *Charleville*.
DeGrey, Lt. wounded at Gettysburg..... 248
De la Jemeraye see *Jemeraye*.
DeLisle, maps of..... 24, 25
De Lusignan visits the Sioux... 29
Dengle, of 1st Minn. Vols..... 202
Denton, a Sioux missionary..... 123
D'Eraque, robbed by Sioux..... 23
In charge of Blue Earth Fort..... 24
D'Esprit Pierre see *Radisson*.
D'Iberville, Gov. of Louisiana. 20, 22
De Peyster, British Commander at Mackinaw..... 36
Devotion, the first sutler at Fort Snelling..... 70
Dickson, Col Robert, influential trader...53, 54, 55, 57, 61, 62, 74, 80, 81
Dike, Major W. H., 1st Minn. Vols..... 205
Dodge, Governor, of Wisconsin, makes a treaty at Fort Snelling..... 191, 93
Donnelly, Lt. Governor.....
" Member of Congress 269
Downie, Major 1st Minn. Vols.. 195
Du Gonor, a Jesuit at Lake Pepin..... 27
Du Luth, Daniel Greysolon, early life of..... 10
Various spellings of his name..... 10
Plants Kings Arms at Mille Lacs..... 11
Establishes a fort at Kamanistigoya..... 11
Descends the St. Croix river 11, 12
At Falls of St. Anthony..... 12
Meets Hennepin..... 12
His tour from Lake Superior to Mississippi..... 12
Visits Paris..... 17
Trades with Sioux..... 17
Builds a fort at entrance of Lake Huron..... 17
Dunnell, Mark H., Supt. of Public Instruction..... 182
Member of Congress..... 270

E.

Edgerton, A. J., U. S. Senator to fill a vacancy..... 277
Education in Minnesota.....172-89
Elk Lake, now Itasca..75, 94, 95, 97, 98, 100
Ely, Edmund F., teacher at Ojibway mission stations 109, 117, 120, 123
Emerson, surgeon at Fort Snelling complains of whisky sellers..... 104
Ethridge, Surgeon U. S. Vols... 219

F

Falls of St. Anthony, first white men at..... 12
First mill at.....73, 74, 75
Mentioned by La Salle..... 13
Described by Charleville.... 26
Capt. Carver at..... 33
Visited by Lt. Z. M. Pike... 52
Visited by Maj. Long..... 66, 67
Religious services at..... 156
First schools at..... 175
First newspaper..... 149
Bridge, first on the Mississippi..... 156
Steamboats near.....83, 144
Falls of St. Croix, fight at..... 118
Faribault, J. B., Indian trader.. 51
Farrell, Capt., killed at Gettysburg..... 249

Featherstonhaugh, geologist at Fort Snelling..... 95
Fisk, Chaplain Asa S..... 219
Flandrau, Col., defends New Ulm 236
Flat Mouth Ojibway Chief at Leech Lake..... 101
At Fort Snelling..... 86
Attacked by Sioux..... 87
Venganee of gratified..... 88, 89
Forsyth, Major Thomas, arrives at Minnesota River with the U. S. Troops..... 68
Fort Beauharnois established A. D. 1727, at Lake Pepin by Sieur de la Perriere..... 26
Commanded by St. Pierre... 29
Fort La Reine, on River Assineboine..... 29
Fort Le Sueur, below Hastings.. 21
Fort L'Huillier, on Blue Earth River..... 23
Built by Le Sueur..... 23
Left in charge of D'Eraque. 24
Fort Manrepas..... 28
Mc Kay, Prairie du Chien... 56, 57
Perrot, at Lake Pepin..... 18
Shelby at Prairie du Chien.. 55
Fort Snelling, site secured by Lt. Pike..... 52
Order to establish the post.. 68
Troops for, at Prairie du Chien..... 68
Birth of Charlotte Ouisconsin Clark..... 68
Events of A. D. 1819..... 69
Major Forsyth pays Sioux for reservation..... 68
Col. Leavenworth arrives at Mendota..... 69
First officers at Cantonment 69
Red River men arrive at..... 70
Events of A. D. 1820..... 70, 72
Major Taliaferro, Indian Agent at..... 70
Troops at Camp Cold Water 71
Cass and Schoolcraft visits. 71
Col. Snelling succeeds Leavenworth..... 72
Impressive scene at..... 72
Advance in building..... 73
Events of A. D. 1822, A. D. 1823..... 74, 75
First steamboat at..... 74
Beltrami, the Italian at..... 74
Major S. H. Long arrives at 75
Government mill near 76, 77
Sunday School at..... 77
Events of A. D. 1824..... 74
Tully boys rescued..... 78
General Scott suggests name for fort..... 79
Events of A. D. 1825 and 1826..... 81
Death of Surgeon Purcell.. 81
Mail, arrival at..... 81
Sioux woman kills herself.. 82
Fort Snelling, Great snow storm March, 1826..... 82
High water at, April 21, 1826 83
Slaves belonging to officers, at..... 83
Steamboat arrivals until close of 1826..... 83
Duels at..... 84
General Gaines censures Colonel Snelling..... 84
W. Joseph Snelling, son of Colonel, notice of..... 84
Events of A. D. 1827..... 98
Flat Mouth, Ojibway chief, visits in 1827..... 85
Attacked by Sioux..... 86
Soldiers arrest Sioux..... 87
Col. Snelling delivers murderers for examination.... 87
Keel boats from, attacked.. 89, 90
Death of Col. Snelling..... 92
Rev. Alvan Coe in 1829 preached at..... 107
J. N. Nicollet arrives at..... 96
Surgeon R. C. Wood marries 94
Sioux and Ojibways fight near..... 102, 104
Annoyed by whisky sellers.. 104
Presbyterian church at..... 113
Steamer Palmyra at, in July, 1838, with notice of ratification of Indian treaties.. 126
Fort St. Antoine, Lake Pepin... 18, 20
Fort St. Anthony, now Snelling 79
Fort St. Charles, on Lake of the Woods..... 28
Fort St. Joseph, on Lake Erie, established by Du Luth..... 17
Fort St Pierre, on Rainy Lake. 28
Franklin, Sir John, relics of, pass through St. Paul..... 157
Franklin's Brigade at Bull Run 201
Franquelin, maps of..... 17, 19
Fraser, British trader..... 51, 54
Fremont, John C., at Carver's Cave..... 33
French, Adjt. Alpheus R. 219
Fronchet, Nicollet's voyageur... 96
Fuller, Judge Jerome, Territorial Chief Justice..... 151
Furber, J. W. early settler..... 162

G.

Galena lead mines discovered by Perrot..... 20
Galtier, Rev. L., erects first chapel in St. Paul..... 116
Gamelle, wife of, killed by Ojibways..... 120
Gardner, Charles, early settler.. 157
Family attacked by Inkpadootah's band..... 159
Gavin, Daniel, missionary among Sioux..... 123
Gear, Chaplain E. G..... 112

Gibson, General, letters about St. Anthony mill..... 76, 77
George, Col. Jas. C., at Chickamauga..... 250
Gilfillan, Rev. J. A., Protestant Episcopal Indian missionary, visits Elk Lake 100
Gilfillan, John B., member of Congress.....272, 276
Glazier, Willard, a pretended discoverer..... 100
Goodhue James M., first editor in Minnesota.....136, 141
death of..... 152
Goodrich Judge Aaron M..137, 140, 151
Gooding, Capt. U. S. Army, his wife first white woman at Falls of St. Anthony..... 69
Gorman, Governor W. A.....154, 163
Col. of First Minnesota ...194, 195
his report of Bull Run.....201, 205
Gorman's brigade.....212, 214, 215, 216
Gorrell Lt. James, first English officer at Green Bay..... 31
Graham Duncan, Indian trader. 135
daughter of..... 135
Grand Forks of Red River, Selkirk's treaty at..... 61
Grant Peter, early Red River trader 44
Grasshopper invasion..... 262
Gravier, Jesuit missionary censures Hennepin..... 17
Greeley Elam, early settler.....117, 128
Griggs Lieut. Col. C. W., refuses to surrender..... 229
Groseilliers (Gro-zay-yay) one of first white men in Minnesota..... 5
notice of..... 5
explores Lake Superior..... 5
discovers Chegouamigon Bay 5
visits refugee Hurons..... 6
enters Sioux country..... 7
discovers tributary to Hudson's Bay 7
Groseillier's River..... 9
Guerin, companion of Jesuit Menard..... 8, 28
Guignas, Jesuit Missionary at Lake Pepin..... 8
captured by Indians..... 27
27

H.

Hadley Major J. A 207
Hall Rev. Sherman, Ojibway missionary..... 108
early education..... 108
arrival at La Pointe Island.. 108
his wife, first white woman at extremity of Lake Superior 108
Hamline University 189
Hancock Gen. W. S., at Gettysburg..... 246
Hancocks' Corps..... 245
Harley Lieut., wounded at Bull Run..... 204
Harmon Lieut. Wm., account of battle at Savage Station... 217
Harris, early trader..... 38
Harrower H. D., exposes the pretensions of Willard Glazier 160
Haskell Joseph, pioneer farmer 127
Heaney Adjt. Daniel D..... 207
Heffelfinger Lt., at Gettysburg 249
Heintzelman Gen. S. P., report of Bull Run battle..... 199
Hennepin Louis, a Dutch Franciscan accompanies the trader Accault..... 12
enters Sioux country below St. Paul..... 12, 15
at Falls of St. Anthony..... 12
met by Du Luth..... 12
returns with Du Luth to Mackinaw..... 17
his book criticised by Fathers Gravier and Charlevoix 17
Hennepin county created..... 151
Hennis C. J., editor..... 148
Henry Alexander, of North West Company..... 43
trader in Red River valley... 44
establishes a post at Park River..... 45
describes the first Red River cart 45
visits Red Lake River..... 45
Herschell Sir John, translates Schiller's poem on Sioux Chief 34
Hesse, sub-trader in Red River valley..... 45
Historical Society, first public meeting 141
Hobart Rev. C..... 175
Hole-in-the-Day, the elder, attacks Sioux..... 101
visits Fort Snelling..... 102
attacked by Sioux.....102, 103
Hole-in-the-Day, the younger, son of the former, attacks Sioux near St. Paul..... 145
Holcomb Capt. William, early settler in St. Croix valley.. 118
Howe, early settler in St. Croix valley..... 127
Hopkins Rev. Robert, Sioux missionary..... 122
Hosford Amanda, early teacher 175
Hotchkiss Capt. W. A..... 224, 225
Hoyt, Captain of Third regim't 229
Hubbard Lucius F., Colonel of Fifth Regiment..... 234
report of.....236, 238
Governor of State..... 265
Huggins Alexander G., mission farmer..... 122
Hunter Lieut. David, fights a duel at Fort Snelling..... 84, 85

Hunter, General, and wounded at Bull Run 202
Huron territory proposed..... 130
Hurons driven to Minnesota.... 7
flee to Central Wisconsin.... 7
visited by white men 7

I.

Inkpadootah's massacre of white settlers 158, 162
Ireland Chaplain John..... 219
Irvine Captain Javan B., letter on Bull Run battle..... 198, 201
John R., wife of..... 175
Corporal W. N., grasps Regimental colors at Gettysburg..... 250
Isle Pelee (Pelay) below Hastings site of Le Sueur's fort..... 21
Isle Royale of Lake Superior, discovered by Groseilliers and Radisson 9
Itasca, a jargon of Latin..... 95
Itasca (Elk) Lake, suggested by Beltrami as the western source of Mississippi..... 75, 76
visited by Schoolcraft..... 94, 95
explored by Nicollet..... 97, 99
visited by U. S. Surveyors... 100
" in 1872 by Chambers 100
" by Rev. J. A. Gilfillan 100
Iuka, battle of..... 219

J.

Jackson Henry, early settler in Paul 129
Jarrot Nicholas..... 53
Jarvis, Surgeon at Fort Snelling 117
Jemeraye Sieur de la, at fort on Lake Pepin..... 26
nephew of Verandrie..... 28
explores Groseilliers or Pigeon river..... 28
Jemison Lt. Col. S. P., wounded 255
Johnson Gen. R. W..... 250
Sir William..... 31
Judd, early settler in St. Croix valley..... 127

K.

Kaposia band of Sioux request a missionary..... 172
Dr. Williamson at..... 122, 172
Kay Alexander, British trader, reckless life of..... 38, 41
Keel-boats from Fort Snelling attacked..... 89, 91
Kennedy Surgeon, V. P..... 219
Kerrot, wounded at Bull Run... 204
King W. S., Member of Congress 271
Kingsbury W. W., delegate to Congress..... 267
Kittridge Serg't Major, commended..... 226
Kittson Norman W, ... 129

L.

Laidlow, of Selkirk settlement, at Fort Snelling..... 70, 81
carries wheat in boat from Prairie du Chien to Selkirk settlement..... 70
Lake Harriet mission described 114, 115
Pokeguma mission..... 117
battle at... 118, 119, 120
of the Woods first visited by white men..... 28, 29
Lamson kills Little Crow, the Sioux chief..... 243
Land slide at Stillwater. 151
La Perriere Sieur de la, builds Fort Beauharnois at Lake Pepin..... 26
LaSalle, first to describe Upper Mississippi valley..... 12
employs Accault to trade with Indians..... 12
his poor opinion of Hennepin..... 17
Lawrence Phineas, early settler 128
Leach Adj't W. B..... 205, 279
Calvin, early settler..... 128
Lead mines on Mississippi..... 20
Described by Penicaut..... 20
Leavenworth Colonel, establishes Fort Snelling..... 68
Arrival at Mendota..... 69
changes his cantonment..... 71
relieved by Snelling..... 72
Le Duc W. G., editor..... 148
Legislature, First Territorial, meets Jan., 1849, officers of 140
Second Territorial, meets Jan., 1851, officers of..... 148
Third Territorial, meets Jan 1852, officers of..... 151
Fourth Territorial, meets Jan., 1853, officers of..... 153
Fifth Territorial, meets Jan 1854, officers of..... 155
Sixth Territorial, meets Jan 1855, officers of..... 156
Seventh Territorial, meets Jan , 1856, officers of..... 157
Eighth Territorial, meets Jan., 1857, officers of..... 162
Special Territorial, 1857..... 162
First State..... 164, 168
Second State, January, 1860. 169
Third State, Jan., 1861..... 171
Fifth State, Jan., 1863..... 257
Legro Capt. at Iuka..... 219
Le Sueur, associated with Perrot builds a fort below Hastings 18
a relative of D'Iberville..... 20, 22
at Lake Pepin in 1685 and 1689 18
at La Pointe of Lake Superior, 1692..... 21
builds a post below Hastings 21
brings first Sioux chief to Montreal 22

Le Sueur visits France..... 22
arrives in Gulf of Mexico..,. 22
ascends the Mississippi,..... 22
at the river St. Croix..... 23
builds Fort L'Huillier..... 23
holds a council with the Sioux..... 23, 24
returns to Gulf of Mexico... 24
sails with D'Iberville to France..... 24
Libbey Washington, pioneer at St. Croix Falls..... 126
Little Crow, Sioux chief, leader in the massacre of 1862.... 230, 239, 241, 243
Long Major Stephen H., tour to falls of St. Anthony, A. D. 1817..... 63
at Wapashah village..... 63
Kaposia village..... 64
Carver's cave, St. Paul... .. 64
Fountain cave, " " 65
St. Anthony Falls..... 66, 67
arrives at Fort Snelling, A. D., 1823 75
Loomis Capt. Gustavus A., U. S. Army..... 113
Eliza marries Lieut. Ogden . 113
D. B., early settler..... 148
Loras, Roman Catholic Bishop of Dubuque..... 116
Louisiana, transfer of..... 50

M.

Macalester College..... 188
Mackinaw, mission at..... 107
Robert Stuart, agent of fur company at,..... 106
W. M. Ferry, missionary at,. 107
Maginnis, makes a claim at Falls of St. Croix,..... 125
Mahkahto county created..... 181
Map of Beltrami..... 76
De Lisle..... 29
Nicollet..... 98, 99
Ochagach, the Indian 28
Marest, Jesuit missionary..... 18
Marine Mills, early settlers at 126, 127
Marshall, Gov. William R..... 131
military service..... 237, 254, 255
notice of..... 258
Mason Lt., wounded at Gettysburg 219
Mayakutamani Paul, friendly Sioux 230
Martin Capt. L. B., of Fourth Minnesota raises flag on Capitol at Jackson, Miss... 244
McCaslin at Savage Station..... 247
McGillis Hugh, trader at Leech Lake, visited by Pike..... 53
McKean Elias, early settler..... 128
McKune Capt., killed at Gettysburg..... 200
McKusick John, early settler.... 471
McLaren B't Brig, Gen. R. N.... 238
McLean Nathaniel, editor..... 140
McLeod Martin, speaker of council..... 153
McMillan S. J. R., U. S. Senator notice of 265
Medary Gov. Samuel..... 275
Meeker B. B., Territorial Judge 162
Menard, Jesuit missionary lost 137
Messick Capt., killed at Gettysburg 8, 9
Methodist missionaries..... 218, 249
Mill. First in Minnesota 121
Miller, Governor Stephen, notice of Lt. Col. of 1st Regiment at Bull Run..... 76, 77
Col. of 7th Regiment..... 204
Brig. General Vols., notice of..... 240
Milligan, F. R., Asst. Surgeon.. 258
Minnesota, meaning of word... 207
Historical Society..... . 133, 34
Territory proposed boundaries..... 141
Convention at Stillwater.... 131
Territory organized..... 132
First courts..... 133
First election..... 134
First Indian hung..... . 139
First white person hung.... 156
Seal of 171
Recognized as State..... 142
Soldiers 1st Battery..... 165
208, 210, 211, 220, 252
2d Battery..... 218, 53
3d Battery..... 229
Officers of Battery..... 292
Heavy artillery..... 289
Cavalry (Rangers)..... 208
Cavalry (Brackett's) officers of..... 290
Cavalry, 2d Regiment, officers of..... 29 9 1
Cavalry (Hatch's)..... 291
Inf'y Battalion..... 253
1st Reg. Infy. must'd..... 194
1st Reg. visits St. Paul..... 194
1st Reg. presented with a flag..... 194
1st Chaplain's address..... 195
1st list of staff officers. 195, 278, 279
1st at Washington..... 198
1st near Alexandria... 198
1st at Bull Run..... 198, 205
1st at Edward's Ferry..... 205
1st at Ball's Bluff..... 206
1st near Winchester..... 213
1st at siege of Yorktown... 213, 214
1st at West Point..... 215
1st at Fair Oaks..... 216
1st at Peach Orchard..... 217
1st at Savage Station..... 217
1st at Malvern Hills..... 217
1st at Antietam..... 218
1st at Fredericksburg..... 228
1st at Gettysburg..... 245, 250

Minnesota, 1st at Bristow Station 252
1st at banquet at Washington 252
1st last parade 253
2d Regt officers 207, 279, 280
2d Regt. at Mill Springs 208
2d Regt. at Chickamauga 250
2d Regt. return 270
3d Regt. officers 207, 280, 281
3d Regt. unfortunate 229
3d Regt. discharged 255
4th Regt. officers 219, 282, 283
4th Regt. at Iuka 219
4th Regt. at Corinth 219
4th Regt. report of 219
4th Regt. at Port Gibson 244
4th Regt. at Raymond 244
4th Regt. at Jackson 244
4th Regt. at Vicksburg 244
4th Regt. with Gen. Sherman 254
4th Regt. discharged 255
5th Regt. officers 219, 283
5th Regt. goes to seat of war 218
5th Regt. near Corinth 219
5th Regt. near Jackson 245
5th Regt. before Vicksburg. 245
5th Regt. at Tupelo 253
5th Regt. at Nashville 254
5th Regt. discharged 255
6th Regt., officers of 284, 85
6th Regt. near Mobile 255
6th Regt. discharged 255
7th Regt., officers of 285
7th Regt. at Nashville 254
7th Regt. discharged 255
8th Regt., officers of 286
8th Regt. near Murfreesboro 254
8th Regt. discharged 255
9th Regt, officers of 287, 288
9th Regt. at Nashville 254
9th Regt. at Tupelo 253
9th Regt. discharged 255
10th Regt., officers of 287
10th Regt. at Tupelo 253
10th Regt. at Nashville 254
10th Regt. near Mobile 255
10th Regt. discharged 255
11th Regt., officers of 288
Sharpshooters, Co. A 207
Sharpshooters, Co. B 289
Mitchell, A. M., U. S. Marshal 139
Mission Stations, Mackinaw 106
La Pointe 108
Leech Lake 109
Yellow Lake 109
Lake Harriet 113, 14
Lac-qui Parle 113, 16
Pokegumma 109
Kaposia 111
Traverse de Sioux 111
Shakpay 111
Oak Grove 111
Red Wing 111
Missionaries, Rev. Alvan Coe visits Fort Snelling 107
Adams, M. N. 122
Missionaries, Frederick Ayer 108
Brunson, A. 121
W. T. Boutwell 109, 10, 11
Breck, J. L. 124
E. F. Ely, (teacher) 109, 117
Mr. Denton 111
Sherman Hall 108
Daniel Gavin 123
John F, Aiton 122
Holton 121
Robert Hopkins 122
Gideon H. Pond 111
Samuel W. Pond 111, 13
Pope 121
J. W. Hancock 122
Spates 121
Spencer, his wife murdered. 124
J. D. Stevens 107
S. R. Riggs 121
T. S. Williamson, M. D 112
Montbrun captured by Indians. 27
Morgan, Capt. Geo 206, 278
Morrow, W. H., wounded 209
Moss, H. L., U. S. Attorney 137
Munch, Capt., wounded 211, 221
Muller, Capt., killed at Gettysburg 248
Murphy, Surgeon J. H,, commended 226

N.

Nadouessioux, see *Sioux*
Neill Rev. Edward D 141, 175, 176, 177, 179, 184, 186, 195
Nelson Knute, member of Congress 272
Newspaper first in St. Paul, the Pioneer 139
Minnesota Register 139
Minnesota Chronicle 139
Chronicle and Register 140
Carrier's Address 142
Dakotah Friend 148
Minnesota Democrat 143
St. Anthony Express 139
Nicolet, Jean, first white trader in Wisconsin 5
Nicollet J. N., astronomer and geolist 96, 100, 102
Letter from St. Anthony Falls 101, 102
Noble Mrs. captured by Sioux 159
Norris J. S., early farmer 127
North J. W. 149
Northup Anson 205
Norton Daniel S., U. S. Senator 274
None Robertel de la, re-occupies Du Luth's post at the head of Lake Superior 28

O.

Ochagach, draws a map for Verandrie 28
O'Brien H. D., at Gettysburg 247

Ogden Lt. E., married at Fort Snelling..... 112
Ojibways (Chippeways) with Le Sueur at Montreal..... 22
fight with Sioux at Tongue river..... 46
killed near Fort Snelling, A. D, 1826..... 85
visit fort A. D. 1827..... 86
conflict with Sioux near Fort Snelling.....86, 87, 88
of Lake Pokeguma attacked118, 120
attack Kaposia Sioux..... 110
Treaty of 1837..... 127
attack Sioux near St. Paul.. 145
attack Sioux in St. Paul streets..... 153
kill a Sioux girl in a farm house..... 157
Olin Adjt. R. C..... 207
Olmstead S. B..... 155
Olmsted D. B., candidate for Congress..... 146, 155
One-eyed Sioux see *Tah-ma-hah*
Ossinboia, origin of name..... 58
Owens John P., editor..... 150

P.

Park River, post established by Alexander Henry..... 44
Parker Albert, of 2d regiment, letter to parents after his brother was killed..... 209
Parrant, of Pig's eye (St. Paul) 129
Parsons Rev. J. P., early Baptist minister..... 175
Peebles Lt..... 212
Peller, Adj't of first regiment wounded..... 248
Penicaut, accompanies Le Sueur 20, 21
Perrot Nicholas winters on banks of Mississippi, below Lake Pepin..... 18
establishes Fort St. Antoine on east shore of Lake Pepin..... 18
discovers lead mines..... 20
Pennesha (Pinshon) Indian trader..... 32
Perkins E. P., wounded at Gettysburg..... 249
Perriam Capt. at Gettysburg killed..... 248
Peters Rev. Samuel..... 80
Peyton Capt Bailie, Confederate officer killed..... 209
Pfaender Capt., of 1st battery... 210
Phelps W. W., member of Congress..... 268
Picard, French trader see *Augelle*
Pike, Lt. Z. M., U. S Army..... 51
Council with Sioux at mouth of Minnesota..... 51
Treaty for site for military post..... 52
Pike, Description of Falls of St. Anthony..... 75, 76
Lost flag brought back..... 53
Block house at Swan river.. 53
Visited by Dickson..... 53
At Cass or Red Cedar Lake . 53
At Sandy Lake..... 53
At Leech Lake..... 53
Orders the British flag to be hauled down..... 55
Pillsbury, Gov. John S., in office for three terms.....161-265
Secures settlements of railroad bonds..... 265
Notice of..... 261
Poehler, Henry, member of Congress..... 271
Pond, Rev. G. H., assists in burying slaughtered Sioux..... 101
Interpreter at treaty of 1851
Pond, Peter, erects trading post in 1774 on banks of Minnesota river..... 36
His map..... 36
Pond, Rev. Samuel W., notifies the agent of a Sioux war party 102
Erects the first house of saw ed lumber in the Minnesota Valley..... 111
Prepares a Sioux spelling-book..... 111
Grammar..... 111
Porlier, trader near Sioux Rapids..... 53
Poupon, Isadore, killed by Sisseton Sioux..... 72
Prairie du Chien during war of 1812-1815..... 54-57
Fort Shelby at..... 55
McKay at..... 56
British officers at..... 55
Prescott, Lt. G. W..... 250
" Philander, Indian trader..... 70

Q.

Quinn, Peter..... 102

R.

Radisson, Sieur..... 5
Explorer of Lake Superior. 5
Visits pictured rocks..... 5
" Chagouamigeo Bay.... 5
" Huron refuges..... 7
Enters Sioux country..... 7, 8
Rae, Doctor, Arctic explorer, in St. Paul..... 151
Railroad agitation..... 166
" bonds.....167, 168, 170
" first ten miles of in Minnesota..... 277
Ramsey, Alexander, first Governor..... 137
Organizes Territory..... 137

Ramsey, Arrival in St. Paul 137
First message 141
Mention of 144, 145
Fredrika Bremer, the novelist his guest 146
Commissioner to make a treaty with Sioux 149, 50
Governor of State. 169
On guarding school lands... 171
Offers a regiment to the President 191
United States Senator 257, 273, 274
Secretary of War. 276
Acting Secy. of Navy 276
Ramsey, Anna E., wife of Governor, presents flag to soldiers . 194
Ravoux, Rev. A 116, 17
Red River cart invented 45
Red River Valley, first settlers of 44, 58-61
Renville, Joseph, early trader . 52, 93 116
Republican party organized at St. Anthony 156
Rice, Henry M., notices of 133, 257
One of the founders of St. Paul 136, 138
Delegate to Congress 155, 157, 267
United States Senator. 164, 273
Riggs, S. R., Sioux missionary.121, 122
Robbinette, early settler 125
Robertson Daniel A., editor....144, 155
Rocque A., Indian trader..... 135
Rocky mountains discovered by Verandrie brothers..... 29
Rolette Joseph Senior, fights against the United States 55
trader in Minnesota 49
Rosser J. T., Secretary of Territory 154
Russell Jeremiah, pioneer in St. Croix valley.....117, 125, 126

S.

Sabin, Dwight M., U. S. Senator 275
Saint Anthony Express, first paper beyond St. Paul..... .
Falls, described by early travelers.....13, 26, 33, 66, 67
first bridge at..... 156
first mill at.....73, 74, 75
Saint Croix county organized... 128
river, origin of name. 19
fort on..... 17, 19
early settlers.....125, 127
Saint Paul, origin of name..... 172
formerly Pig's eye..... 129
early settlers of..... 136
first school house..... 175
appearance in 1847.. 173
early preachers..... 175
Indian fight in streets of.... 153
described in 1850..... 147
Saint Pierre Jacques Legardeur notice of..... 29
Saint Pierre Jacques Legardeur at Lake Pepin..... 29
visit from Washington..... 30
killed in battle..... 30
Sanborn Gen. John B.....192, 219
report of... ... ...223, 226, 244, 245
military record 219
Saxdale of Battery killed..... 212
School System..... 172—189
Schools, early..... 175
Seal of Territory..... 142
Selkirk Lord..... .....58, 60
settlement..... .....58, 61
Earl Thomas Douglas..... 58
secures Ossiniboia 58
forms an agricultural colony 58
reaches Sault Ste Marie ... 59
discovers John Tanner 60
concludes a treaty with Indians at Grand Forks ... 61
passes through Minnesota... 61
Semple, Governor of Selkirk settlement killed 59
Shea J. G., on failure to establish Sioux mission . 106
Sherman Marshall, of first regiment, captures a flag at Gettysburg..... 247
Shields James, U. S. Senator ... 203
Shokpay or Shakopee, hung at Fort Snelling 258
Sibley, Gen. H. H., signs memorial of 1848 131
Delegate to Stillwater convention 132
Territorial delegate to Congress 133, 139, 143, 146
Governor of State .. 168
In command of expedition against the Sioux 230, 235
Rescues white captives 238
Brig. Gen. U. S. Vols..... 241
Sinclair, Lt., wounded at Gettysburg..... 248
Sioux (Dakotahs) origin of name 6
Visited by Groseilliers and Radisson 7
Visited by Du Luth 10, 11
Meet Accault and Hennepin 13, 15
Word mentioned by Radisson 7
Trade with Nicholas Perrot. 18
In council with Le Sueur... 23
First to visit Montreal 32
Attack Verandrie 28
Bands mentioned by Carver 32
Attack Ojibways on Tongue River 46
Sisseton murderer at Fort Snelling 72
Fight with Ojibways at Fort Snelling 86, 89
Attack Ojibways at Lake Pokegumma 118 120
Attack Ojibways at Apple River... 143

Sioux Treaty of 1851 ... 149
Smith, Surgeon, killed at Tupelo 253
Snelling, Col. Josiah, arrives at Fort Snelling ... 72
Censured by Gen. Gaines ... 84
Delivers Sioux assassins to Ojibways ... 86, 88
Hastens with keel boats to Fort Crawford ... 91
Death of ... 92
W. Joseph, son of Colonel. 88, 89
Author and poet ... 84
Pasquinade on N. P. Willis. 84
Death of ... 84
Steamboat arrivals at Fort Snelling to close of 1826 ... 83
Virginia first at Fort Snelling 74
First toward Falls of St. Anthony ... 83
In Minnesota River ... 145
Stearns, O. P., U. S. Senator to fill vacancy ... 274
Steele, Franklin, pioneer in St. Croix valley ... 125
At Stillwater convention 1848 132
Claim at St. Anthony ... 129
Stewart, Dr. J. H., member of Congress ... 271
Stevens, Rev. J. D ... 106, 108
Stillwater, founders of ... 128
Convention at in 1848 ... 132
Scalp dance in ... 144
Land slide in 1852 ... 151
Strait, Horace B., member of Congress ... 270
Stratton, pioneer in St. Croix valley ... 112, 113
Strong, Geo. D., of 2d Regt ... 209
Stuart, Robert, of Mackinaw ... 106
Sudley, Church ... 203
Sully, Gen. Alfred ... 242, 243

T.

Tah-ma-hah, One-Eyed Sioux, true to United States ... 56, 57
Taliaferro, Major Lawrence, first agent for the Sioux, notice of ... 71
Tanner, John, stolen from his parents ... 60
Became an Indian chief ... 60
Discovered by Earl of Selkirk ... 60
Suspected of murder ... 60
James, son of John ... 60
Troublesome and deceitful. 61
Taylor, Jesse B., pioneer in St. Croix Valley ... 122
Joshua L. ... 137
N. C. D., Speaker House of Representatives 1851 ... 155
Tesoskahtay, Sioux chief first in Montreal ... 22
His death in Montreal ... 22
Terry, Elijah, murdered by Sioux at Pembina ... 123
Thatcher, Mrs., captured by Sioux ... 160
Thomas, Lt. Col. M. T ... 282, 286
Thompson, David, geographer, N. W. Co ... 42
Visits northern source of Mississippi ... 42
Treaties of 1837 with Sioux and Ojibways ... 126
Tuttle, C. A., at Falls of St. Croix ... 126

U.

University of Minnesota, history of ... 183-188

V.

Van Cleve, Gen. H. P ... 208
Charlotte Ouisconsin, wife of Gen ... 68
Varennes, Pierre Gualtier, see Verandrie ...
Verandrie at Lake Nepigon ... 27
Obtains an Indian map. ... 28
Expedition west of Lake Superior ... 28
A son killed by Sioux ... 28
Sons of, reach Rocky Mountains ... 29
Return to Lake of the Woods 29

W.

Wakefield, J. B., member of Congress ... 272
Washburn, W. D., member of Congress ... 271
Washington visits St. Pierre ... 30
Wells, James, trader at Lake Pepin ... 135
White, Milo, member of Congress 272
Wilkin, Alexander, Secretary of Territory ... 151
Candidate for Congress ... 155
Killed in battle ... 254
Notice of ... 255
Wilkinson, Morton S., U. S. Senator ... 273
Williamson, Rev. T. S., M. D., early life ... 112
Arrival among the Sioux ... 112
Organizes church at Fort Snelling ... 113
Missionary at Lac qui Parle. 116
Kaposia ... 172
Procures school teacher for St. Paul ... 173
Willis, N. P., lampoons Joseph Snelling ... 84
Wilson, Eugene M., member of forty-first Congress ... 269
Windom, Wm., U. S Senator ... 268, 275
Wisconsin river, called Meschetz Odeba by La Salle ... 12

Y.

Yeiser, Capt., at Fort Shelby ... 55
Yuhazee, executed at St. Paul ... 155

4964